

2520







# ***LATIN GRAMMAR***



# *LATIN GRAMMAR*

Grammar, Vocabularies, and Exercises  
in Preparation for  
the Reading of the Missal and Breviary

BY

CORA CARROLL SCANLON, A.M.

*Milwaukee State Teachers College*

AND

CHARLES L. SCANLON, A.M.

*Marquette University*

EDITED BY

REV. NEWTON THOMPSON, S.T.D.

B. HERDER BOOK CO.

15 & 17 SOUTH BROADWAY, ST. LOUIS, MO.

AND

11 QUEEN SQUARE. LONDON. W. C.

**ALL RIGHTS RESERVED**

**Printed in U.S.A.**

**Copyright 1944**

**B. HERDER BOOK CO.**

**Reprinted 1959**

875

SL 63 L

875

110  
TMS

K. UNIVERSITY LIB.
Acc No 113348
Date 19-10-73

**Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 44-1793**

**Voll-Bollen Press, Inc., Binghamton and New York**

## PREFACE

This Latin grammar is intended for students who are entering seminaries or religious novitiates without previous study of Latin, for sisters in communities that recite the breviary, and for the growing number of lay people who use the Roman missal and the Roman breviary. Its twenty lessons, divided into fifty units, cover all the grammatical essentials for the intelligent reading of these two books. The vocabulary comprises the 914 words that make up the Ordinary of the Mass and the three Requiem Masses with their additional Collects, since these are the words that a daily user of the missal will encounter most frequently. However, to make the work as valuable as possible for those who use the missal in its entirety, as well as for those who wish to undertake the daily reading of the breviary, the Latin-English vocabulary at the end of the book includes not only all the words of the Roman missal, but also the complete vocabulary of the Roman breviary.

Of the 914 words used throughout the twenty lessons, 476 have been distributed as regular lesson vocabularies. The remaining 438 words have been grouped in those sections included in each lesson that are devoted to the study of cognates, derivatives, and compounds.

Beginning with Lesson IV and continuing through Lesson XX, the Latin text of each lesson (translation from Latin into English) has been divided into two parts. The second part consists at first of isolated words and short phrases taken from the Ordinary of the Mass and utilizes the vocabulary given up to that point. Later, as the vocabulary increases, these phrases are expanded into complete sentences and finally whole paragraphs are presented. In this way the entire Ordinary and the complete Requiem Masses have been given by the



time the twentieth lesson is completed. Extra reading is provided by nine Reading Lessons, one inserted after each lesson from XII to XX inclusive. These are taken from the Vulgate text of the New Testament and have been selected to give a short presentation of the life of Christ from His birth to the Resurrection.

The Appendix contains irregular declensions, cardinal and ordinal numerals, the four regular conjugations complete, and the conjugations of the common irregular verbs.



## PRONUNCIATION

1. **Vowels.** The pronunciation of the vowels is shown in the following table:

Vowel	Pronunciation	Example
<i>a</i>	as in <i>arm</i>	<i>ad, mater</i>
<i>e</i>	as <i>a</i> in <i>fate</i>	<i>me, video</i>
<i>i</i>	as in <i>machine</i>	<i>qui, ire</i>
<i>o</i>	as in <i>or</i>	<i>porta, omnis</i>
<i>u</i>	as in <i>tutor</i>	<i>cum, sumus</i>

2. **Diphthongs.** The diphthongs are pronounced as follows:

Diphthong	Pronunciation	Example
<i>ae</i>	as <i>a</i> in <i>fate</i>	<i>prae, illae</i>
<i>oe</i>	as <i>a</i> in <i>fate</i>	<i>coelum, coepi</i>
<i>au</i>	as <i>ou</i> in <i>out</i>	<i>aut, laudo</i>

In a few instances the individual vowels of *ae* and *oe* are pronounced separately. In the vocabularies these instances will be shown by a diaeresis (¨) over the second vowel. *Míchaël, poëma*.

3. **Consonants.** They are pronounced as in English, with the following exceptions:

Consonant	Pronunciation	Example
<i>c</i> (before <i>e</i> or <i>i</i> )	as <i>ch</i> in <i>church</i>	<i>certus, cibus</i>
<i>ch</i>	as in <i>ache</i>	<i>Christus</i>
<i>g</i> (before <i>e</i> or <i>i</i> )	as in <i>gentle</i>	<i>gens, agit</i>
<i>g</i> (before other letters)	as in <i>go</i>	<i>gratis, glória</i>
<i>gn</i>	as <i>ny</i> in <i>canyon</i>	<i>agnus, ignis</i>

Consonant	Pronunciation	Example
<i>j</i> (or consonant <i>i</i> )	as <i>y</i> in <i>yes</i>	<i>Jesus, justus</i>
<i>s</i>	as <i>s</i> in <i>sing</i> (never as <i>s</i> in <i>raise</i> )	<i>miser, fides</i>
<i>sc</i> (before <i>a, o, u</i> , or a consonant)	as <i>sc</i> in <i>scope</i>	<i>scutum, Pascha</i>
<i>sc</i> (before <i>e</i> and <i>i</i> )	as <i>sh</i> in <i>shall</i>	<i>ascéndere, scio</i>
<i>th</i>	as <i>t</i> in <i>ten</i>	<i>Thomas</i>
<i>ti</i> (when followed by a vowel and preceded by any letter except <i>s, t</i> , or <i>x</i> )	as <i>tsee</i>	<i>gratia, totius</i>
<i>x</i> (in words beginning <i>ex</i> followed by a vowel, <i>h</i> , or <i>s</i> )	as <i>gs</i>	<i>exaudire</i>
<i>x</i> (in all other cases)	as <i>ks</i>	<i>pax, excusare</i>

## CONTENTS

	PAGE
<b>PREFACE</b> . . . . .	iii
<b>PRONUNCIATION</b> . . . . .	v
<b>LESSON</b>	
I. Declension. Gender. First declension. Position of adjectives	1
II. Second declension. Agreement of adjectives. Conjugation of verbs. Present indicative of <i>esse</i> and <i>posse</i> . Subject pronouns	6
III. Third declension. Neuter nouns and adjectives. Declension of adjectives	11
IV. Verbs. Present indicative. Active and passive voice of the regular conjugations	16
V. Personal pronouns: subject, object, reflexive. <i>Is</i> . <i>Cum</i> with pronouns. Present indicative of <i>ire</i>	23
Review Lesson I	26
VI. Imperfect tense, active and passive voice. The imperative. Imperfect of <i>esse</i> , <i>posse</i> , <i>ire</i> . <i>Esto</i> , <i>estote</i>	33
VII. Fourth declension. Future tense, active and passive voice. Future of <i>esse</i> , <i>posse</i> , <i>ire</i>	39
VIII. Fifth declension. Participles. Gerundive. Declension and agreement of participles. Participles of <i>esse</i> , <i>posse</i> , <i>ire</i>	49
IX. Perfect tense, active and passive voice. Formation of other perfect tenses. Perfect of <i>esse</i> , <i>posse</i> , <i>ire</i> . Verbs irregular in the perfect. Irregular past participles. Prepositions governing the accusative. Prepositions governing the ablative. <i>In</i> , <i>sub</i> , <i>super</i>	55
X. Present subjunctive, active and passive voice. Present subjunctive of <i>esse</i> , <i>posse</i> , <i>ire</i> . Uses of the subjunctive: (a) hope, wish, or command; (b) <i>ut</i> , <i>uti</i> , <i>ne</i> . Clauses of purpose. Other ways of expressing purpose: (a) subjunctive with	



LESSON	PAGE
relative pronoun; (b) gerundive with <i>ad</i> ; (c) gerundive with <i>causa</i> ; (d) infinitive . . . . .	62
Review Lesson II . . . . .	70
XI. Demonstratives: <i>hic</i> , <i>ille</i> , <i>iste</i> . Intensive pronoun, <i>ipse</i> . .	74
XII. Imperfect subjunctive, active and passive voice. Imperfect subjunctive of <i>esse</i> , <i>posse</i> , <i>ire</i> . Further uses of the subjunctive: (a) result clauses; (b) indirect question; (c) <i>cum</i> meaning when, since, although; (d) conditional sentences of doubt and conditional sentences contrary to fact . . . .	80
Reading Lesson . . . . .	87
XIII. Third conjugation verbs in <i>-io</i> . . . . .	89
Reading Lesson . . . . .	95
XIV. Deponent verbs. Semideponents . . . . .	97
Reading Lesson . . . . .	103
XV. Relative pronoun, <i>qui</i> . Interrogative, <i>quis</i> . Indefinite pronouns and adjectives. Present indicative, active and passive, of <i>ferre</i> . . . . .	106
Review Lesson III . . . . .	114
Reading Lesson . . . . .	117
XVI. Ablative absolute. <i>Fieri</i> . . . . .	119
Reading Lesson . . . . .	126
XVII. Indirect discourse, Infinitives . . . . .	129
Reading Lesson . . . . .	135
XVIII. Impersonal verbs. Adjectives of special declension. Uses of the dative: (a) indirect object; (b) verbs compounded with prepositions; (c) certain intransitive verbs; (d) agent with the passive periphrastic; (e) possession; (f) purpose . . .	138
Reading Lesson . . . . .	146
XIX. Comparison of adjectives and adverbs. Irregular comparisons. <i>Velle</i> , <i>nolle</i> . Command with <i>nolle</i> . Uses of the ablative: (a) ablative absolute; (b) accompaniment; (c) comparisons; (d) agent; (e) cause; (f) degree of difference; (g) manner; (h) means or instrument; (i) place; (j) quality or description; (k) specification; (l) separation; (m) time	

# CONTENTS

ix

LESSON	PAGE
when; (n) with certain prepositions; (o) after certain de- ponent verbs . . . . .	148
Reading Lesson . . . . .	158
 XX. Questions, -ne, nonne, num, numquid. Double questions, utrum . . . an, -ne . . . an, an. Etiam and non as adver- bial particles. Defective verbs. Uses of the accusative: (a) direct object; (b) after certain prepositions; (c) subject of infinitive in indirect discourse; (d) duration of time and extent of space . . . . .	161
Review Lesson IV . . . . .	169
Reading Lesson . . . . .	172
 APPENDIX	
Irregular declensions . . . . .	175
Numerals . . . . .	175
Regular verbs . . . . .	177
Irregular verbs . . . . .	188
 LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY . . . . .	195
 INDEX . . . . .	331



## LESSON I

### UNIT ONE

**Mea culpa, mea culpa, Through my fault, through my fault,  
mea máxima culpa. through my most grievous fault.**

### Vocabulary

aqua, -ae,<sup>1</sup> f., *water*

ánima, -ae, f.,<sup>2</sup> *soul*

terra, -ae, f., *earth, land*

tuba, -ae, f., *trumpet*

via, -ae, f., *way, road*

vita, -ae, f., *life*

María, -ae f., *Mary*

Lúcia, -ae, f., *Lucy*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, guilt*

et, *and*

a (ab) <sup>3</sup> (with abl.), *from, by*

e (ex) <sup>3</sup> (with abl.), *out of, from*

cum (with abl.), *with*

in (with abl.), *in, on*

in (with acc.), *against, into, unto*

ad (with acc.), *to, toward, near*

**I. Declension.** In English a noun changes its form only to indicate possession (the possessive case) or to express plural number. In form the nominative and objective cases are the same.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive ending is given after the nominative to show the declension.

<sup>2</sup> For the dative and ablative plural, besides the regular form in *-is*, the form *animabus* is also used.

<sup>3</sup> The forms *ab* and *ex* must be used before a vowel or *h*; all four forms may be used before consonants.



The *man* is here.  
The *man's* hat.

I saw the *man*.  
The *men* are here.

In Latin the noun usually changes its form for each case and there are five of these: nominative (nom.), genitive (gen.), dative (dat.), accusative (acc.), and ablative (abl.). In addition, adjectives, as well as nouns, in Latin change their forms to indicate their case, gender, or number, for all adjectives must be made to agree in case, gender, and number with the noun modified. To decline a noun or adjective means to give its forms in the right order and all these forms taken together constitute what is called a declension. There are five declensions in Latin, that is, all nouns may be assembled into five distinct classes or groups, which are distinguished from one another by the ending of the genitive singular.

2. **Gender.** In English the gender of a noun depends upon the sex to which it refers. The noun *prince* is masculine gender because it refers to a male; the noun *women* is feminine gender because it indicates females; all sexless objects (for example, *chair*) are said to belong to the neuter gender. Many nouns that are classified in English as neuters may be masculine or feminine in Latin.

3. **First declension.** All nouns that have the genitive singular ending *-ae* belong to the first declension. Most of the nouns of this declension are of the feminine gender. The following case endings are added to the base:

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	<i>-a</i>	<i>-ae</i>
Gen.	<i>-ae</i>	<i>-arum</i>
Dat.	<i>-ae</i>	<i>-is</i>
Acc.	<i>-am</i>	<i>-as</i>
Abl.	<i>-a</i>	<i>-is</i>

The ablative may have various meanings: by, from, out of, with in, etc.



**aqua** (base, aqu-), *water*

Singular	Plural
Nom. aqua <i>the water</i>	aquae <i>the waters</i>
Gen. aquae <i>of the water</i>	aquárum <i>of the waters</i>
Dat. aquae <i>for the water</i>	aquis <i>for the waters</i>
Acc. aquam <i>the water</i>	aquas <i>the waters</i>
Abl. aqua <i>in the water</i>	aquis <i>in the waters</i>

**aqua bona**, *the good water*

Nom. aqua bona	aquae bonae
Gen. aquae bonae	aquárum bonárum
Dat. aquae bonae	aquis bonis
Acc. aquam bonam	aquas bonas
Abl. aqua bona	aquis bonis

Note the following:

- The base is obtained by dropping the ending of the genitive singular. The case endings are added to this base.
- There are no articles in Latin. Aqua means *water* or *the water*.
- The genitive case corresponds to the possessive case in English. Aquae means *of the water* or *the water's (color)*.
- The dative case corresponds to the English indirect object. He gives an apple *to the boy*.
- The accusative case is the English objective case. The direct object of a verb (or the object of certain prepositions) is put in the accusative case.
- The ablative case is used after most prepositions.
- In Latin the adjective frequently follows the noun.

#### EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Nouns ending in *-ance* and *-ence* in English end in *-antia* and *-entia* in Latin. Pronounce and give the meaning for the following.

1. indulgéntia. 2. negligéntia. 3. sciéntia. 4. senténtia. 5. sequéntia. 6. substántia. 7. temperántia. 8. arrogántia. 9. diligéntia. 10. innocéntia. 11. benevoléntia. 12. prudéntia. 13. imprudéntia. 14. consciéntia. 15. abundántia. 16. petulántia. 17. perseverántia.

B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.

1. María et Lúcia. 2. Ad Maríam. 3. In terra. 4. Ex tuba. 5. Terra Maríae. 6. In via. 7. Vita ánimae. 8. Ab Lúcia. 9. Ad vitam. 10. Cum tubis. 11. Terrárum bonárum. 12. Vitae. 13. In ánima. 14. Ad vias. 15. A terris. 16. In aquam. 17. Ad Lúciam. 18. Ad terram Maríae. 19. Ex María. 20. Ad vitam Lúciae. 21. Ex terris. 22. A terra Maríae. 23. A terris bonis. 24. Tuba bona. 25. Tubae bonae. 26. Cum tubis bonis. 27. Ex aquis bonis. 28. Ad vitam bonam.

## UNIT Two

A. Make the adjective *bona* agree in case and number with each of the following nouns.

1. terram..... 2. tubas..... 3. vitae..... 4. animárum.....  
5. terris..... 6. aquae..... 7. via..... 8. vitam..... 9. tubis.....  
10. aquas..... 11. vias..... 12. vitam..... 13. terrarum.....  
14. animabus..... 15. animas.....

B. Decline *terra* and *tuba*. Then decline each of them with the adjective *bona*. (See the declension of *aqua bona* above.)

### C. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in sections A and B of Unit One the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. terrénus (earthly). 2. vívere (to live). 3. indulgére (to pardon). 4. scire (to know). 5. prudens (prudent). 6. bene (well). 7. vivere (living). 8. terréna (earthly things). 9. dilígere (to love). 10. sequi (to follow). 11. stare (to stand). 12. ínnocens (innocent). 13. videri (to be seen). 14. témperans (temperate). 15. arrogánter (arrogantly).



## LATIN GRAMMAR

b) Note the relation between the following Latin and English words.

Latin	English
aqua	aqueous
ánima	animation
vita	vital
terra	territory
via	viaduct
terra	terrestrial
aqua	aquarium

c) Observe the relation of

<i>these adjectives</i>	to	<i>these nouns</i>
terrénus (earthly)		terra
vitális (vital)		vita
animósus (high-spirited)		ánima
innocens (innocent)		innocéntia
prudens (prudent)		prudéntia

d) Note the relation of

<i>these verbs</i>	to	<i>these nouns</i>
indulgére (to forgive)		indulgéntia
abundáre (to abound)		abundántia
scire (to know)		sciéntia
perseveráre (to persevere)		perseverántia

## LESSON II

### UNIT ONE

Glória in excélsis Deo. *Glory to God in the highest.*

### Vocabulary

*servus, -i, m., servant, slave*

*Deus, -i, m., God*

*apóstolus, -i, m., apostle*

*inimicus, -i, m., enemy*

*filius, -ii or -i, m., son*

*regnum, -i, n., kingdom, reign*

*caelum,<sup>1</sup> -i, n., heaven, sky*

*princípium, -i, n., beginning*

*glória, -ae, f., glory*

*bonus, bona, bonum, good, kind*

*beátus, beáta, beátum, blessed*

*sanctus, sancta, sanctum, holy, saintly (as a noun, saint)*

*esse, to be*

*posse, to be able, can*

*semper (adv.), always, ever*

4. Second declension. All nouns that end in -i in the genitive singular belong to the second declension. Those that end in -us, -er, or -ir in the nominative singular are masculine. Those that end in -um are neuter. In this declension the following case endings are added to the base:

	Singular		Plural	
	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>	<i>Masculine</i>	<i>Neuter</i>
Nom.	-us (-er, -ir)	-um	-i	-a
Gen.	-i	-i	-orum	-orum
Dat.	-o	-o	-is	-is
Acc.	-um	-um	-os	-a
Abl.	-o	-o	-is	-is

	Singular		Plural	
Nom.	servus	regnum	servi	regna
Gen.	servi	regni	servórum	regnórum
Dat.	servo	regno	servis	regnis
Acc.	servum	regnum	servos	regna
Abl.	servo	regno	servis	regnis

	Singular	
Nom.	servus bonus	regnum bonum
Gen.	servi boni	regni boni
Dat.	servo bono	regno bono
Acc.	servum bonum	regnum bonum
Abl.	servo bono	regno bono

	Plural	
Nom.	servi boni	regna bona
Gen.	servórum bonórum	regnórum bonórum
Dat.	servis bonis	regnis bonis
Acc.	servos bonos	regna bona
Abl.	servis bonis	regnis bonis

Note that the adjective has a different form for each gender: **bonus** (masculine), **bona** (feminine), **bonum** (neuter). The feminine form is declined according to the first declension; the masculine and neuter are declined according to the second declension.



5. Conjugation of verbs. To conjugate a verb means to give all its forms (persons, tenses, moods, etc.) in their proper order.

Present Indicative of

	<i>esse, to be</i>	<i>posse, to be able</i>
(ego)	<i>sum, I am</i>	<i>possum, I am able, I can</i>
(tu)	<i>es, thou art</i>	<i>potes, thou art able, thou canst</i>
(is, ea, id)	<i>est, he (she, it) is</i>	<i>potest, he (she, it) is able, he can</i>
(nos)	<i>sumus, we are</i>	<i>póssumus, we are able, we can</i>
(vos)	<i>estis, you are</i>	<i>potéstis, you are able, you can</i>
(ei, m., eae, f., ea, n.)	<i>sunt, they are</i>	<i>possunt, they are able, they can</i>

NOTE. Since in Latin the form of the verb changes for each person, the subject pronouns are not necessary. They may be and usually are omitted.

EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many Latin adjectives ending in *-ius* and nouns ending in *-ium*, end in *-y* in English. Pronounce and give the meaning of:

1. anniversárius. 2. voluntárius. 3. necessárius. 4. legionárius. 5. contrárius. 6. mystérium. 7. remédium. 8. testimónium. 9. stúdi-um. 10. collóquium. 11. subsídium. 12. augúrium. 13. matrimónium. 14. seminárium.

B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.

1. Servus bonus est.<sup>1</sup> 2. Fílii boni esse possunt. 3. Sanctis apóstolis. 4. Beátae Maríae. 5. Apóstoli sancti sunt. 6. María semper beáta est. 7. Boni semper esse póssumus. 8. Fílius Maríae est. 9. Glóri-ae caeli. 10. Regna terrae. 11. Ad Dei glóriam. 12. In terra apostolórum sumus. 13. Ad terram sanctam. 14. Lúcia cum servo est. 15. Fílius servis bonus est. 16. María semper bona fíliis est. 17. Terra beáta est. 18. Servi

<sup>1</sup> In Latin the usual order of words is: subject, object or predicate complement, verb



boni esse potéstis. 19. In princípíio. 20. Regnum beátum esse potest. 21. Ego sum fílius servi. 22. Semper inimícus regni est. 23. María et Lúcia beátae sunt. 24. Lúcia semper bona est. 25. Ad terras bonas et beatas. 26. María cum Lúcia est. 27. Lúcia bona esse potest. 28. Apóstoli sumus. 29. Apóstoli boni esse póssumus. 30. Ad glóriam apostólorum beatórum. 31. Princípium caeli et terrae. 32. Princípium glóriae sanctórum. 33. Ad glóriam caeli. 34. Caelum regnum sanctórum est. 35. Sancti Dei servi boni sunt.

## UNIT Two

### A. Decline in the singular and plural.

1. regnum beátum. 2. fílius bonus. 3. sanctus apóstolus. 4. servus bonus.

### B. Give the English meaning of:

1. ego sum. 2. potes. 3. esse possum. 4. potéstis. 5. id est. 6. possunt. 7. es. 8. esse potest. 9. vos estis. 10. sumus. 11. sunt. 12. póssumus.

### C. Make the adjective in parentheses agree with the noun.

1. (sanctus) apóstoli. 2. terris (sanctus). 3. filiórum (bonus). 4. (beatus) Maríae. 5. terrae (beatus). 6. servos (bonus). 7. fílium (bonus). 8. regna (beatus). 9. in terram (sanctus). 10. vita (beatus) 11. viae (sanctus). 12. tubis (bonus). 13. aquas (bonus). 14. ánimae (beatus). 15. terrárum (sanctus).

### D. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. fília <sup>1</sup> (daughter). 2. apostólicus (apostolic). 3. dea <sup>2</sup> (goddess). 4. serva (woman servant). 5. caeléstis (heavenly). 6. rex (king). 7. gloriósus (glorious). 8. regína (queen). 9. principális (perfect). 10

<sup>1</sup> Dative and ablative plural, filiábus.

<sup>2</sup> Dative and ablative plural, deábus.

(year). 13. *légio* (legion). 14. *loqui* (to speak). 15. *regnare* (to reign). 16. *servire* (to serve). 17. *amicus* (friend). 18. *regere* (to rule, to govern). 19. *bona* (good things). 20. *sancte* (holily). 21. *bene* (well). 22. *beatitudo* (happiness). 23. *beate* (happily). 24. *sempiternus* (everlasting).

b) Observe the relation between these English and Latin words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>servus</i>	servitude	<i>beatus</i>	beatitude
<i>posse</i>	possible	<i>inimicus</i>	inimical
<i>filius</i>	affiliate	<i>caelum</i>	celestial
<i>sanctus</i>	sanctuary	<i>filius</i>	filial
<i>Deus</i>	Deity	<i>annus</i>	annual

c) Observe the relation between

<i>these verbs and these nouns</i>		<i>these</i> <i>adjectives</i>	and <i>these nouns</i>
<i>servire</i> (to serve)	<i>servus</i>	<i>gloriosus</i>	<i>gloria</i>
<i>regnare</i> (to reign)	<i>regnum</i>	(glorious)	
<i>sanctificare</i> (to sanctify)	<i>sanctitas</i>	<i>apostolicus</i>	<i>apostolus</i>
<i>glorificare</i> (to glorify)	<i>gloria</i>	(apostolic)	
		<i>caelestis</i>	<i>caelum</i>
		(heavenly)	
		<i>anniversarius</i>	<i>annus</i> (year)
		<i>voluntarius</i>	<i>voluntas</i> (will)
		<i>legionarius</i>	<i>legio</i> (legion)



## LESSON III

### UNIT ONE

**Hosánna in excélsis. Hosanna in the highest.**

### Vocabulary

homo, hóminis, m., *man*

virgo, vírginis, f., *virgin, maiden*

calix, cálicis, m., *chalice*

corpus, córporis, n., *body*

cor, cordis, n. (gen. pl., córdium), *heart*

auxílium, -ii, n., *help*

magnus, magna, magnum, *big, great*

acer, acris, acre, *sharp, ardent, bitter*

omnis (m. and f.), omne (n.), *all, every, every one; ómnia,<sup>1</sup> all things*

non, *not*

nunc, *now*

6. Third declension. All nouns and adjectives with the genitive singular in -is belong to this declension.

homo (base, homin-), m., *man*

corpus (base, corpor-), n., *body*

#### Singular

#### Plural

Nom. homo

corpus

Nom. hómines

córpóra

Gen. hóminis

córporis

Gen. hóminum

córpórum

Dat. hómini

córpōri

Dat. homínibus

corpóribus

Acc. hóminem

corpus

Acc. hómines

córpóra

Abl. hómine

córpore

Abl. homínibus

corpóribus

<sup>1</sup> Latin adjectives are frequently used as nouns, especially in the neuter: bonum, *something good*; bona, *good things*; caeléstia, *heavenly things*.

are declined like **homo**.

All neuter nouns and adjectives, no matter what declension they may belong to, always have their nominative and accusative alike and always end in **-a** in the nominative and accusative plural.

**7. Declension of adjectives.** All adjectives fall into two main groups, the first group belonging to the **-us, -a, -um** type (**bonus, bona, bonum**); these are declined according to the first and second declensions. The second group, declined according to the third declension, contains three classes of adjectives:

those that have three forms in the nominative singular, one for each gender:

masc., **acer**

fem., **acris**

neuter, **acre**

those that have two forms in the nominative singular, one for the masculine and feminine, and one for the neuter:

masc. and fem., **omnis**

neuter, **omne**

and those that have one form in the nominative singular for all three genders:

masc., fem., and neuter, **clemens**

Almost all third declension adjectives (as well as some nouns) end in **-i** in the ablative singular, have **-ium** in the genitive plural, either **-is** or **-es** in the accusative plural of the masculine and feminine, and **-ia** in the nominative and accusative plural of the neuter.

Examples:

**hóminum ómnium**, *of all men*

**vírgines cleméntes**, *merciful virgins*

**córpóra ómnia**, *all bodies*

**culpas omnes**, *all faults*

**córdium cleméntium**, *of merciful hearts*



in omni corpore, *in every body*

#### EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Many Latin words may be turned into English by dropping the last letter or the last two letters. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent of each.

1. ángelus. 2. baptísma. 3. altáre. 4. cathólicus. 5. cristiánus. 6. consubstántialis. 7. diréctus. 8. holocáustum. 9. hóstia. 10. humánus. 11. hymnus. 12. hyssópus. 13. judiciális. 14. justus. 15. signum. 16. persóna.

**B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.**

1. Ad altáre Dei. 2. Hómines cleméntes. 3. Calix magnus est. 4. Cálices magni in altári sunt. 5. In princípío et nunc et semper. 6. Ad vitam aetérnam. 7. Beátae Maríae semper vírgini. 8. Glória Fílio. 9. Culpa servi non est. 10. Hómines omnes non cleméntes sunt. 11. Flammis ácribus. 12. Omnes sanctos. 13. Auxílium ómnium sanctórum. 14. Glória Dei magna est. 15. Fílii hóminis non sumus. 16. Ex María Vírgine. 17. In caelum. 18. Regnum caeli aetérnum est. 19. Resurréctio córporis. 20. Cor Maríae clemens est. 21. Ómnibus cristiánis. 22. In vitam aetérnam. 23. Ego sum resurréctio et vita. 24. Beátae Maríae semper vírginis. 25. In caelis; in terris. 26. Justum est. 27. Homo servis bonus esse potest. 28. María et Lúcia nunc cum fíliis sunt. 29. Culpa filiórum non est. 30. Elevátio cálicis. 31. Virgo non magna est. 32. María et Lúcia magnae sunt. 33. Culpa Maríae non est; culpa Lúciae est. 34. Flammae acres et aetérnae sunt. 35. Omnes cálices non semper magni sunt. 36. In princípío auxílium hóminum magnum est. 37. Aqua nunc in cálice est. 38. Córpóra hóminum magna sunt. 39. Cor in córpore est. 40. Omnes hómines boni in corde Dei sunt. 41. Omnes vírgines bonae et cleméntes esse possunt. 42. Bonae es, María. 43. Beáta esse potes. 44. Servi boni, cleméntes estis. 45. Nos sumus servi hóminis. 46. Calix magnus non in flammis est. 47. Tu es



## UNIT Two

A. Give the genitive singular and the nominative plural of the following:

flamma magna	homo bonus	omnis homo
bonum auxilium	corpus omne	sanctus ángelus
vita aetérna	virgo clemens	corpus magnum
beáta María	calix magnus	omnis ángelus
beátus sanctus	sancta virgo	aqua acer

Examples:

Nom. sing.	Gen. sing.	Nom. pl.
bonus homo	boni hóminis	boni hómines
auxilium magnum	auxilii magni	auxilia magna

B. Decline in the singular and plural:

corpus bonum	via magna	sanctus beátus
beáta virgo	omnis homo	cor bonum
homo magnus	bona vita	omnis fílius

C. Make the adjective in parentheses agree with the noun.

1. (omnis) corpóribus. 2. (beátus) sancti. 3. Deus (clemens). 4. vírgines (bonus). 5. fíliis (magnus). 6. (omnis) corda. 7. córporum (bonus). 8. hóminum (clemens). 9. flamma (acer). 10. vitam (aetérnus). 11. vias (magnus). 12. ex flamma (acer). 13. cálices (omnis). 14. Deum (bonus). 15. (sanctus) apóstolos. 16. (sanctus) virgínibus. 17. auxilii (bonus). 18. aquas (bonus). 19. regiónes (terrénus). 20. ánimae (vivus). 21. homo (justus). 22. servos (inimícus). 23. regna (caeléstis). 24. aquam (clarus). 25. regnum (gloriósus). 26. (unus) Deum.



### D. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. *angélicus* (angelic). 2. *judex* (judge). 3. *juste* (justly). 4. *humanitas* (humanity). 5. *justitia* (justice). 6. *judicare* (to judge). 7. *dirigere* (to direct). 8. *clementer* (mercifully). 9. *judicium* (judgment). 10. *principalis* (principal). 11. *justificare* (to justify). 12. *conglorificare* (to glorify). 13. *altus* (high). 14. *omnipotens* (omnipotent). 15. *clementia* (clemency). 16. *caelestis* (heavenly). 17. *terrenus* (earthly). 18. *regnare* (to reign). 19. *corporalis* (corporal). 20. *magnopere* (greatly). 21. *corpulentus* (fat). 22. *signaculus* (little seal). 23. *signifer* (standard bearer). 24. *insignitus* (signed). 25. *rectus* (right).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>homo</i>	homicide	<i>flamma</i>	inflammation
<i>culpa</i>	culprit	<i>corpus</i>	corporal
<i>magnus</i>	magnitude	<i>acer</i>	acerbity
<i>omnis</i>	omnipotent	<i>auxilium</i>	auxiliary
<i>cor</i>	cordial	<i>virgo</i>	virginity
<i>ángelus</i>	angelic	<i>directus</i>	direction

c) Observe the relation between

*these adverbs and these adjectives*      *these adjectives and these nouns*

<i>bene</i> (well)	<i>bonus</i>	<i>corporalis</i>	<i>corpus</i>
<i>sancte</i> (piously)	<i>sanctus</i>	(corporal)	
<i>juste</i> (justly)	<i>justus</i>	<i>angélicus</i> (angelic)	<i>ángelus</i>
<i>dirécte</i> (directly)	<i>directus</i>	<i>altus</i> (high)	<i>altáre</i>
<i>humáne</i> (humanly)	<i>humánus</i>	<i>humánus</i> (human)	<i>homo</i>



## LESSON IV

### UNIT ONE

Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, *Holy holy, holy,*  
Dóminus Deus Sábaoth. *Lord God of hosts.*

### Vocabulary

monére, *to warn, advise, teach*

habére, *to have, hold, consider*

dare, *to give*

vocáre, *to call*

salváre, *to save*

intráre, *to enter*

laudáre, *to praise*

pónere, *to set, put*

dúcere, *to lead*

míttre, *to send*

dícere, *to say, speak, tell*

audíre, *to hear*

servíre, *to serve* (takes its personal object in the dative)

imploráre, *to implore*

convértere, *to convert*

excusáre, *to excuse*

liberáre, *to free*

pássio, passiónis, f., *suffering*

sancta sanctórum, n. pl., *holy of holies*

nomen, nóminis, n., *name*

pater, patris, m., *father*

gens, gentis (-ium), f., *nation*

tristis (m. and f.), triste (n.), *sad, sorrowful*

omnípotens (m., f., n.); gen. omnipoténtis, *almighty*

de (prep. with abl.), *from, down from, about, concerning*



**8. Verbs.** In Latin all verbs, except a few that cannot be classified, may be assembled into four distinct groups or conjugations that are distinguished from each other by the ending of the infinitive. Verbs ending in *-are* are said to belong to the first conjugation (*laudáre, to praise*). Those ending in *-ere* and stressed on the next to the last syllable belong to the second conjugation (*monére, to warn*). Those having the infinitive ending in *-ere* and stressed on the third syllable from the end belong to the third conjugation (*dúcere, to lead*). Those that end in *-ire* are grouped together as a fourth conjugation (*audíre, to hear*).

The following are the forms of all four conjugations in the present indicative:

## Active Voice

## I

*laudáre, to praise*

<i>laudo</i>	<i>I praise</i>
<i>laudas</i>	<i>thou praisest</i>
<i>laudat</i>	<i>he (she, it) praises</i>
<i>laudámus</i>	<i>we praise</i>
<i>laudátis</i>	<i>you praise</i>
<i>laudant</i>	<i>they praise</i>

## II

*monére, to warn*

<i>móneo</i>	<i>I warn</i>
<i>mones</i>	<i>thou warnest</i>
<i>monet</i>	<i>he (she, it) warns</i>
<i>monémus</i>	<i>we warn</i>
<i>monétis</i>	<i>you warn</i>
<i>monent</i>	<i>they warn</i>

## III

*dúcere, to lead*

<i>duco</i>	<i>I lead</i>
<i>ducis</i>	<i>thou leadest</i>
<i>ducit</i>	<i>he (she, it) leads</i>
<i>dúcimus</i>	<i>we lead</i>
<i>dúcitis</i>	<i>you lead</i>
<i>ducunt</i>	<i>they lead</i>

## IV

*audíre, to hear*

<i>áudio</i>	<i>I hear</i>
<i>audis</i>	<i>thou hearest</i>
<i>audit</i>	<i>he (she, it) hears</i>
<i>audímus</i>	<i>we hear</i>
<i>audítis</i>	<i>you hear</i>
<i>áudiunt</i>	<i>they hear</i>



## Passive Voice

### I

laudor	<i>I am praised</i>
laudáris <sup>1</sup>	<i>thou art praised</i>
laudátur	<i>he (she, it) is praised</i>
laudámur	<i>we are praised</i>
laudámini	<i>you are praised</i>
laudántur	<i>they are praised</i>

### II

móneor	<i>I am warned</i>
monéris	<i>thou art warned</i>
monétur	<i>he (she, it) is warned</i>
monémur	<i>we are warned</i>
monémini	<i>you are warned</i>
monéntur	<i>they are warned</i>

### III

ducor	<i>I am led</i>
dúceris	<i>thou art led</i>
dúcitur	<i>he (she, it) is led</i>
dúcimur	<i>we are led</i>
ducímini	<i>you are led</i>
ducúntur	<i>they are led</i>

### IV

áudior	<i>I am heard</i>
audíris	<i>thou art heard</i>
audítur	<i>he (she, it) is heard</i>
audímur	<i>we are heard</i>
audímini	<i>you are heard</i>
audiúntur	<i>they are heard</i>

Note the following:

a) The infinitive ending (-are, etc.) is dropped before adding the personal endings.

b) The distinguishing vowel of the first conjugation is -a, of the second, -e, and of the third and fourth, -i.

c) Most verbs of the first conjugation are regular, that is, they will be conjugated in all moods and tenses like laudáre.

d) All verbs of the third conjugation are partly irregular and this irregularity will occur in the perfect tenses and in the past participle. More will be said of this in later lessons.

e) There are no progressive or emphatic forms in Latin. laudo means *I praise, I do praise, I am praising*.

<sup>1</sup> In the present, imperfect, and future, the second person singular of the passive has another form, with the ending -re. Thus: laudáre, monére, dúcere, audíre.



## EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** (a) Many verbs ending in *-are* in Latin have the ending *-ate* in English. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. separáre. 2. eleváre. 3. resuscitáre. 4. supplicáre. 5. venerári (pass. inf.). 6. illumináre. 7. immoláre. 8. liberáre. 9. commemoráre. 10. comunicáre. 11. celebráre. 12. cooperáre. 13. créare. 14. decoráre. 15. cremáre (burn). 16. donáre (give, grant). 17. expiáre. 18. cogitáre (think). 19. congregáre.

b) Many verbs ending in *-are* or *-ere* in Latin end in *-e* in English. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. observáre. 2. praeparáre. 3. excusáre. 4. imploráre. 5. inclináre. 6. evádere. 7. intercédere. 8. praecédere. 9. praesumere. 10. absolvere. 11. adoráre. 12. deputáre (appoint). 13. salutáre. 14. consolári. 15. adhaerére. 16. residére.

c) Many verbs become English when the infinitive ending is dropped. What is the English equivalent of?

1. manifestáre. 2. visitáre. 3. commendáre. 4. confirmáre. 5. consideráre. 6. expectáre. 7. honoráre. 8. convértere. 9. descéndere. 10. discernere. 11. ascéndere. 12. comprehendere. 13. respondére. 14. formáre. 15. reformáre.

d) Verbs ending in *-ficare* in Latin have the ending *-fy* in English. Pronounce and give the English for:

1. glorificáre. 2. justificáre. 3. pacificáre. 4. sanctificáre. 5. vivificáre (to bring to life).

**B. Read and give the English meaning of the following:**

1. Pater fílios in aquam ducit. 2. Fílius a patre non monétur. 3. Sancti ab ómnibus laudántur. 4. Vírginem bonam semper laudámus. 5. Nunc a fíliis audímur. 6. Magnum cálicem in altáre ponit. 7. Deus



pater omnípotens géntium ómnium terrae est. 8. Fílii in nómine patrum dicunt. 9. Servi auxílium inimicórum non implórant. 10. Hómines vírgines in via praecedunt. 11. In omnes regiónes terrae apóstoli mittúntur. 12. Hómines boni et cleméntes inimícos convértunt. 13. Ángeli descéndunt de caelis. 14. Virgo culpas servi excúsat. 15. Virgo tristis a magnis difficultátibus non liberátur. 16. Homo corpus et ánimam habet. 17. Lúcia tubam fílio dat. 18. Servímini a servis bonis. 19. Hómines in terras inimícas intrant. 20. Virgo dicit; patrem vocat. 21. Calix a fílio habétur. 22. In princípío inimíci gentis non monéntur. 23. Omnes servi ab homínibus bonis ducúntur. 24. Pater Maríae nunc dicit: Tu es semper virgo bona et clemens. 25. Auxílium ab ómnibus géntibus implorátur. 26. Cálices in altári a fíliis bonis ponúntur. 27. Nomen servi a María non audítur. 28. Omnes gentes terrae ab apóstolis vocántur. 29. Nómína filiórum a patre non dantur. 30. In princípío servi boni et tristes ab inimícis non liberántur. 31. Omnes culpaе servórum a vírgine cleménti excusántur.

1. In nómine Patris et Fílii. 2. Ad altáre Dei. 3. De gente non sancta. 4. Tristis es. 5. Omnípotens Deus. 6. Ad vitam aetérnam. 7. Beáta María semper Vírgo. 8. Ad sancta sanctórum. 9. Ómnium sanctórum. 10. Laudámus, adorámus, glorificámus. 11. Deus Pater omnípotens. 12. Magna glória. 13. Fílius Patris. 14. In glória Dei Patris. 15. In corde. 16. Pater omnípotens. 17. Caeli et terrae. 18. Ex Patre. 19. Deus de Deo. 20. Consubstantiális Patri. 21. Ex María Vírgine. 22. Cum Patre et Fílio adorátur et conglorificátur. 23. Ecclésia sancta, cathólica et apostólica. 24. In remissionem peccatórum. 25. Expécto resurrectionem. 26. Divínae majestátis. 27. Sancta Trínitas. 28. Passiónis, resurrectionis et ascensionis. 29. Ad glóriam nóminis. 30. Laudant ángeli.

## UNIT Two

A. Decline the following in the singular and plural:

1. nomen sanctum. 2. pater omnípotens. 3. gens tristis.



**B.** Add the third person singular ending to each of these verbs (first of the active, then of the passive voice), and give the meaning in English.

- |              |                  |               |
|--------------|------------------|---------------|
| 1. mon _____ | 2. separ _____   | 3. duc _____  |
| 4. aud _____ | 5. convert _____ | 6. dic _____  |
| 7. voc _____ | 8. hab _____     | 9. serv _____ |

**C.** Add the first person plural ending to these verbs (first of the active and then of the passive voice); give the meaning of each form.

- |               |                 |                     |
|---------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| 1. pon _____  | 2. aud _____    | 3. observ _____     |
| 4. salv _____ | 5. mon _____    | 6. comprehend _____ |
| 7. mitt _____ | 8. expect _____ | 9. liber _____      |

**D.** Change the infinitive in parentheses to the correct form of the verb (first active, then passive voice), and give the meaning of each form.

1. ego (laudáre). 2. is (imploráre). 3. nos (commendáre). 4. ei (evádere). 5. vos (adoráre). 6. tu (dare). 7. ea (monére). 8. ego (habére). 9. id (salváre). 10. nos (honoráre). 11. eae (audíre). 12. vos (servíre).

### **E. Vocabulary building.**

a) **Derivations.** Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. liber (free). 2. creatúra (creature). 3. excusátio (excuse). 4. supplex (suppliant). 5. venerábilis (venerable). 6. lumen (light). 7. memória (remembrance). 8. opus (work). 9. libértas (liberty). 10. intercéssio (intercession). 11. honor (honor). 12. glória (glory). 13. vivus (living). 14. pax (peace). 15. justítia (justice). 16. mónitum (precept). 17. patriárcha (patriarch). 18. serva (woman servant). 19. sérvitus (service). 20. audítio (hearing). 21. pátria (fatherland). 22. laus (praise). 23. salvus (safe). 24. dictum (word). 25. dux (leader). 26.



exaudíre (to hear). 27. contristáre (to be sorrowful). 28. donum (gift). 29. circumdáre (to encompass). 30. declináre (to incline). 31. inhaerére (to adhere to). 32. datum (gift). 33. aggregáre (to join, to add to).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
monére	admonish	vocáre	vocation
salváre	salvation	intráre	entrance
laudáre	laudatory	dúcere	conductor
pónere	component	míttere	admit
audíre	auditorium	benedícere	benediction
servíre	service	nomen	nomination
pater	paternal	míttere	missive
laudáre	laudable	aggregáre	aggregate

c) Note the relation of

<i>these nouns</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>these verbs</i>	<i>these nouns</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>these verbs</i>
mónitum (precept)		monére	datum (gift)		dare
dictum (word)		dícere	dux (leader)		dúcere
servus (servant)		servíre	elevátio (elevation)		eleváre
lumen (light)		illumináre	creátor (creator)		creáre
separátio (separation)		separáre	descénsus (descent)		descéndere
absolútio (absolution)		absólvere	justítia (justice)		justificáre
sanctificátor		sanctificáre	honor (honor)		honoráre
(sanctifier)					



## LESSON V

### UNIT ONE

**Per ómnia saécula saeculórum.** *World without end.*

### Vocabulary

**vidére, to see** (the passive voice also means *to seem*)

**audére, to dare, to venture, to make bold**

**clamáre, to shout, to cry out**

**ire, to go**

**introíre (like ire), to enter, to go within**

**laváre, to wash**

**manducáre, to eat**

**acceptáre, to receive, to accept**

**lamentáre, to lament, to weep**

**venerári, to venerate**

**respondére, to answer, to respond**

**bíbere, to drink**

**cádere, to fall**

**Dóminus, -i, m., Lord; dóminus, master, lord**

**orátio, oratiónis, f., prayer**

**juvéntus, juventútis, f., youth**

**pax, pacis, f., peace**

**dolósus, -a, -um, deceitful**

**iníquus, -a, -um, unjust**

**miséricors (m., f., n.); gen., misericórdis, merciful**

**quare? why?**

**pro (prep. with abl.), for, for the sake of, in behalf of**

**mecum, with me**

**vobíscum, with you**



## 9. Personal pronouns.

## First Person

Singular	Plural
Nom. <i>ego, I</i>	<i>nos, we</i>
Gen. <i>mei, of me, of myself</i>	<i>nostrum (nostri), of us, of ourselves</i>
Dat. <i>mihi, to me, to myself</i>	<i>nobis, to us, to ourselves</i>
Acc. <i>me, me, myself</i>	<i>nos, us, ourselves</i>
Abl. <i>me, by, with me, myself</i>	<i>nobis, by, with us, ourselves</i>

## Second Person

Nom. <i>tu, thou</i>	<i>vos, you</i>
Gen. <i>tui, of thee, of thyself</i>	<i>vestrum (vestri), of you, of yourselves</i>
Dat. <i>tibi, to thee, to thyself</i>	<i>vobis, to you, to yourselves</i>
Acc. <i>te, thee, thyself</i>	<i>vos, you, yourselves</i>
Abl. <i>te, by, with thee, thyself</i>	<i>vobis, by, with you, yourselves</i>

## Third Person

Nom. <i>is</i> <sup>1</sup> ( <i>ea, id</i> ), <i>he (she, it)</i>	<i>ei (eae, ea), they</i>
Gen. <i>ejus, of him (of her, of it)</i>	<i>eórum (eárum, eórum), of them</i>
Dat. <i>ei, to him (to her, to it)</i>	<i>eis, to them</i>
Acc. <i>eum (eam, id), him</i>	<i>eos (eas, ea), them</i>
Abl. <i>eo (ea, eo), by, with him</i>	<i>eis, by, with them</i>

## Reflexive of the Third Person

Gen. <i>sui, of himself, of herself, of itself, of themselves</i>
Dat. <i>sibi, to himself, to herself, to itself, to themselves</i>
Acc. <i>se or sese, himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>
Abl. <i>se or sese, by, with himself, herself, itself, themselves</i>

<sup>1</sup> This form is really the demonstrative pronoun *that*, but is used in Latin to supply



NOTE. The preposition *cum* is added to the forms *me, te, se, nobis, and vobis: mecum, tecum, secum, nobiscum, vobiscum (with me, etc.)*.

10. Present indicative of *ire, to go*.

*eo, I go*

*is, thou goest*

*it, he goes*

*imus, we go*

*itis, you go*

*eunt, they go*

#### EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Adjectives in *-bilis* have the nominative and accusative neuter in *-e* (sing.) and *-ia* (pl.). They have the ending *-ble* in English. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent:

1. *acceptábilis*. 2. *ineffábilis*. 3. *innumerábilis*. 4. *invisíbilis*. 5. *ven-  
erábilis*. 6. *visíbilis*. 7. *nóbilis*. 8. *miserábilis*. 9. *terríbilis*. 10. *lamentábi-  
lis*. 11. *memorábilis*. 12. *horríbilis*. 13. *affábilis*. 14. *incredíbilis*. 15. *insuperábilis*.

**B.** Read the following and translate into English:

1. *Fílii in aquam intráre non audent*. 2. *Pater nos semper laudat*.  
3. *Mihi tubam magnam dat*. 4. *Quare eos de inimícis non monétis?*  
5. *Virgo bona et miséricors patrem implórat pro servis trístibus*. 6. *Eum  
vidémus; nos vidére non potest*. 7. *María ei aquam dat et Lúcia eam  
bibit*. 8. *Quare tibi nunc dícere non póssumus?* 9. *Hómines iníqui et  
dolósi a flammis ácribus non salvántur*. 10. *Pax in ómnibus géntibus  
terrae esse potest*. 11. *Aqua nos lavámus*. 12. *Fílius tubam habet;  
nunc mihi eam dat*. 13. *Omnes inimíci clamant et in aquam cadunt*.  
14. *Pater cum fíliis et virgínibus in habitatiónem íntroit*. 15. *Se sal-  
vant; me salváre non possunt*. 16. *Nobis sérviant et nos manducámus*.  
17. *Juvéntus hóminis non semper beáta est*. 18. *Quare me vocant?*  
*Eas non aúdio*. 19. *Vos in aqua vidétis*. 20. *Non nobis acceptábilis est*.  
21. *Deus oratiónes juventútis audit*. 22. *Deus miséricors est; nunc  
pacem ómnibus géntibus dat*. 23. *Quare iníqui et dolósi estis?* 24.  
*Homo bonus semper pro inimícis implórat*. 25. *Quare aquam fílio*



non das? 26. Aquam bíbere non audémus. 27. Quare non audétis in fines inimicórum introíre? 28. Me lavo; se laudant; te vides; vos salvátis. 29. Nunc aquam do tibi. 30. Quare mihi aquam non das?

1. Dóminus vobíscum. 2. Ad sancta sanctórum. 3. Et in terra pax homínibus. 4. Laudámus te. 5. Adorámus te. 6. Glorificámus te. 7. Fílius Patris. 8. In glória Dei Patris. 9. Glória tibi, Dómine. 10. Visibílium omnium et invisibílium. 11. Descéndere de caelis. 12. Pro nobis. 13. Ascéndere in caelum. 14. Cum Patre et Fílio adorátur et conglorificátur. 15. Pro ómnibus cristiánis. 16. In vitam aetérnam. 17. Pax Dómini. 18. Tecum. 19. Sancto nómini. 20. Ascéndere ad te. 21. In nobis. 22. Dómine sancte,<sup>1</sup> Pater omnípotens, aetérne Deus. 23. In nómine Dómini. 24. Pro se. 25. Pro redemptióne animárum. 26. Ego te absólvo. 27. Pro vobis. 28. Gloriósae ascensiónis. 29. Hóstia sancta. 30. Omnis benedíctio caeléstis. 31. Divína institútio. 32. Audémus dícere. 33. Consecrátio córporis. 34. Pacem do vobis. 35. Ego prae-súmo. 36. Cum Deo Patre. 37. Ab inimícis. 38. Pro me. 39. Corpus Dómini. 40. In pace.

## UNIT TWO

### A. Translate into English.

1. María nos videt. 2. Ei clamant. 3. Aquam tibi do. 4. Nos lavámus. 5. In eam cáditis. 6. Eo vobíscum. 7. Implórant pro nobis. 8. Eunt mecum. 9. Nos ea preparámus. 10. Mihi non acceptábilis. 11. Ea me vísitat. 12. Id nobis dant. 13. Eas mihi das. 14. Ego tibi dico. 15. Nos ea manducámus. 16. Ei eam bibunt. 17. Ego eum honóro. 18. Pacem do vobis. 19. María et Lúcia eis eas mittunt. 20. Eam audítis. 21. In aqua id ponit. 22. Ea non hábeo. 23. Eae te vocant. 24. Pater eum laudat. 25. Nos vos monémus.

<sup>1</sup> There are two other cases in Latin besides those already given: the vocative and the locative. The former is used in direct address and usually has the same form as the nominative. Adjectives and nouns of the second declension, however, usually have the ending *-e* instead of *-us*. The locative, used in expressions of place, is like either the genitive or the ablative.



**B.** Give the meaning of these forms of *ire*.

1. ego eo. 2. is it. 3. vos itis. 4. ei eunt. 5. tu is. 6. nos imus. 7. eae eunt. 8. ea it. 9. id it.

**C.** Give the meaning of these forms of *introire*.

1. nos introimus. 2. ei introeunt. 3. tu introis. 4. ego introeo. 5. vos introitis. 6. is introit. 7. ea introit. 8. eae introeunt. 9. id introit.

**D.** Conjugate in the present tense, active and passive voice:

**videre**

**lavare**

Conjugate in the present tense:

**audere**

**manducare**

**bibere**

**E.** Decline in the singular and plural:

**oratio bona**

**homo dolosus**

Give the accusative singular of:

**Dominus sanctus**

**omnis oratio**

**virgo misericors**

**pax iniqua**

**homo fidelis**

**juventus beata**

**F. Vocabulary building.**

a) Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. accipio (to take, to accept). 2. venerari<sup>1</sup> (to venerate). 3. videre (to see). 4. miser (wretched). 5. acceptus (welcome, agreeable). 6. memorare (to remember). 7. credere (to believe). 8. super (over). 9. invisibilis (invisible). 10. clamor (shout, cry). 11. dominus (sir, master). 12. orare (to pray). 13. pacificare (to pacify). 14. iniquitas (iniquity). 15. misericordia (mercy). 16. miseria (wretchedness). 17. memoria (remembrance). 18. superus (supreme). 19. domina (mistress). 20. misereri (to have mercy). 21. exire (to go out). 22. juvenis

<sup>1</sup> Some Latin passive forms are translated by an English active verb.



(young). 23. *aéquus* (right, just). 24. *dolóse* (deceitfully). 25. *miserátio* (mercy).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>cádere</i>	decadent	<i>ire</i>	exit
<i>clamáre</i>	exclamation	<i>vidére</i>	vision
<i>laváre</i>	lavatory	<i>bíbere</i>	bibulous
<i>orátio</i>	oration	<i>juvéntus</i>	rejuvenate
<i>iníquus</i>	equity	<i>dóminus</i>	dominate

c) Note the relation of

*these adverbs* to

*cleménter* (mercifully)  
*innumerábíliter* (innumerably)  
*nóbíliter* (nobly)  
*miserabíliter* (miserably)  
*incredibíliter* (incredibly)  
*supplíciter* (humbly)

*these adjectives*

*clemens*  
*innumerábilis*  
*nóbilis*  
*miserábilis*  
*incredíbilis*  
*supplex*

*these verbs* to

*pacificáre* (to pacify)  
*oráre* (to pray)  
*dominári* (to rule)  
*miseréri* (to have mercy on)  
*accípere* (to receive, to accept)  
*crédere* (to believe)

*these nouns and adjectives*

*pax*  
*orátio*  
*Dóminus*  
*miséricors*  
*acceptábilis*  
*incredíbilis*



## REVIEW LESSON NUMBER I

A. Give the English for these phrases.

1. in caelo et in terra. 2. regnum bonum. 3. in princípio. 4. ex María.  
5. in via. 6. vitae sanctórum. 7. Sancta María. 8. sanctis apóstolis.  
9. regnum Dei. 10. beátae Mariáe. 11. ego sum. 12. vos estis. 13. cum  
Lúcia. 14. benedíctio aquae. 15. in glória Dei. 16. redemptio animá-  
rum. 17. beatórum apostolórum. 18. glória Dei. 19. caeli et terrae.  
20. cum glória.

B. What Latin words do the following remind you of?

gloriósus, regnáre, caeléstis, terrénus, servíre, vivus, apostólicus,  
sáncritas, ascéndere, beatitúdo.

C. Find in the list of English words the meaning of each Latin word.

et	always	esse	to be
ab	life	apóstolus	protection
semper	man	protéctio	majesty
homo	and	Deus	apostle
vita	from	majéstas	God
salvátio	heaven	magnus	help
ex	salvation	cor	chalice
caelum	servant	calix	great
cum	out of	corpus	heart
servus	with	auxílium	body
princípium	flame	fílius	holy
inimícus	all	sanctus	everlasting
omnis	beginning	nunc	glory
flamma	way	aetérnus	son
via	enemy	glória	now



virgo	merciful	culpa	remedy
regnum	blessed	ánima	to
posse	virgin	ad	fault
beátus	to be able	terra	soul
clemens	kingdom	remédium	land

**D.** Translate the following into English.

1. Virgo clemens est. 2. Sancti beáti sunt. 3. Sancti non sumus. 4. Ego non sum apóstolus. 5. Cor in córpore est. 6. Possunt esse sancti. 7. Possum esse apóstolus. 8. Hómines possunt boni esse. 9. Potéstis esse boni. 10. Fílius cum servo esse potest. 11. Nos in terra sumus. 12. Vos apóstoli potéstis esse. 13. Ego non sum inimícus Dei. 14. Tu es fílius bonus. 15. Is potest esse in via.

**E.** Translate these phrases into English.

- |                       |                              |
|-----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1. Salvátio hóminum.  | 17. Cum inimícis.            |
| 2. Corpus hóminis.    | 18. Ad caelum.               |
| 3. Fílius servi.      | 19. In caelum.               |
| 4. Fílii Dei.         | 20. In regno Dei.            |
| 5. Princípium terrae. | 21. Ad regnum caelórum.      |
| 6. Ex corde.          | 22. Ab inimícis Dei.         |
| 7. In terra.          | 23. Cum bonis homínibus.     |
| 8. Ad terram.         | 24. Ad Dei cleméntis servos. |
| 9. A terra.           | 25. Ab ómnibus apóstolis.    |
| 10. In princípio.     | 26. Cum Dei servis.          |
| 11. Ab homínibus.     | 27. In glória sanctórum.     |
| 12. In caelo.         | 28. Sancti in regno Dei.     |
| 13. Cum sanctis.      | 29. Ad terram bonam.         |
| 14. Ex córpore.       | 30. Cum sanctis apóstolis.   |
| 15. Ab apóstolis.     |                              |
| 16. Ad Maríam.        |                              |

F. Give the meanings of these words.

semper	virgo	audire	régio	dare
dúcere	nunc	gens	ángelus	de
nomen	esse	ab	dígnitas	posse

G. Give the meaning of each of these verb forms.

1. laudáris. 2. eunt. 3. estis. 4. habet. 5. élevat. 6. ducit. 7. intróit.  
8. imus. 9. audiúntur. 10. dico. 11. potes. 12. do. 13. adorámus. 14. con-  
glorificátur. 15. ponunt.



## LESSON VI

### UNIT ONE

**Credo in unum Deum. *I believe in one God.***

### Vocabulary

laetificáre, *to give joy to*

judicáre, *to judge*

afflígere, *to afflict*

erúere, *to deliver*

incédere, *to go, walk*

speráre, *to hope*

causa, -ae, f., *cause*

fortitúdo, fortitúdinis, f., *strength*

lux, lucis, f., *light*

véritas, veritátis, f., *truth*

mons, montis (-ium), m., *hill, mountain*

saéculum, i, n., *time, age, world*; in saécula saeculórum, per ómnia

saécula saeculórum, *world without end*; a saéculo, *from the beginning.*

sicut (sícuti), adv., *as, just as*

per (prep. with acc.), *through, by*

quia, quóniam, conj., *for, because, that*

meus, -a, -um, *my, mine*

tuus, -a, -um, *thy, thine; your, yours (sing.)*

suus, -a, -um, *his, her, hers, its, their, theirs*

noster,<sup>1</sup> nostra, nostrum, *our, ours*

<sup>1</sup> In noster the -e is retained only in the nominative singular masculine. Vester is declined like noster.



vester, vestra, vestrum, *your, yours* (pl.)

qui, *who* (relative)

11. The imperfect tense. This is formed by adding the following personal endings to the base:

Active		Passive	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
-bam	-bāmus	-bar	-bāmur
-bas	-bātis	-bāris	-bāmini
-bat	-bant	-bātur	-bāntur

Thus for the first conjugation we have the following:

Active			
Singular		Plural	
laudá-bam,	<i>I praised</i>	lauda-bāmus,	<i>we praised</i>
laudá-bas,	<i>thou praisedst</i>	lauda-bātis,	<i>you praised</i>
laudá-bat,	<i>he praised</i>	laudá-bant,	<i>they praised</i>

Passive			
laudá-bar,	<i>I was praised</i>	lauda-bāmur,	<i>we were praised</i>
lauda-bāris,	<i>thou wast praised</i>	lauda-bāmini,	<i>you were praised</i>
lauda-bātur,	<i>he was praised</i>	lauda-bāntur,	<i>they were praised</i>

For the other conjugations the imperfect tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

moné-bam,	<i>I warned</i>	moné-bar,	<i>I was warned</i>
ducé-bam,	<i>I led</i>	ducé-bar,	<i>I was led</i>
audié-bam,	<i>I heard</i>	audié-bar,	<i>I was heard</i>

NOTE. Since there are no progressive tenses in Latin, laudábam means *I praised* or *I was praising*.

12. The imperative. The common imperative forms are two in number: a singular form corresponding to the pronoun *tu*, and a plural form corresponding to *vos*.



I	II
(laudáre, <i>to praise</i> ) lauda, <i>praise (thou)</i> laudáte, <i>praise (ye, you)</i>	(monére, <i>to warn</i> ) mone, <i>warn (thou)</i> monéte, <i>warn (ye, you)</i>
III	IV
(dúcere, <i>to lead</i> ) duc, <i>duce, lead (thou)</i> dúcite, <i>lead (ye, you)</i>	(audíre, <i>to hear</i> ) audi, <i>hear (thou)</i> audíte, <i>hear (ye, you)</i>

### 13. The irregular verbs *esse*, *posse*, *ire*.

#### Imperfect

(esse, <i>to be</i> )	(posse, <i>to be able</i> )	(ire, <i>to go</i> )
eram, <i>I was</i>	póteram, <i>I was able</i>	ibam, <i>I went</i>
eras, <i>thou wast</i>	póteras, <i>thou wast able</i>	ibas, <i>thou wentest</i>
erat, <i>he was</i>	póterat, <i>he was able</i>	ibat, <i>he went</i>
erámus, <i>we were</i>	poterámus, <i>we were able</i>	ibámus, <i>we went</i>
erátis, <i>you were</i>	poterátis, <i>you were able</i>	ibátis, <i>you went</i>
erant, <i>they were</i>	póterant, <i>they were able</i>	ibant, <i>they went</i>

#### Imperative

es, <sup>1</sup> <i>be (thou)</i>	(posse has no imperative)	i, <i>go (thou)</i>
este, <sup>2</sup> <i>be (ye, you)</i>		ite, <i>go (ye, you)</i>

#### EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Many Latin words become English when the last letter or the last two letters are dropped.

1. mortális. 2. orthodóxus. 3. patriárcha. 4. patrónus. 5. pontificális.  
6. prophéta. 7. sacerdotális. 8. sacraméntum. 9. spíritus. 10. strictus.

<sup>1</sup> The form *esto* is more usual.

<sup>2</sup> The form *estote* is sometimes used instead of *este*.



11. temporális. 12. testaméntum. 13. apostólicus. 14. archángelus. 15. firmaméntum. 16. méritum. 17. Christus. 18. eléctus. 19. praecéptum. 20. singuláris.

B. Read the Latin and give the meaning in English.

1. Non est culpa mea; est culpa ejus. 2. Pater suus ei dat tubam magnam. 3. Júdicant inimícos suos. 4. Mérita nostra consíderat quóniam justus est. 5. Fílii nostri in monte incédunt. 6. In habitatióne nostra lucem non habémus. 7. Date virgínibus auxílium vestrum. 8. Fortitúdo sua magna est, quia causa sua bona est. 9. Dic semper veritátem. 10. Servi nostri ibant ad montes nobíscum. 11. Vírgines miserábiles ab calamitátibus suis eruebántur. 12. Homo dolósus et iníquus non laetíficat nos. 13. Pater tristis erat quia ab fíliis suis affligebátur. 14. Duc eos ad montem. 15. Audíte, fílii. 16. Lauda patrem tuum quóniam bonus et clemens est. 17. Prophéta genti dicébat. 18. Calix in altáre ponebátur. 19. Nomen suum María erat. 20. Nos vidére non póterant. 21. Beátus erat quóniam bonus erat. 22. A flammis ácribus eruebántur. 23. Servi lucem in monte vidébant. 24. Sperabámus in fortitúdine hóminum bonórum. 25. Quare non dicitis semper veritátem? 26. Vírgines sperábant in fortitúdine patrum suórum. 27. Servi nostri manducábant et bibébant. 28. Apóstoli sancti pacem et lucem et veritátem géntibus miserabílibus ducébant. 29. Quare servi ejus ad montes mittebántur? 30. Fortitúdo mea non magna est. 31. Per vias miserábiles ad montes magnas ducebámur. 32. Quare sperábas in causa hóminis iníqui et dolósi? 33. Ab inimícis nostris judicabámur. 34. Aquam bonam in móntibus non vidébam. 35. Sicut erat in terris sanctis.

1. Ad Deum qui laetíficat juventútem meam. 2. Júdica me, Deus, et discérne causam meam de gente non sancta. 3. Ab hómine iníquo et dolóso érue me. 4. Quia tu es, Deus, fortitúdo mea. 5. Quare tristis incédo? 6. Affligit me inimícus. 7. Lucem tuam et veritátem tuam. 8. In montem sanctum tuum. 9. Quare tristis es, ánima mea? 10. Spera



in Deo. 11. Sicut erat in principio et nunc et semper, et in saecula saeculorum. 12. Omnipotens Deus. 13. Deo omnipotenti. 14. Beato Michaéli Archángelo. 15. Et tibi, Pater. 16. Mea culpa. 17. Beata María semper Virgo. 18. Orare pro me ad Dóminum Deum nostrum. 19. Misericórdia tua. 20. Da nobis. 21. A nobis. 22. Iniquitates nostrae. 23. Per Christum Dóminum nostrum. 24. Oramus te, Dómine, per mérita sanctórum tuórum. 25. Magna glória tua. 26. Cor meum. 27. In corde tuo. 28. In corde meo. 29. Glória tibi, Dómine. 30. Ómnia saecula. 31. Humanitátis nostrae. 32. Dóminus noster. 33. Per ómnia saecula saeculorum. 34. Divinae majestátis tuae. 35. Per intercessiónem beáti Michaélis Archángeli. 36. Ómnium electórum suórum. 37. Misericórdia tua. 38. Oratio mea. 39. Altáre tuum. 40. Ánima mea et vita mea.

## UNIT TWO

A. Conjugate in the imperfect tense, active voice: **dare; habére; dícere; servíre.**

Conjugate in the imperfect tense, passive voice: **salváre, monére, mittere, audíre.**

B. Give two imperative forms for each of these verbs: **vocáre; dúcere; vidére; audíre; introíre; bíbere; esse; judicáre.**

C. Change the infinitive to the correct form of the imperfect indicative tense.

1. ego (esse). 2. tu (posse). 3. ei (ire). 4. vos (ire). 5. nos (esse). 6. ea (posse). 7. id (esse). 8. ego (ire). 9. ego (posse). 10. is (ire). 11. nos (posse). 12. vos (esse).

D. Change the possessive adjective in parentheses to the correct case, gender, and number.

1. ánimae (meus). 2. terris (suus). 3. via (noster). 4. regno (tuus). 5. filii (vester). 6. lucem (meus). 7. saeculi (noster). 8. corpus (suus). 9. pátribus (suus). 10. juventúti (tuus). 11. (meus) culpa. 12. montes



(noster). 13. *nóminum* (vester). 14. *servórum* (suus). 15. *patris* (noster).

### E. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. *exaudíre* (to hear favorably). 2. *benedícere* (to bless). 3. *con-cédere* (to grant). 4. *dedúcere* (to lead). 5. *dispónere* (to dispose, to order). 6. *laetítia* (joy). 7. *judícium* (judgment). 8. *exúere* (to free from). 9. *spes* (hope). 10. *fortis* (strong, valiant). 11. *lucére* (to shine). 12. *verus* (true). 13. *mónitum* (precept). 14. *christiánus* (Christian). 15. *merére* (to be worthy). 16. *mori* (to die). 17. *pátria* (fatherland). 18. *póntifex* (pope, bishop). 19. *pater* (father). 20. *sacérdos* (priest). 21. *sacer* (sacred). 22. *tempus* (time). 23. *apóstolus* (apostle). 24. *sacrífícium* (sacrifice). 25. *sacrosánctus* (most holy). 26. *mors* (death). 27. *elígere* (to elect).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>saéculum</i>	secular	<i>véritas</i>	veritable
<i>lux</i>	lucid	<i>fortitúdo</i>	fortify
<i>cáusa</i>	causation	<i>speráre</i>	desperation
<i>incédere</i>	recede	<i>afflígere</i>	affliction
<i>judicáre</i>	judgment	<i>dúcere</i>	reduction

c) Note these verbs with their compounds.

<i>míttre</i> (to send)	{	<i>admíttere</i> , to send to, to join, to admit
		<i>commíttere</i> , to send with or together, to unite, to commit
		<i>emíttere</i> , to send out, to emit
		<i>permíttere</i> , to send through, to suffer, to permit
		<i>promíttere</i> , to send forth, to promise
		<i>dimíttere</i> , to send away, to forgive, to dismiss



dúcere (to lead)	{	dedúcere, to conduct, to deduce
		edúcere, to lead out, to bring forth, to educe
		indúcere, to lead in, to lead, to induce
		perdúcere, to lead to or through, to bring, to pro- long
		addúcere, to lead to, to bring, to adduce



## LESSON VII

### UNIT ONE

**In nómine Patris et Fílii et Spíritus Sancti. Amen.**      *In the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.*

### Vocabulary

cornu, us, n., *horn*  
spíritus, us, m., *spirit*; Spíritus Sanctus, *Holy Ghost*  
manus, us, f., *hand*  
domus,<sup>1</sup> us, f., *house*  
cívitas, civitátis, f., *city*  
ecclésia, ae, f., *church*  
frater, fratris, m., *brother*  
laus, laudis, f., *praise*  
puer, púeri, m., *boy, servant*  
pars, partis (-ium), f., *part*  
crux, crucis, f., *cross*  
liber, libri, m., *book*  
léctio, lectionis, f., *lesson*  
mater, matris, f., *mother*  
fortis (m. and f.), forte (n.), *strong, brave*  
miser, mísera, míserum, *wretched*  
pauper (m., f., n.), gen., páuperis, *poor*  
malus, -a, -um, *bad, evil, wicked*  
crédere, *to believe*  
stare, *to stand*  
veníre, *to come*  
movére, *to move*

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix for irregular declensions.



nocére, *to harm*

judicáre, *to judge*

dolósus, -a, -um, *deceitful*

orátio, oratiónis, f., *prayer*

malítia, -ae, f., *wickedness*

sánctus, -i, m., *a holy man*

ergo, *therefore*

ideo, *therefore*

igitur, *therefore*

14. Fourth declension. All nouns having the genitive singular ending -us belong to this declension. Most of them are masculine.

spíritus (base, spirit-), m., *spirit*

	Singular	Plural
Nom.	spíritus	spíritus
Gen.	spíritus	spírituum
Dat.	spíritui	spíritibus
Acc.	spíritum	spíritus
Abl.	spíritu	spíritibus

15. The future tense. In the first and second conjugations this is formed by adding the following personal endings:

Active		Passive	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
-bo	-bimus	-bor	-bimur
-bis	-bitis	-beris	-bímini
-bit	-bunt	-bitur	-búntur

Thus for the first conjugation we have the following:

Active	
Singular	Plural
laudá-bo, <i>I shall praise</i>	laudá-bimus, <i>we shall praise</i>
laudá-bis, <i>thou wilt praise</i>	laudá-bitis, <i>you will praise</i>



## Passive

<i>laudá-bor, I shall be praised</i>	<i>laudá-bimur, we shall be praised</i>
<i>laudá-beris, thou wilt be praised</i>	<i>lauda-bímini, you will be praised</i>
<i>laudá-bitur, he will be praised</i>	<i>lauda-búntur, they will be praised</i>

For the second conjugation the future tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

<i>moné-bo, I shall warn</i>	<i>moné-bor, I shall be warned</i>
------------------------------	------------------------------------

In the third and fourth conjugations the future tense is formed by adding the following personal endings to the base:

Active		Passive	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
-am	-émus	-ar	-émur
-es	-étis	-éris	-émini
-et	-ent	-étur	-éntur

Thus for the third conjugation we have the following:

Active	
Singular	Plural
<i>dúc-am, I shall lead</i>	<i>duc-émus, we shall lead</i>
<i>dúc-es</i>	<i>duc-étis</i>
<i>dúc-et</i>	<i>dúc-ent</i>
Passive	
<i>duc-ar, I shall be led</i>	<i>duc-émur, we shall be led</i>
<i>duc-éris</i>	<i>duc-émini</i>
<i>duc-étur</i>	<i>duc-éntur</i>

In the fourth conjugation the future tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

<i>áudi-am, I shall hear</i>	<i>áudi-ar, I shall be heard</i>
------------------------------	----------------------------------



16. The future tense of *esse*, *posse*, and *ire*.

( <i>esse</i> , to be)	( <i>posse</i> , to be able)	( <i>ire</i> , to go)
<i>ero</i> , I shall be	<i>pótero</i> , I shall be able	<i>ibo</i> , I shall go
<i>eris</i> , thou shalt be	<i>póteris</i> , thou shalt be able	<i>ibis</i> , thou shalt go
<i>erit</i> , he will be	<i>póterit</i> , he will be able	<i>ibit</i> , he will go
<i>érimus</i> , we shall be	<i>potérimus</i> , we shall be able	<i>ibimus</i> , we shall go
<i>éritis</i> , you will be	<i>potéritis</i> , you will be able	<i>ibitis</i> , you will go
<i>erunt</i> , they will be	<i>póterunt</i> , they will be able	<i>ibunt</i> , they will go

## EXERCISES

## A. Cognates.

a) Many nouns ending in *-ia* in Latin end in *-y* in English. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. *família*. 2. *glória*. 3. *memória*. 4. *miséria*. 5. *victória*. 6. *ignomínia*.  
7. *custódia*. 8. *perfidia*.

b) Nouns and adjectives ending in *-ens* in Latin end in *-ent* in English. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. *óriens*. 2. *clemens*. 3. *parens*. 4. *innocens*. 5. *omnípotens*. 6. *cómpetens*. 7. *praesens*.

## B. Read and give the English meaning of the following:

1. *Omnes hómines in civitátem introíbunt cum tubis et córnibus.*
2. *Non credémus in inimícum iníquum et dolósum.* 3. *Mater bona et justa ab fíliis suis semper laudábitur.* 4. *Ad ecclésiam ibit; Deum laudábit et auxílium ejus supplicábit.* 5. *Puer ad domum nostram véniet et famíliam suam expectábit.* 6. *Servi mei páuperes sunt, non mali.* 7. *Libros non hábeo; ergo lecciónes meas non praeparábo.* 8. *Manus pars córporis est.* 9. *Virgo pro frátribus míseris suis intercédet.* 10. *Ínvoca Dóminum et tibi fortitúdinem, lucem et veritátem dabit.* 11. *Date servis vestris laudem et bene vobis sérvient.* 12. *Puer fortis*



est; nos salváre póterit. 13. Clamáte; nos áudient. 14. Eum vidébis quóniam cum fratre meo incédet. 15. De cruce non descéndet. 16. Crux magna non movébitur. 17. Vocábor et respondébo. 18. Vírgines stabant cum matre sua. 19. Pater et mater paréntes famíliae sunt. 20. Memóriæ juventútis nostrae laetificábunt nos. 21. Vírgines bonae erant; ergo beátae erant. 22. In inimicórum civitátes magnas introíbunt et matres suas et omnes vírgines éruent. 23. Matres servórum semper míserae et páuperes erant. 24. Crux in ecclésia stabit. 25. Hómines mali et dolósi non in lectiones apostolórum credébant. 26. Púeri páuperes et míseri ad nostram civitátem non vénient. 27. Laudes servórum páuperum Deum laetificábunt. 28. In princípío auxília ad gentes non ducéntur. 29. Non crédimus in libros malos. 30. Pars crucis in ecclésia stat. 31. Fílii boni et fortes erunt; ígitur mater eorum beata erit. 32. Quare míseri estis, servi mei? 33. Páuperes non semper mali sunt; mali non semper páuperes sunt. 34. Fratres nostri, quare estis míseri? 35. Mater bona in ecclesia erit cum ómnibus fíliis suis.

1. Mater mea. 2. Lavábis me. 3. Omnes iniquitátes meas. 4. Spíritus sanctus tuus. 5. Líbera me. 6. Oratióne mea. 7. In manus inimíci. 8. A sanctis ángelis. 9. Vobis dícimur. 10. Descéndet de caelo. 11. Semper cum Dómino érimus. 12. In memoria aetérna erit justus. 13. Lucis aeternae. 14. Salva me. 15. Sum causa tuae viae. 16. Flammis ácribus. 17. Voca me. 18. Frater meus. 19. Dabit tibi Deus. 20. Frater tuus. 21. Dicit ei Martha. 22. In resurrectione. 23. Ego sum resurréctio et vita. 24. Omnis qui credit in me. 25. Tu es Christus Fílius Dei. 26. Líbera eas. 27. In lucem sanctam. 28. Pro animábus. 29. Cum sanctis tuis. 30. Cum servo tuo. 31. Judicáre saéculum. 32. Ánima ejus.

## UNIT TWO

A. Decline in the singular and plural: **cornu magnum; manus fortis; domus mísera.**

B. Decline in the singular: **Spíritus Sanctus; laus tua; ecclésia cathólica.**



C. Give the nominative, genitive, and dative plural of the following: **puer innocens; mater pauper; civitas nobilis; frater misericors; liber malus.**

**D. Vocabulary building.**

a) Derivations. Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. **auditus** (hearing). 2. **malum** (evil). 3. **dominatio** (dominion). 4. **civis** (citizen). 5. **laudabilis** (praiseworthy). 6. **particeps** (partaker). 7. **crucifixus** (crucified). 8. **fortitudo** (strength). 9. **miseria** (wretchedness). 10. **dominus** (lord, master). 11. **laudare** (to praise). 12. **malitia** (malice). 13. **adventus** (coming, advent). 14. **credibilis** (credible). 15. **circumstare** (to stand around, to be present). 16. **famulus** (servant). 17. **glorificare** (to glorify). 18. **memorare** (to remember). 19. **victus** (conquered). 20. **ignorare** (to be ignorant). 21. **custos** (guard). 22. **clementer** (mercifully). 23. **innocentia** (innocence). 24. **custodire** (to guard). 25. **male** (badly). 26. **competere** (to be capable of, to be fit for). 27. **nocens** (harmful). 28. **nocere** (to harm). 29. **conglorificare** (to glorify).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<b>cornu</b>	cornucopia	<b>manus</b>	manipulate
<b>domus</b>	domicile	<b>laus</b>	laudable
<b>ecclesia</b>	ecclesiastical	<b>credere</b>	credence
<b>stare</b>	station	<b>venire</b>	circumvent
<b>movere</b>	remove	<b>pauper</b>	pauperize
<b>malus</b>	malediction	<b>fortis</b>	fortify
<b>crux</b>	crucial	<b>puer</b>	puerile
<b>liber</b>	library	<b>frater</b>	fraternity
<b>civitas</b>	civic	<b>pars</b>	partial
<b>mater</b>	maternity	<b>manus</b>	maniple



c) Observe these verbs with their compounds.

stare (*to stand*) { circumstáre, to stand around, to be present, to surround  
praestáre, to stand before, to excel, to accomplish, to bestow  
exstáre, to stand out or forth

pónere (*to put*) { dispónere, to put in different places, to order, to dispose  
impónere, to put upon, to impose  
expónere, to put out, to expose

esse (*to be*) { adésse, to be at or near, to be present  
abésse, to be away from, to be absent  
prodésse,<sup>1</sup> to be for, to benefit, to avail

<sup>1</sup> The d is omitted in all forms where it would be immediately followed by a consonant.



## LESSON VIII

### UNIT ONE

Glória Patri et Fílio  
et Spirítui Sancto.

*Glory be to the Father and to the Son  
and to the Holy Ghost.*

### Vocabulary

dies, diéi, m. and f., *day*; in novíssimo die, *on the last day*

fides, fídei, f., *faith*

fáciēs, faciéi, f., *face*

missa, -ae, f., *Mass*; missa est, *the Mass is finished*

panis, panis, m., *bread*

discípulus, -i, m., *pupil, disciple*

tectum, -i, n., *roof*

nox, noctis (-ium), f., *night*

murus, -i, m., *wall*

somnus, -i, m., *sleep*

grátia, -ae, f., *grace, thankfulness*

ágere, *to act, to put in motion*; grátias ágere, *to give thanks*

dormíre, *to sleep*

scríbere, *to write*

docére, *to teach*

peccáre, *to sin*

novus, -a, -um, *new*

aequus, -a, -um, *right*

dignus, -a, -um, *meet, worthy*

potens (m., f., n.), gen., poténtis, *powerful*

ecce (interject.), *behold*

sic (adv.), *so, thus*

hódie (adv.), *today, this day*



item (adv.), *also, likewise*

simul (adv.), *together*

sed (conj.), *but; sed et, as also*

17. Fifth declension. It comprises nouns with the genitive singular ending *-ei*. They are feminine in gender.<sup>1</sup>

dies (base, di-), <i>day</i>		res, f., <i>thing</i>	
Singular	Plural	Singular	Plural
Nom. dies	dies	Nom. res	res
Gen. diéi	diérum	Gen. rei	rerum
Dat. diéi	diébus	Dat. rei	rebus
Acc. diem	dies	Acc. rem	res
Abl. die	diébus	Abl. re	rebus

18. Participles. The participles of the four conjugations are the following:

Present (active)

laudans, *praising*  
monens, *warning*  
ducens, *leading*  
áudiens, *hearing*

Past (passive)

laudátus, *praised*  
mónitus, *warned*  
ductus, *led*  
audítus, *heard*

Future (active)

laudatúrus, *about to praise*  
monitúrus, *about to warn*  
ductúrus, *about to lead*  
auditúrus, *about to hear*

Gerundive (passive)

laudándus, *must be praised*  
monéndus, *must be warned*  
ducéndus, *must be led*  
audiéndus, *must be heard*

NOTE. (a) A participle, like an adjective, agrees with the noun modified or the noun referred to.

b) The present participle is declined according to the third declension: laudans (m., f., n.); gen., laudántis.

<sup>1</sup> Exception: dies is sometimes masculine in the singular, always masculine in the plural.



c) The rest are declined in the first and second declensions:  
laudátus, laudáta, laudátum.

d) The gerundive is used to express necessity or obligation.

Examples:

Present: Puerum fratrem laudántem audiébam. *I heard the boy praising his brother.*

Ad civitátem servos ducentes veniébant. *They came to the city leading the slaves.*

Past: A matre sua vocáti, fílii in domum introíbant. *Having been called by their mother, the sons went into the house.*

Vírgines afflíctas pacificábunt. *They will pacify the afflicted maidens.*

Future: Ad montem itúri sunt.<sup>1</sup> *They are about to go to the hill.*  
Nos monitúrus erat. *He was about to warn us.*

Gerundive: Domus nostrae salvándae sunt.<sup>2</sup> *Our homes must be saved.*

Libri movéndi erant. *The books had to be moved.*

## 19. Participles of esse, posse, and ire.

(esse, to be)

(posse, to be able)

Future: futúrus, about to be

Present: potens (used as an adjective), powerful

(ire, to go)

Present: iens (eúntis), going

Future: itúrus, about to go

<sup>1</sup> This form is also referred to as the active periphrastic.

<sup>2</sup> This form is sometimes called the passive periphrastic.



## EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Many Latin adjectives ending in *-us* and *-osus* become *-ous* in English. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. copiósus. 2. gloriósus. 3. laboriósus. 4. religiósus. 5. perniciosósus. 6. furiósus. 7. studiósus. 8. invidiósus. 9. injuriósus. 10. insidiósus. 11. ímpius. 12. pius. 13. propítius. 14. treméndus. 15. supérfluus.

**B. Verbs with the prefix, a-, ab-, or abs-** convey the idea of *from* or *away from*.

1. abesse (to be away, to be absent). 2. abducere (to lead away, to abduct). 3. avertere (to turn away, to avert). 4. abstinere (to hold from, to abstain). 5. abstrahere (to draw from, to abstract). 6. amittere (to send away). 7. abire (to go away). 8. amovere (to move from). 9. avocare (to call away from). 10. abrumpere (to break away from). 11. abstergere (to wipe away). 12. absolvere (to loose from, to absolve).

**C. Read and translate into English.**

1. Domus muros et tecta habent. 2. Nox pars diéi est. 3. Ad muros civitátis veniebámus. 4. Dignum est nostris mátribus bonis grátias ágere. 5. In somno justórum dórmunt. 6. In manus tuas libros datúri erámus. 7. Homo potens est, sed Deus omnípotens est. 8. Omnes discípuli lectiones bonas hódie habébant. 9. Fácies vírginis bona et clemens erat. 10. Sancta Fides nomen civitátis est. 11. Panis manducándus est. 12. Puéri domum mitténdi sunt. 13. Deo grátiae agéndae sunt. 14. Vobis item scribam de ecclésia nova. 15. Mater cum puéris simul salvátur. 16. Audi, dictúrus est. 17. Vírgines nobis servitúrae erant. 18. Frater meus in domum clamans intrat. 19. Ab dómino laudáti servi beáti sunt. 20. Civitátem magna luce illuminátam vidébant. 21. Crédere non póssumus in fidem géntium malárum. 22. Aequum est pro pace intercédere. 23. Calix a flammis salvándus est. 24. Eos in monte stantes vidémus. 25. Eos docébit et non peccábunt.



26. Ecce homo! 27. Omnes libros salvátos a flammis habémus. 28. In monte stans eos júdicat. 29. Crucem magnam a patre suo datam videt puer. 30. Nobis erat dictúrus nomen suum. 31. Fides patrum nostrórum fortis erat. 32. Vírgines fratres suos vocántes audiébam. 33. Nos monitúri erant quia flammascendentes de tecto domus vidébant. 34. Homo pauper et miser erat, sed auxílium non implorábat. 35. Auxílium ad civitátem mitténdum est.

1. Emítte lucem tuam et veritátem tuam. 2. Et introíbo ad altáre Dei, ad Deum qui laetíficat juventútem meam. 3. Tu vivificábis nos. 4. Dómine, exáudi oratióem meam. 5. Dómine Deus, Rex caeléstis, Deus Pater omnípotens. 6. Cum Sancto Spíritu in glória Dei Patris. 7. Deo grátias. 8. In corde meo. 9. In nómine Patris et Fílii, et Spíritus Sancti. 10. Glória tibi, Dómine. 11. Laus tibi, Christe. 12. Credo in unum Deum. 13. Visibília ómnia, et invisibília. 14. Ómnia saécula. 15. Deus de Deo. 16. Nos hómínes. 17. Ventúrus est cum glória. 18. Qui cum Patre et Fílio simul adorátur et conglorificátur. 19. Una, sancta, cathólica, et apostólica ecclésia. 20. Unum baptísma. 21. Exspécto vitam ventúri saéculi. 22. Dóminus vobíscum. 23. Et cum spíritu tuo. 24. Dóminus noster. 25. In spíritu humilitátis. 26. Veni, sanctificátor, omnípotens, aetérne Deus. 27. Misericórdia tua. 28. Lavábo manus meas. 29. Domus tuae. 30. Cum ímpiis. 31. Ánima mea. 32. In mánibus iniquitátes sunt. 33. In ecclésiis benedícam te, Dómine. 34. In honórem beátae Maríae semper Vírginis. 35. Pro nobis intercédere. 36. De mánibus tuis. 37. Ad laudem et glóriam nóminis sui. 38. Ecclésiae suae sanctae. 39. Dignum et justum est. 40. Catholicae et apostolicae fidéi. 41. Pater noster, qui es in caelis. 42. Panem nostrum da nobis hódie. 43. Elevátio mánuum meárum. 44. Dórmunt in somno pacis. 45. Omni benedictióne caeléstis et grátia. 46. Ite, missa est.

## UNIT Two

- A. Decline in the singular and plural: *dies gloriósus*; *fácies tristis*  
 B. Give the four participles of the following:



1. dare. 2. dicere. 3. servire. 4. habere. 5. sperare. 6. monere. 7. audire. 8. adducere. 9. exaudire. 10. inducere. 11. dormire. 12. lavare.

### C. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find, in sections A and B of Unit One, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. scriptura (writing, Scripture). 2. peccator (sinner). 3. novissimus (newest, last). 4. indignus (unworthy). 5. iniquus (unjust). 6. omnipotens (almighty). 7. peccatum (sin). 8. doctrina (doctrine). 9. fidelis (faithful). 10. dormitio (sleep). 11. gratus (gracious). 12. dignari (to vouchsafe, to grant). 13. pie (mercifully). 14. propitiatio (merciful forgiveness). 15. pietas (piety). 16. tremere (to tremble). 17. convertere (to turn, to convert). 18. propitiabilis (propitious). 19. tremor (fear). 20. tenere (to hold). 21. propitiare (to be merciful). 22. adscriptus (approved). 23. aequalitas (equality). 24. innovare (to renew). 25. gratis (without recompense). 26. digne (worthily).

b) Observe these Latin and English words and their similarities.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
discipulus	discipline	nox	nocturnal
dormire	dormitory	somnus	somnolent
murus	mural	facies	facial
agere	agent	fides	fidelity
scribere	inscription	docere	docile
peccare	impeccable	dignus	dignitary
aequus	equality	novus	renovate
potens	potential	servire	servitude

c) Observe these verbs with their compounds.

ire, to go { introire, to go within, to enter  
praeire, to go before  
redire, to go back, to return  
transire, to go through



veníre, to come	{	adveníre, to come (to)
		inveníre, to come upon, to find
		perveníre, to come through, to attain
		praeveníre, to come before, to prevent
		proveníre, to come for
		subveníre, to come under, to come up to, to assist



## LESSON IX

### UNIT ONE

**Dóminus vobíscum.** *The Lord be with you.*  
**Et cum spírítu tuo.** *And with thy spirit.*

### Vocabulary

**repéllere** (répuli, repúlsus), *to cast from, to repel*  
**conturbáre**, *to disturb*  
**osténdere** (osténdi, osténsus), *to show*  
**sedére** (sedi, sessus), *to sit*  
**tóllere** (sústuli, sublátus), *to take away*  
**mundáre**, *to cleanse*  
**salutáre**, salutáris, n. (noun), *health, salvation*  
**salutáris**, -e, adj., *saving, salutary*  
**vultus**, vultus, m., *countenance*  
**cogitátio**, cogitatiónis, f., *thought*  
**verbum**, -i, n., *word*  
**opus**, óperis, n., *deed, work*  
**indulgéntia**, -ae, f., *pardon, forgiveness*  
**plebs**, plebis, f., *people*  
**mens**, mentis, f., *mind*  
**volúntas**, voluntátis, f., *will*  
**adjutórium**, adjutórii, n., *help*  
**agnus**, -i, m., *lamb*  
**mundus**, -i, m., *world*  
**deprecátio**, deprecatiónis, f., *prayer*  
**spes**, spei, f., *hope*  
**dexter**, dextra (déxtera), dextrum (déxterum), *right, right hand*



**solus, -a, -um, only, alone, sole**

**excelsus, -a, -um, high; in excelsis, in the highest**

**hic, here**

**nimis, exceedingly**

**dum (conj.), while, when, until**

20. The perfect tense. In the active voice this tense is formed by the following personal endings added to the perfect stem of the verb:

Singular	Plural
-i	-imus
-ísti	-ístis
-it	-érunt

Thus for the first conjugation we have the following:

Singular	Plural
laudáv-i, <i>I have praised</i>	laudáv-imus, <i>we have praised</i>
laudav-ísti	laudav-ístis
laudáv-it	laudav-érunt

In the passive voice the perfect tense is formed by adding the present tense of the verb *esse* to the past participle. Thus we have:

Singular	Plural
laudátus sum, <i>I have been praised</i>	laudáti sumus, <i>we have been praised</i>
laudátus es	laudáti estis
laudátus est	laudáti sunt

In the other conjugations the perfect tense is formed in a similar manner. Thus we have:

Active	Passive
mónu-i, <i>I have warned</i>	mónitus sum, <i>I have been warned</i>
dux-i, <i>I have led</i>	dúctus sum, <i>I have been led</i>
audív-i, <i>I have heard</i>	audítus sum, <i>I have been heard</i>



21. Perfect tense of *esse*, *posse*, and *ire*.

( <i>esse</i> , to be)	( <i>posse</i> , to be able)	( <i>ire</i> , to go)
<i>fui</i> , I have been	<i>pótui</i> , I have been able	<i>ivi</i> (ii), I have gone

NOTE. (a) All other perfect tenses (the pluperfect and future perfect indicative and the perfect and pluperfect subjunctive) are formed on the perfect stems as given above. Only the endings will differ. For these tenses, see the Appendix.

b) Many verbs are irregular in the perfect. But, if the first person singular of the perfect is known, all other forms of the perfect active tenses can be formed on the stem of this one.

c) Past participles are frequently irregular. Hereafter, whenever verbs are given in the vocabularies the first person singular of the perfect and the past participle of all irregular verbs will be given also.

d) The *vi* of the second person singular and plural of first conjugation verbs is frequently dropped: *laudásti* and *laudástis* for *laudavísti* and *laudavístis*.

## 22. Prepositions.

a) The following prepositions govern the accusative:

*ad*, to, toward, near

*ante*, before

*apud*, to, with, in the presence of

*circum*, around

*contra*, against

*inter*, between, among

*intra*, within

*ob*, for, in consideration of

*per*, through, by

*post*, after

*propter*, for, because of

*secúndum*, according to



*supra, over, above, upon*

*trans, through, across*

b) The following prepositions govern the ablative:

*a, ab, from*

*coram, in the presence of*

*cum, with*

*de, from, down from*

*e, ex, out of*

*prae, before*

*pro, for, through, in behalf of*

*sine, without*

c) *In (in or into), sub (under), super (above)*, govern the accusative when they indicate motion towards a place, but govern the ablative when they denote rest in a place.

#### EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many nouns ending in *-io* in Latin have the ending *-ion* in English. They are feminine in Latin. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. *absolútio*. 2. *ascénsio*. 3. *benedíctio*. 4. *conféssio*. 5. *congregátio*. 6. *consecrátio*. 7. *contágio*. 8. *damnátio*. 9. *devótio*. 10. *dispositío*. 11. *elevátio*. 12. *habitátio*. 13. *institutío*. 14. *intercéssio*. 15. *oblátio*. 16. *protéctio*. 17. *pássio*. 18. *redémptio*. 19. *régio*. 20. *remíssio*. 21. *resurréctio*. 22. *salvátio*. 23. *supplicátio*. 24. *condítio*. 25. *conversátio*.

B. Verbs having the prefix *ad-* convey the idea of *at, toward, to, or against*.

1. *adéssē* (to be at, to be present). 2. *addúcere* (to lead to). 3. *advértēre* (to turn toward). 4. *adíre* (to go to). 5. *adoráre* (to pray to, to adore). 6. *admovére* (to move to). 7. *adjuváre* (to help toward). 8. *admonére* (to warn against, to admonish). 9. *addícere* (to assent to). 10. *adveníre* (to come to).



**C. Translate into English.**

1. Inimicus repellendus erat. 2. Discipuli nostri ab puéris clamántibus conturbáti sunt. 3. Verba sua nobis ostendérunt fidem suam in causam suam. 4. Virgo ad dexteram matris sola stabat. 5. Cogitatio verbum praecédit. 6. Fortis fuit, quóniam spem et fidem in corde hábuit. 7. Hódie in ecclésia non fuerunt; absunt. 8. Hic sédimus adjutórium vestrum sperántes. 9. Virgo domum mundábat, dum mater ejus dormiébat. 10. Volúntas in mente est. 11. Vultus hóminis conturbátus est, quóniam spíritus ejus miser est. 12. Non dícimur dum manducámus. 13. Pater filio suo agnum dabit. 14. Verba sua laetificavérunt omnes qui audivérunt. 15. Arrogántiam inimicórum nostrórum observávimus. 16. Dícitur: volúntas plebis volúntas Dei est. 17. Eum monuísti, sed non audívit. 18. Quare eos ad montem adduxérunt? 19. Domus nostrae ab mánibus hóminum malórum liberatae sunt. 20. Omnes servi vocáti sunt, sed non respondérunt. 21. Frater meus non dormívit hódie. 22. Mater tua indulgéntiam osténdit tibi. 23. Eos nimis laudávimus, et nobis bene servivérunt. 24. Agnum in altári immolavérunt. 25. Ópera plebis innocéntis Deum laetíficant. 26. Frater tuus non hic fuit. 27. Ea ad matris domum fuit. 28. Auxílium nostrum imploravérunt. 29. Mater ejus introívit dum hic erámus. 30. Verba indulgéntiae sperávit. 31. Ópera sua in terra magna fuérunt. 32. Volúntas Dei volúntas sanctórum est. 33. Cogitatiónes nostrae se osténdunt in vultu. 34. Hic sedérunt dum domum munda-bámus. 35. Inimícos suos repulérunt et nunc non conturbántur.

**D.** 1. Quare me repulísti, et quare tristis incédo, dum affligit me inimicus? 2. Me deduxérunt et adduxérunt in montem sanctum tuum. 3. Quare contúrbas me? 4. Salutare vultus mei. 5. Adjutórium nostrum in nómine Dómini. 6. Quia peccávi nimis cogitatióne, verbo, et ópere. 7. Mea culpa, mea culpa, mea máxima culpa. 8. Indulgéntiam, absolutiónem, et remissiónem peccatórum nostrórum. 9. Deus, tu convérsus vivificábis nos. 10. Osténde nobis, Dómine, misericórdiam tuam. 11. Et salutare tuum da nobis. 12. Ómnia peccáta mea. 13. Glória in excélsis Deo. 14. Et in terra pax homínibus bonae volun-



tátis. 15. Benedícimus te. 16. Grátias ágimus tibi propter magnam glóriam tuam. 17. Qui tollis peccáta mundi. 18. Deprecatióem nostram. 19. Qui sedes ad dexteram Patris. 20. Quóniam tu solus sanctus. 21. Tu solus Dóminus. 22. Munda cor meum. 23. Ante ómnia saécula. 24. Qui propter nos hómines. 25. Sub Póntio Piláto. 26. Secúndum Scriptúras. 27. Sedet ad dexteram Patris. 28. Non erit. 29. Per prophétas. 30. In remissióem peccatórum. 31. Pro innumerabílibus peccátis, et offensióibus, et negligétiis meis et pro ómnibus circumstántibus, sed et pro ómnibus fidélibus christiánis. 32. Tecum. 33. In unitáte Spíritus sancti. 34. Bénedic hoc sacrificium tuo sancto nómini prae-parátum. 35. Per intercessióem beáti Michaélis Archángeli, stantis a dextris altáris.

## UNIT Two

A. Learn the perfect indicative and the past participle (if irregular) of these partly irregular verbs.

Infinitive	Perfect Indicative	Past Participle
dare	dedi	datus
míttre	misi	missus
pónere	pósui	pósitus
dícere	dixi	dictus
vidére	vidi	visus
bíbere	bibi	bíbitus
cádere	cécidi	casus
affligere	afflíxi	afflíctus
erúere	érui	érutus
incédere	incéssi	incéssus
crédere	crédidi	créditus
stare	steti	status
veníre	veni	ventus
movére	movi	motus
ágere	egi	actus
scríbere	scripsi	scriptus



docére	docui	doctus
evádere	evási	evásus
respondére	respóndi	respónsus
convértere	convérti	convérsus
descéndere	descéndi	descénsus
discérnere	discreví	diskrétus
súrgere (to arise)	surréxi	surréctus

B. Give the perfect and the past participle

a) of these verbs which are like pónere:

dispónere; impónere

b) of these verbs which are like mittere:

admittere; committere; emittere; permittere; dimittere; promittere

c) of these verbs which are like dicere:

addicere; benedicere

d) of these verbs which are like ducere:

deducere; educere; inducere; perducere; adducere

e) of these verbs which are like incedere:

concedere; intercedere; praecedere; procedere; recedere (to go back);  
secedere (to withdraw)

f) of these verbs which are like venire:

advenire; invenire; pervenire; praevenire; provenire; subvenire

g) of these verbs which are like convertere, descendere, and dare respectively:

revertere (to go back), avertere; ascendere; circumdare

h) of these verbs which are like surgere:

resurgere; consurgere (to rise up)

C. Change the word in parentheses to the right case. The forms given are all nominative.

1. inter (ei). 2. coram (Deus). 3. secúndum (Scriptúrae). 4. cum



(agnus). 5. trans (muri). 6. pro (vos). 7. ad (dexter). 8. in (ecclésiae). 9. ab (puer). 10. ex (cívitas). 11. contra (inimícus). 12. sine (spes). 13. cum (laus). 14. per (intercésio). 15. de (caela). 16. pro (pax). 17. post (is). 18. cum (ego). 19. de (Deus). 20. e (domus). 21. intra (muri). 22. a (flammae). 23. propter (véritas). 24. circum (mons). 25. ante (ómnia saécula). 26. prae (miséria). 27. ob (ópera). 28. sine (ei). 29. inter (nos). 30. contra (tu).

#### D. Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find in sections A, B, and C of Unit One the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. turba (multitude, crowd). 2. sedes (seat). 3. salus (salvation). 4. cogitare (to think). 5. indulgere (to forgive, to grant). 6. adjuvare (to aid). 7. deprecari (to beseech). 8. benedictus (blessed). 9. devotus (devoted). 10. absolvere (to absolve). 11. elevare (to lift up). 12. habitare (to dwell). 13. resurgere (to rise again). 14. ascendere (to ascend). 15. salvare (to save). 16. salvus (safe). 17. intercédere (to intercede). 18. redimere (to redeem). 19. supplicare (to beseech). 20. redemptor (redeemer). 21. protégere (to protect). 22. perturbatio (disturbance).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
volúntas	volunteer	mundus	mundane
excélsus	excellent	adjutórium	adjutant
mens	mentality	plebs	plebeian
opus	operatic	verbum	verbal
sedére	sedentary	osténdere	ostentation
dexter	dexterity	solus	solitary

c) Note these verbs with their compounds.

dicere (to speak) { addícere, to speak against, to assent to, to doom  
to, to adjudge  
benedícere, to speak well, to bless



vértēre (to turn)    {    convértēre, to turn together or toward, to con-  
                                       vert  
                                       avértēre, to turn away, to avert

d) Observe the formation of

<i>these adverbs</i>	from	<i>these adjectives</i>
negligénter (negligently)		négligens
arrogánter (arrogantly)		árrogans
temperánter (temperately)		témperans
diligénter (diligently)		díligens
innocénter (innocently)		ínnocens
prudénter (prudently)		prudens
abundánter (abundantly)		abúndans
petulánter (petulantly)		pétulans
supplíciter (humbly)		supplex



## LESSON X

### UNIT ONE

**Per eúndem Christum**    *Through the same Christ*  
**Dóminum nostrum.**       *our Lord.*

### Vocabulary

**sólvere** (solvi, solútus), *to fulfill, to loose*

**súmere** (sumpsi, sumptus), *to receive*

**tribúere** (tribui, tribútus), *to grant*

**valére**, *to be worthy, to avail*

**nuntiáre**, *to announce, to proclaim*

**delére** (delévi, delétus), *to blot out*

**dirígere** (diréxi, diréctus), *to direct*

**Evangélíum**, ii, n., *Gospel*

**lábium**, ii, n., *lip*

**dictum**, i, n., *word*

**delíctum**, i, n., *crime, sin*

**conspéctus**, us, m., *sight*

**os**, oris, n., *mouth*

**óstium**, ii, n., *door*

**malítia**, ae, f., *evil, malice*

**malum**, i, n., *evil*

**verus**, -a, -um, *true*

**vivus**, -a, -um, *living*

**salvus**, -a, -um, *safe*

**sursum** (adv.), *upward*; **sursum corda**, *lift up your hearts*

**étiam** (adv.), *also*

**íterum** (adv.), *again*



*ut (uti), that, in order that*  
*ne, that not, lest*

23. The present subjunctive. Its forms are as follows:

Active Voice			
I	II	III	IV
laudem	móneam	ducam	aúdiam
laudes	móneas	ducas	aúdias
laudet	móneat	ducat	aúdiat
laudémus	moneámus	ducámus	audiámus
laudétis	moneátis	ducátis	audiátis
laudent	móneant	ducant	áudiant
Passive Voice			
lauder	monear	ducar	áudiar
laudéris	moneáris	ducáris	audiáris
laudétur	moneátur	ducátur	audiátur
laudémur	moneámur	ducámur	audiámur
laudémini	moneámini	ducámini	audiámini
laudéntur	moneántur	ducántur	audiántur

NOTE. In the present subjunctive the first conjugation is characterized by the vowel *e* and the rest by the vowel *a*.

24. Present subjunctive of *esse*, *posse*, and *ire*.

( <i>esse, to be</i> )	( <i>posse, to be able</i> )	( <i>ire, to go</i> )
sim	possim	eam
sis	possis	eas
sit	possit	eat
simus	possimus	eámus
sitis	possitis	eátis
sint	possint	eant

25. Uses of the subjunctive. (a) A common use of the subjunctive is to express a hope, a wish, or a command in the first and third per-



sons if affirmative. We have already learned that the imperative is used to express a command in the second person singular and plural when affirmative. If the command is negative, all persons may take the subjunctive. Negative commands are introduced by the word *ne*.

*Let them be warned.*

**Moneántur.**

*May we be heard.*

**Audiámur.**

*May they be happy.*

**Beáti sint.**

*Let us pray.*

**Orémus.**

*Let us not stand here.*

**Ne hic stemus.**

*Let it not be said.*

**Ne dicátur.**

*Do not disturb them.*

**Ne eos contúrbes.**

b) The subjunctive is also used in subordinate clauses introduced by the conjunction *ut* or *uti* (negative, *ne*) to express purpose.

*I shall put the books here in order that he may have them.*

**Libros hic ponam, ut eos hábeat.**

*They are coming to the house in order that we may see them.*

**Ad domum véniunt, ut eas videámus.**

*He sends them away in order that they may not (lest) disturb us.*

**Eos dimíttit, ne nos contúrbent.**

## 26. Other ways of expressing purpose.

### a) Subjunctive with relative pronoun.

*The boys come in order to see the lamb.*

**Púeri véniunt qui agnum vídeant.**

### b) Gerundive with the preposition *ad*.

*He shouts in order to warn the men.*

**Clamat ad hómines monéndos.**

### c) Gerundive with *causa* (abl., for the purpose of).

*He comes to give thanks.*

**Venit gratiárum agendárum causa**



d) With the infinitive.

*He shall come again with glory to judge both the living and the dead.* Et iterum venturus est cum glória iudicare vivos et mortuos.

#### EXERCISES

A. Many Latin words become English if the last letter or the last two letters are changed to *-e*. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. Apocalýpsis. 2. contrítus. 3. creatúra. 4. causa. 5. divínus. 6. futúrus. 7. immaculátus. 8. incarnátus. 9. incénsum. 10. ira. 11. medicina. 12. modus. 13. natúra. 14. obscúrus. 15. offénsio.

B. Con (com) is the commonest of the prefixes. Compounded with verbs it has the meaning of *together* (*with*).

1. continére (to hold together, to contain). 2. conveníre (to come together, to convene). 3. condúcere (to lead together, to conduct). 4. commíttere (to send together, to unite, to commit). 5. convocáre (to call together, to convoke). 6. convértere (to turn together, toward, with, to convert). 7. compónere (to put together, to compose). 8. comprimere (to press together, to compress). 9. congregáre (to gather together, to congregate). 10. confídere (to trust with, to confide). 11. conjuráre (to swear together, to conjure). 12. consentíre (to feel together, to agree).

C. Read and translate into English.

1. Ne intret homo ímpius. 2. Dicta sua nuntiáta sunt, ut audiámus. 3. Ne absint servi dum dóminus in civitáte est. 4. Verba deleántur, ne mater tua vídeat. 5. Quare vírgines non mones, ne in aquam cadant? 6. Non dico, ne júdicer. 7. Vocant, ut eos expectétis. 8. Ne iudicétur suis verbis malis, sed opéribus bonis. 9. Deprecatiónes mundi ad caelum ascéndant, ut Deus pacem ad plebem suam mittat. 10. In



domum intróeunt, ut mandúcent et dórmiant. 11. Aquam mihi dant ad manus meas lavándas. 12. Venit cálicis tolléndi causa. 13. Sedeámus cum matre nostra. 14. Véniant, ut nos dóceant veritátem. 15. Ne moveátur crux. 16. Discípuli studiósí sunt, ut laudéntur. 17. Hómines fortes adjutórium addúcunt, ut cívitas salvétur. 18. Introímus in ecclésiám ad dicta ejus audiénda. 19. Nos vocat qui osténdat nobis libros novos. 20. Sedet cogitatiónis scribéndae causa. 21. Dic eis veritátem, ut credant in te. 22. Dírigat nos ad montem. 23. A peccátis suis solvántur. 24. Lábía pars oris sunt. 25. Ne stent in óstio. 26. Evangélia homínibus iníquis nuntiáta sunt, sed non audivérunt. 27. Intróeant íterum in domum ne ab inimícis videántur. 28. Deleántur verba nostra mala et ópera nostra iníqua. 29. Salvi sint fílii, étiam vírgines. 30. Nos dirigámus Romam, dixerunt. 31. Hic sumus ut géntibus dicta sancta Evangélii nuntiémus. 32. Malítia inimíci ad gentes bonas malum magnum addúxit. 33. Váleant ópera sua. 34. Libertátem tribuámus servis bonis et fórtibus. 35. Credant servi páuperes in verba dómini sui.

D. 1. Perdúcat te ad vitam aetérnam. 2. Indulgéntiam, absolutiónem et remissiónem peccatórum nostrórum, tríbuat nobis omnípotens et miséricors Dóminus. 3. Orémus. 4. Munda cor meum ac lábia mea, omnípotens Deus, qui lábia Isaíae prophétae mundásti. 5. Ut sanctum Evangélium tuum digne váleam nuntiáre. 6. Dóminus sit in corde meo et in lábiis meis, ut digne et competénter annúntiem Evangélium suum. 7. Sequéntia sancti Evangélii secúndum Lucam. 8. Laus tibi, Christe. 9. Per evangélica dicta deleántur nostra delícta. 10. Credo in unum Deum. 11. Deum verum de Deo vero. 12. Deo meo vivo et vero. 13. Ut in conspéctu divínae majestátis tuae ascéndat. 14. Incénsum ascéndat ad te. 15. Et descéndat super nos miséricordia tua. 16. Dirigátur, Dómine, orátio mea, sicut incénsum in conspéctu tuo. 17. Pone, Dómine, custódiam ori meo, et óstium circumstántiae lábiis meis. 18. Ut non declínet cor meum in verba malítiae, ad excusándas excusatiónes in peccátis. 19. Ut aúdiam. 20. Grátias agámus Dómino Deo nostro. 21. Sursum corda. 22. Vere dignum et justum est, aequum



et salutáre, nos tibi semper grátias ágere. 23. Ac beáta Séraphim. 24. Confessióne dicéntes. 25. Benedíctus qui venit in nómine Dómini. 26. Hosánna in excélsis. 27. Uti accépta hábeas, et benedícas. 28. Qui nos praecessérunt. 29. Ut indúlgeas. 30. Creas, sanctíficas, vivíficas, benedícis, et praestas nobis. 31. Praecéptis salutáribus móniti. 32. Sanctificétur nomen tuum. 33. Advéniat regnum tuum. 34. Sed líbera nos a malo. 35. Da propítius pacem in diébus nostris. 36. Per ómnia saécula saeculórum. 37. Pax Dómini sit semper vobíscum. 38. Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, dona nobis pacem. 39. Dómine Jesu Christe, qui dixísti apóstolis tuis. 40. Secúndum voluntátem tuam.

## UNIT TWO

A. Give the present active subjunctive of **clamáre**, **posse**, and **introíre**. Give the present passive subjunctive of **audíre**, **crédere**, and **habére**.

B. Give the perfect active indicative of **sólvere**, **súmere**, and **tribúere**. Give the perfect passive indicative of **delére** and **dirígere**.

C. Give the English for:

1. Eant. 2. Intrémus. 3. Ne tríbuat. 4. Ne laudes. 5. Áudiar. 6. Intróeat. 7. Ne ponas. 8. Stet. 9. Adsint. 10. Moneátur. 11. Sit. 12. Prosit. 13. Ne cadámus. 14. Mandúcent. 15. Bibam. 16. Áudeat. 17. Ne vídear. 18. Ne dicátis. 19. Lavémus. 20. Ducátur.

D. Change the infinitive in parentheses to the right form of the present subjunctive.

1. Puérum monémus, ne (cádere). 2. Panem dat nobis, ut (manducáre). 3. Venit, ut domum (mundáre). 4. Íntroit in ecclésiam, ut grátias (ágere). 5. Ábstinet, ne (peccáre). 6. Ad terram novam it, ut plebem (docére). 7. Venímus, ut vos (vidére). 8. Frater eum vocat, ne (movére). 9. Intrans, ut nobis (servíre). 10. Dat cornu fílio, ut bonus (esse).



E. Change the infinitive in parentheses to the right form of the gerundive.

1. Ad dicta (delére). 2. Verbi (dícere) causa. 3. Ad veritátem (nuntiáre). 4. Tubae (dare) causa. 5. Ad fratres suos (salváre). 6. Lucis (vidére) causa. 7. Ad spíritus nostros (laetificáre).

### F. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. What words in sections A, B, C, and D of Unit One have the same derivation as the following?

1. absolvere (to absolve). 2. repósitus (laid up). 3. annuntiáre (to announce). 4. directus (direct). 5. evangélicus (of the Gospel). 6. dícere (to say). 7. malus (bad). 8. véritas (truth). 9. vívere (to live). 10. salváre (to save). 11. créare (to create). 12. divínitas (divinity). 13. salvátio (salvation). 14. créator (creator). 15. mácula (stain). 16. caro (flesh). 17. natus (born). 18. tenére (to hold). 19. veníre (to come). 20. fidélis (faithful). 21. grex (flock). 22. jusjurándum (oath). 23. ámodo (from henceforth). 24. médicus (physician). 25. erígere (to erect).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
solvere	resolve	sumere	presumption
tribuere	contribute	valere	value
nuntiare	annunciation	delere	delete
labium	labial	dictum	dictate
os	oral	malitia	malicious
verus	veritable	vivus	vivid
salvus	salvage	natus	native
grex	gregarious	macula	immaculate
medicus	medical	creare	creative
tenere	tenacious	caro	incarnate
dícere	dictate	ecclesia	ecclesiastical



c) Note the formation of

<i>these adverbs</i>	from	<i>these adjectives</i>
recte (rightly)		rectus (right)
pure (purely)		purus (pure)
aeque (equally)		aequus (equal)
benigne (favorably)		benignus (favorable)
digne (worthily)		dignus (worthy)
pie (mercifully)		pius (merciful)
juste (justly)		justus (just)
male (badly)		malus (bad)
vere (truly)		verus (true)
secúre (securely)		secúrus (secure)
divíne (divinely)		divínus (divine)
mire (wonderfully)		mirus (wonderful)
alte (highly, on high)		altus (high)



## REVIEW LESSON NUMBER II

A. Translate these imperfect tenses into English.

1. monébam. 2. dabat. 3. vocabántur. 4. habébas. 5. ponebántur. 6. audiebátis. 7. serviébam. 8. vidébat. 9. audiébant. 10. manducabámus. 11. bibébas. 12. ibat. 13. introíbant. 14. erant. 15. potéram. 16. judicabámini. 17. cadébas. 18. affligébámini.

B. Give the meaning of each of these verb forms.

1. movébit. 2. vénio. 3. stabat. 4. credis. 5. laetificabántur. 6. érue. 7. judicáris. 8. cadébat. 9. affligit. 10. manducáte. 11. bíbimus. 12. dic. 13. serviéntur. 14. mittunt. 15. ducam. 16. ite. 17. erat. 18. incédo. 19. sperabámus. 20. lavábo. 21. íntroit. 22. vidétis. 23. clamábant. 24. serviémini. 25. ponet.

C. Of what verbs are the following verbs compounds?

1. circumstáre. 2. introíre. 3. indúcere. 4. benedícere. 5. permíttere. 6. dispónere. 7. adésse. 8. adveníre.

D. Give the meaning of each of these words.

1. faciébus. 2. domum. 3. vocáris. 4. vobíscum. 5. fratrem. 6. saécula. 7. filii. 8. animábus. 9. tibi. 10. sese. 11. cívitas. 12. míserum. 13. introíbo. 14. júdica. 15. ácria. 16. cordi. 17. córporum. 18. terris. 19. visibílium. 20. majestátis. 21. discípulos. 22. puer. 23. crucis. 24. omnipoténtes. 25. abspirítui. 26. incédent. 27. vidébam. 28. móniti. 29. lavábimus. 30. abducám. 31. peccátis. 32. sérviens. 33. adorámus. 34. créatur. 35. affligímini. 36. este. 37. duc. 38. docébant. 39. audíte. 40. grátias. 41. ecclésiae. 42. pace. 43. hábeo. 44. credis. 45. stabat. 46. mihi. 47. ejus. 48. nostris. 49. monébimur. 50. eam.

E. Select from column B an adjective that correctly describes a noun in column A.



A	B	A	B
regno	meis	libri	beátae
Deum	christiáanas	púerum	tristis
spíritus	meum	fratris	perniciósi
mánibus	aetérno	vírgini	cleméntis
ecclésias	sancti	ánima	studiósum
orátio	justas	saeculórum	fortes
matrum	nova	hómines	claram
grátias	nostra	dómui	bonae
pars	suae	juventútis	magno
humilitátis	bonárum	lucem	ómnium
habitationem	tua	ecclésiám	diffícilis
famíliae	nostram	frátribus	páuperis
discípulo	divínae	léctio	suus
flammis	pío	hóminis	cathólicam
auxília	ácribus	panis	nostris

F. What Latin nouns do these verbs recall?

1. pacificáre. 2. servíre. 3. ascéndere. 4. absólvere. 5. sanctificáre. 6. benedícere. 7. salváre. 8. glorificáre. 9. eleváre.

G. Give

- Four compounds of **míttre** with their meanings.
- Three compounds of **dúcere** with their meanings.
- Four compounds of **veníre** with their meanings.

H. Like what verbs are the following verbs conjugated?

1. benedícere. 2. dispónere. 3. avértere. 4. circumdáre. 5. adésse. 6. praestáre. 7. procédere. 8. ascéndere. 9. transíre. 10. exaudíre.

I. Combine the following word groups to form complete sentences and translate each sentence into English.



1. Hómines fortes	in monte	vírginis bonae
2. Púeri páuperes	mater	dormiébant
3. Ego sum	ad civitátem	missi sunt
4. Fratres mei	a nobis	lavavérunt
5. Servi mali	se	non salvabúntur
6. Domus nostra	in civitáte	in manus tuas
7. Discípuli sui	non hic	est
8. Libros	vobis	fuérunt hódie
9. Cornua	bonos	non habébo
10. Pono	eos	data sunt
11. Pater miser	te	móniti sumus
12. Pax in terra	bonum	vocábimus et véniet
13. Non	a Deo	credunt
14. Púerum	nos	laetíficat
15. Nos	in domum	introívit

J. Give the meaning of the following:

peccábo	docéo	scribam	dórmiam
pecco	docéam	scribo	dormiébam
peccem	docébam	scribēbam	dórmio
peccábam	dócui	scripsi	dormívi
peccávi	docébo		
moveátur	créditur	judicábitur	serviébatur
movébitur	credebátur	judicabátur	servitur
motus est	créditus est	judicátus est	servítus est
movebátur	credétur	judicétur	serviátur
movétur	credátur	judicátur	serviétur
dabámini	hábiti estis	amittímini	audiémini
dámini	habebímini	amittémini	audíti estis
démini	habeámini	amittámini	audiámini
dabímini	habémini	amíssi estis	audiebámini
		amísbámini	audímini



stabis	dírigis	delébas	vénias
stas	dirigébas	déleas	veniébas
stetísti	direxísti	delevísti	venísti
stabas	dírigas	delébis	venis
stes	díriges	deles	vénies



## LESSON XI

### UNIT ONE

**Pax Dómini sit semper  
vobíscum.**      *The peace of the Lord be always  
with you.*

### Vocabulary

**regnáre, to reign**

**timére, to fear, to be afraid**

**pérdere (like crédere), to lose, to destroy, to waste**

**muníre, to defend, to fortify**

**sonus, -i, m., sound**

**sanguis, sánguinis, m., blood**

**vinum, -i, n., wine**

**rex, regis, m., king**

**lex, legis, f., law**

**auris, auris (-ium), f., ear**

**pes, pedis, m., foot**

**finis, finis (-ium), m. and f., end, border**

**ignis, ignis (-ium), m., fire**

**cáritas, caritátis, f., charity, love**

**locus, -i, m., place**

**lumen, lúminis, n., light**

**munus, múneris, n., gift**

**óculus, -i, m., eye**

**porta, -ae, f., gate**

**lacus, lacus, m., lake, pit**

**vir, viri, m., man**

**altus, -a, -um, high**



bene, *well*

autem, *however*

prīdie (adv.), *on the day before*

27. Demonstratives. These are both pronouns and adjectives.

*hic, this*

Singular	Plural
Nom. hic (haec, hoc)	hi (hae, haec)
Gen. hujus	horum (harum, horum)
Dat. huic	his
Acc. hunc (hanc, hoc)	hos (has, haec)
Abl. hoc (hac, hoc)	his

*ille, that*

Nom. ille (illa, illud)	illi (illae, illa)
Gen. illius	illorum (illarum, illorum)
Dat. illi	illis
Acc. illum (illam, illud)	illos (illas, illa)
Abl. illo (illa, illo)	illis

*iste, this, that, that of yours*

Nom. iste (ista, istud)	(The plural is regular, like that of
Gen. istius	ille.)
Dat. isti	
Acc. istum (istam, istud)	
Abl. isto (ista, isto)	

28. Ipse, *self*. This pronoun is intensive or emphatic, not reflexive. The plural is regular.

Nom. ipse (ipsa, ipsum), <i>he himself, etc.</i>
Gen. ipsius
Dat. ipsi
Acc. ipsum (ipsam, ipsum)
Abl. ipso (ipsa, ipso)



## EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Many Latin words become English by changing the last letter or the last two or three letters to *-e*. Pronounce and give the English for the following:

1. paradísus. 2. serénus. 3. replétus. 4. secúrus. 5. purus. 6. solus. 7. suavis (sweet, gentle). 8. sublímis (on high). 9. thronus. 10. virtus (also power). 11. scriptúra (writing). 12. doctrína. 13. disciplína. 14. sacrificium. 15. offícium (favor, kindness).

**B.** The prefix *de-* means *from* or *down from* and may also indicate the cessation or removal of the usual idea of the word with which it is compounded.

1. dedúcere (to lead from, to deduce). 2. depónere (to put down or aside, to deposit). 3. denuntiáre (to denounce). 4. detinére (to hold from, to detain). 5. desperáre (to be without hope, to despair). 6. despícere (to look down upon, to despise). 7. deesse (to be lacking). 8. dependére (to hang from, to depend). 9. demens (lack of mind, demented). 10. deprímere (to press down, to depress).

**C.** Translate into English.

1. Vídeo domum magnam in illo monte. 2. Ipse dixit. 3. Venímus ad finem istíus viae. 4. Vitam suam in malítia pérdidit. 5. Venerunt autem prídíe, ad nobis múnera danda. 6. Cathólici dedérunt beátae Maríae Vírgini nomen: porta caeli. 7. Credis hoc? 8. Sonum tubárum annuntiántem victóriam hóminum fórtium audíre potúimus. 9. Manus istae supplicántes ad caelum elevátae sunt. 10. Ad hanc civitátem véniunt qui adjutórium nostrum implórent. 11. Dicta tua in aúribus géntium perniciosárum ne perdántur. 12. Ille vir in lacum cécidit. 13. Ipsa scribit bene. 14. Vita hóminis in paradíso pura atque ínnocens erat. 15. Panis et vinum qui in altári sunt, corpus et sanguis Christi sunt. 16. Spe et caritáte munímur, et érimus salvi. 17. Óculi nostri mala hujus mundi vidérunt. 18. Lumen ignis fácies ómnium circumstántium illuminábat. 19. Rex illíus regni bene regnávít. 20. Pedem meum



in illo loco non p[ro]posui. 21. Gentes ab l[eg]ibus regn[an]dae sunt. 22. His hominib[us] non diximus, qui in ostio exp[ec]tant. 23. In nocte portae civitatis ab servis muniebantur. 24. In illa die omnes homines vocabuntur, ut domus atque familias suas salvent. 25. Ne timeas ora impi[or]um mala nunti[an]tia. 26. Servis beatis haec munera a suo rege misericorde data sunt. 27. Rex ipse o[pe]ra dirigit et omnes homines civitatem illam muniunt. 28. In oculis ejus lumen caritatis poteramus videre. 29. Portae hujus civitatis in illo igne magno perditae sunt. 30. Rex ille leges bonas dedit nobis. 31. Regnabant bene et istas gentes impias non timebant. 32. Hic servus intrat ut munera regis virgini ipsi det. 33. Pueri illi hunc calicem ponebant in altari alto. 34. Pr[ae]die loca illa a viris fortibus deleantur. 35. Oculis nostris videmus; auribus nostris audimus.

## UNIT TWO

A. 1. Ex voluntate Patris. 2. Libera me per hoc sacrosanctum Corpus et Sanguinem tuum ab omnibus iniquitatibus meis. 3. Ego indignus sumere praesumo. 4. Non mihi proveniat in iudicium et condemnationem. 5. Domine, non sum dignus, ut intres sub tectum meum. 6. Corpus Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat animam meam in vitam aeternam. 7. Laudans invocabo Dominum, et ab inimicis meis salvus ero. 8. Sanguis Domini nostri Jesu Christi custodiat animam meam in vitam aeternam. 9. Ore sumpsimus. 10. Pura mente. 11. De munere temporali. 12. Pura et sancta sacramenta. 13. Deo gratias. 14. Et praesta, ut sacrificium tibi sit acceptabile. 15. Benedicat vos omnipotens Deus, Pater et Filius et Spiritus Sanctus. 16. In principio erat Verbum, et Verbum erat apud Deum, et Deus erat Verbum. 17. Hoc erat in principio apud Deum. 18. In ipso vita erat, et vita erat lux hominum. 19. Fuit homo missus a Deo. 20. Hic venit in testimonium, ut omnes crederent per illum. 21. Non erat ille lux. 22. In mundo erat. 23. His qui credunt in nomine ejus. 24. Et habitavit in nobis. 25. Et vidimus gloriam ejus. 26. In die illa tremenda. 27. Dies illa, dies irae, calamitatis et miseriae. 28. Fidelium omnium. 29. Lectio libri Apocalypsis beati Joannis Apostoli. 30. Opera illorum. 31. Ab



auditióne mala non timébit. 32. Absólve, Dómine, ánimas ómnium fidélium. 33. Ego sum panis vivus, qui de caelo descéndi. 34. Ex hoc pane. 35. Pro mundi vita. 36. Dixit ergo eis Jesus. 37. Amen, amen dico vobis. 38. Non habébitis vitam in vobis. 39. Qui bibit meum sánguinem habet vitam aetérnam, et ego resuscitábo eum in novíssimo die. 40. Pro animábus illis.

**B. Give the meaning of these phrases.**

1. hi viri. 2. horum lácuum. 3. hujus lúminis. 4. hos pedes. 5. hunc sonum. 6. hanc malítiam. 7. hoc ságuine. 8. horum regum. 9. has portas. 10. his áuribus. 11. hanc finem. 12. huic igni. 13. haec múnera. 14. horum oculórum. 15. hoc loco.

**C. Give the meaning of these phrases.**

1. illíus caritátis. 2. illae leges. 3. illud vinum. 4. illa óstia. 5. illórum malórum. 6. illo ore. 7. illis diébus. 8. illíus fídei. 9. illis dictis. 10. illo lábio. 11. illo conspéctu. 12. illa delícta. 13. illa spes. 14. illíus mundi. 15. illum agnum.

### UNIT THREE

**A. Give the meaning of these phrases.**

1. ista múnera. 2. istos reges. 3. istae portae. 4. isti lácui. 5. istas leges. 6. ista cáritas. 7. istíus lúminis. 8. istum óculum. 9. istam spem. 10. isto loco.

**B. Vocabulary building.**

a) Derivations. Find, in Units One and Two, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. regnum (kingdom). 2. timor (fear). 3. régere (to govern). 4. audíre (to hear). 5. ánimus (mind). 6. illumináre (to illuminate). 7. virtus (power). 8. altáre (altar). 9. bonus (good). 10. dies (day). 11. pure (purely). 12. replére (to fill). 13. purgáre (to purify). 14. scribere (to write). 15. docére (to teach). 16. discípulus (disciple).



17. *sacer* (sacred). 18. *sacérdos* (priest). 19. *dux* (leader). 20. *spes* (hope). 21. *ígnitus* (burning). 22. *praesúmere* (to presume). 23. *deposítio* (burial).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>timére</i>	timidity	<i>muníre</i>	munitions
<i>sonus</i>	resonant	<i>sanguis</i>	sanguine
<i>vinum</i>	vintage	<i>lex</i>	legislature
<i>pes</i>	pedestal	<i>ignis</i>	ignition
<i>locus</i>	location	<i>lumen</i>	illumination
<i>porta</i>	portal	<i>vinum</i>	vineyard
<i>vir</i>	virile	<i>altus</i>	altitude
<i>óculus</i>	occulist	<i>munus</i>	munificent

c) Observe the relation of

*these verbs*

to

*these nouns*

<i>adjuváre</i> (to help)	<i>adjutórium</i> (help)
<i>adunáre</i> (to unite)	<i>únitás</i> (unity)
<i>aestimáre</i> (to esteem)	<i>aestimátor</i> (one who esteems)
<i>aggregáre</i> (to add to)	<i>grex</i> (flock)
<i>amáre</i> (to love)	<i>amátor</i> (lover)
<i>cogitáre</i> (to think)	<i>cogitátio</i> (thought)
<i>cóndere</i> (to found)	<i>cónditor</i> (founder, creator)
<i>connumeráre</i> (to number amongst)	<i>númerus</i> (number)
<i>discútere</i> (to disperse)	<i>discússio</i> (dispersal)
<i>donáre</i> (to give)	<i>donum</i> (gift)
<i>dormíre</i> (to sleep)	<i>dormítio</i> (sleep)



## LESSON XII

### UNIT ONE

**Sanctificétur nomen tuum.** *Hallowed be Thy name.*

### Vocabulary

quáerere (quaesívi, quaesítus), *to seek, to ask*  
scire, *to know*

apparére, *to appear*

vivere (vixi, victus), *to live*

accéndere (accéndi, accénsus), *to kindle*

factor, factóris, m., *maker*

amor, amóris, m., *love*

vox, vocis, f., *voice*

ínitium, -ii, n., *beginning*

multus, -a, -um, *many*

mirus, -a, -um, *wonderful*

unigénitus, -a, -um, *only begotten*

tértius, -a, -um, *third*

defúctus, -a, -um, *dead*

vespertínus, -a, -um, *evening* (adj.)

totus, -a, -um (gen. totíus), *all, the whole*

si (conj.), *if*

tam (adv.), *so* (modifies adj. or adv.)

num (conj.), *whether*

quis (pron.), *who*

quid (pron.), *what*; (adv.) *why?*

ubi (adv. and conj.), *where*

quot (conj.), *how many*

cam (conj.), *when, since, although*



quantus, -a, -um (adj.), *how much, how great*  
 tantus, -a, -um (adj.), *so much, so great; pl. so many*  
 quando (adv. and conj.), *when*

29. Imperfect subjunctive. Its forms are as follows:

Active Voice

I	II	III	IV
laudárem	monérem	dúcerem	audírem
laudáres	monéres	dúceres	audíres
laudáret	monéret	dúceret	audíret
laudarémus	monerémus	ducerémus	audirémus
laudarétis	monerétis	ducerétis	audirétis
laudárent	monérent	dúcerent	audírent

Passive Voice

laudárer	monérer	dúcerer	audírer
laudaréris	moneréris	duceréris	audiréris
laudarétur	monerétur	ducerétur	audirétur
laudarémur	monerémur	ducerémur	audirémur
laudarémini	monerémini	ducerémini	audirémini
laudaréntur	moneréntur	duceréntur	audiréntur

30. Imperfect subjunctive of *esse*, *posse*, and *ire*.

( <i>esse, to be</i> )	( <i>posse, to be able</i> )	( <i>ire, to go</i> )
essem	possem	irem
esses	posses	ires
esset	posset	iret
essémus	possémus	irémus
essétis	possétis	irétis
essent	possent	irent

31. Further uses of the subjunctive.

a) *Result* is expressed by the subjunctive introduced by *ut* (negative *ut non*).



<i>My brothers were so good that they were praised by my father.</i>	<b>Fratres mei tam boni erant, ut a patre meo laudarentur.</b>
<i>The men's strength was so great that they were not driven from the city.</i>	<b>Fortitudo hominum tanta erat, ut non ex civitate repellerentur.</b>

b) An indirect question takes its verb in the subjunctive.

<i>I knew who was coming.</i>	<b>Scivi quis veniret.</b>
<i>He asks whether we have the book.</i>	<b>Quaerit num librum habeamus.</b>
<i>We do not know where she is.</i>	<b>Nescimus ubi sit ea.</b>
<i>He asked how many men you were sending.</i>	<b>Quaerebat quot homines mitteretis.</b>

c) **Cum** meaning *since (because)* and *although* governs the subjunctive.

<i>Since they were not at home we could not see them.</i>	<b>Cum domi<sup>1</sup> non essent eos videre non poteramus. (causal clause)</b>
<i>Although they are poor they will not seek help.</i>	<b>Cum pauperes sint, auxilium non quaerent. (concessive clause)</b>

d) **Cum** meaning *when* regularly takes the subjunctive when the time indicated is past.

<i>When we had given him the bread he sat down to eat it.</i>	<b>Cum ei panem dedissemus (pluperfect subj.), sedit ad eum manducandum.</b>
<i>When Christ was born, Herod was king.</i>	<b>Cum Christus natus esset, Herodes rex erat.</b>

e) Conditional sentences of doubt and conditional sentences contrary to fact require the subjunctive in both clauses.

<i>If your mother should speak we would hear her.</i>	<b>Si mater tua dicat, eam audiamus. (pres. subj. in both clauses to express a future doubt)</b>
---	--

<sup>1</sup> Locative case of domus.



*If he was praising them they would be good.*

Si eos laudáret, boni essent. (imp. subj. in both clauses to express an idea contrary to fact at the present moment)

*If he had praised them they would have been good.*

Si eos laudavísset, boni fuísset. (pluperfect subj. in both clauses to express an idea contrary to fact in the past)

### EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Nouns ending in *-tas* in Latin have the ending *-ty* in English. They are all feminine in Latin. Pronounce the following and give the English equivalent.

1. calámitas. 2. cláritas. 3. dígnitas. 4. divínitas. 5. humánitas. 6. humílitas. 7. iníquitas. 8. majéstas. 9. sáncititas. 10. sociétas. 11. Trínitas. 12. únititas. 13. difficúltas. 14. opportúnitas. 15. grávititas. 16. fragílitas. 17. píetas. 18. immortálitas.

**B. Verbs compounded with e- or ex-** convey the idea of *out of* or *out from*.

1. exíre (to go out of, to exit). 2. edúcere (to lead out of). 3. emíttere (to send out, to emit). 4. exprímere (to press out of, to express). 5. excípere (to take out of, to except). 6. expéllere (to drive out of, to expel). 7. erúmpere (to break out of, to erupt). 8. evocáre (to call out of, to evoke). 9. ejícere (to cast out of, to eject). 10. expónere (to put out or forth, to expose).

**C. Read and translate into English.**

1. Prídie quaerébat, quare ad civitátem venirémus. 2. Lux in caelo tam mira erat, ut omnes de ea dícerent. 3. Nescímus num hódie domi sint. 4. Si ignem in monte accendátis, flammás videámus. 5. Cum rex in civitáte esset, perfídiam illórum hóminum malórum expósuit. 6. Hic liber non dicit quot portas cívitas hábeat. 7. Mater veniébat ut púeros admonéret. 8. Inimíci ejus tanti sunt, ut ab illis non



salvétur. 9. Hic panis tam bonus est, ut totum manducémus. 10. Cum nobis múnera dent, grátiae agéndae sunt. 11. Si inimícos suos timérent, muri civitátis muniréntur. 12. Sciebámus quid ad lacum addúceret. 13. Quaero quis ad domum Maríae tecum eat. 14. Mater nos vocábat ut vultum et manus nostras lavarémus. 15. Cum veritátem díceres, non in te credébant. 16. Ne repellántur quoniam ópera sua bona atque pia fuérunt. 17. Óculos meos avertébam ne misérias paúperum vidérem. 18. Nesciunt quando tibi scribat. 19. Frater meus quaerit ubi eámus. 20. Lux magna in ostio domus appáruit. 21. Cum hic víveret, semper beáta erat. 22. Cum vultus suus serénus esset, cor suum conturbátum erat. 23. Si me vocent, eos áudiam. 24. Nesciebámus quantaessent calamitátes eorum. 25. Mens vírginis tam afflícta est, ut clamáre non possit.

## UNIT TWO

### A. Translate the following:

1. Credo in unum Deum, Patrem omnipoténtem, factórem caeli et terrae, visibílium ómnium et invisibílium. 2. Et in unum Dóminum Jesum Christum, Fílium Dei unigénitum. 3. Deum de Deo, lumen de lúmine, Deum verum de Deo vero. 4. Et resurréxit tertia die secúndum Scriptúras. 5. Da nobis per hujus aquae et vini mystérium. 6. Qui tecum vivit et regnat in unitáte Spíritus Sancti, Deus, per ómnia saécula saeculórum. 7. Ut in conspéctu divínae majestátis tuae pro nostra, et totíus mundi salúte cum odóre suavitátis ascéndat. 8. Veni, sanctificátor omnípotens, aetérne Deus, et bédic hoc sacrificium tuo sancto nómini praeparátum. 9. Incénsum istud a te bédictum, ascéndat ad te, Dómine; et descéndat super nos misericórdi tua. 10. Dirigátur, Dómine, orátio mea, sicut incénsum in conspéctu tuo; elevátio manuum meárum sacrificium vespertínium. 11. Accérdat in nobis Dóminus ignem sui amóris, et flammam aetérnae caritátis. 12. Lavábo inter innocéntes manus meas, et circúmdabo altárituum, Dómine, ut áudiam vocem laudis. 13. Ne perdas cum ímpii Deus, ánimam meam, et cum viris sánguinem vitam meam. 14. Dé



tera eórum repléta est munéribus. 15. Pes meus stetit in directo; in ecclésiis benedícam te, Dómine. 16. Sursum corda. Habémus ad Dóminum. 17. Grátias agámus Dómino Deo nostro. 18. Caeli, caelórúmque virtútes, ac beata Séraphim exsultátione concélebrant. 19. Hosánna in excélsis. 20. Uti accépta hábeas, et benedícas, haec dona, haec múnera, haec sancta sacrificia. 21. Pro Ecclésia tua sancta cathólica. 22. Hoc sacrificium laudis. 23. Pacificáre, custodíre, adunáre, et régere. 24. Pro spe salútis. 25. Ut in ómnibus protectionis tuae muniámur auxílio. 26. In sanctas ac venerábiles manus suas. 27. Tibi grátias agens. 28. Benedíxit, dedítque discípulis suis. 29. Manducáte ex hoc omnes. 30. Bíbite ex eo omnes.

**B.** Fill the blanks with the correct ending for the imperfect subjunctive active voice:

1. ego mitte——. 2. is veni——. 3. nos accende——. 4. tu da——. 5. vos appare——. 6. ea sci——. 7. ei regna——. 8. ego poss——. 9. nos i——. 10. id ess——.

**C.** Fill the blanks with the correct ending for the imperfect subjunctive, passive voice:

1. tu muni——. 2. nos perde——. 3. ego libera——. 4. is dirige——. 5. vos tribue——. 6. ei munda——. 7. ea doce——. 8. ego ostende——. 9. tu vide——. 10. nos muni——.

### UNIT THREE

**A.** Learn from the Appendix how the future perfect indicative and the perfect subjunctive are formed.

**B. Vocabulary building.**

**a) Derivations.** Find, in Units One and Two, the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. quaésere (to beseech). 2. vivus (living). 3. fácere (to make). 4. amáre (to love). 5. vocáre (to call). 6. vivificáre (to bring to life). 7. amátor (one who loves). 8. multitúdo (multitude). 9. mirábilis (wonderful). 10. génitus (begotten). 11. quotiescúmque (as often as). 12.



**mirabilia** (wonders). 13. **génitrix** (mother). 14. **quasi** (as if, like). 15. **mirabiliter** (wonderfully). 16. **quotquot** (however many). 17. **factum** (deed). 18. **sócius** (together, allied). 19. **unus** (one). 20. **sociáre** (to share in). 21. **clarus** (clear). 22. **gravis** (heavy, grave). 23. **diffícilis** (difficult). 24. **praeclárus** (excellent). 25. **jácere** (to throw).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<b>apparére</b>	apparition	<b>vívere</b>	revive
<b>quaérere</b>	question	<b>scire</b>	science
<b>accéndere</b>	incendiary	<b>amor</b>	amorous
<b>vox</b>	vocal	<b>ínitium</b>	initiate
<b>unigénitus</b>	generation	<b>tértius</b>	tertiary
<b>vespertínus</b>	vespers	<b>totus</b>	total
<b>quantus</b>	quantity	<b>mirus</b>	admirable
<b>factor</b>	benefactor	<b>sociáre</b>	association

c) Observe the relation of

<i>these verbs</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>these nouns</i>
<b>scire</b>		<b>sciéntia</b> (knowledge)
<b>vívere</b>		<b>vita</b>
<b>fácere</b> (to make)		<b>factor</b>
<b>amáre</b> (to love)		<b>amor</b>
<b>vocáre</b>		<b>vox</b>

d) Observe the force of the suffix *-issimus* when added to adjectives.

<b>altus</b> (high)	<b>altíssimus</b> (most high)
<b>diléctus</b> (beloved)	<b>dilectíssimus</b> (most beloved)
<b>purus</b> (pure)	<b>puríssimus</b> (most pure)
<b>clarus</b> (clear)	<b>claríssimus</b> (most clear)
<b>novus</b> (new)	<b>novíssimus</b> (newest, last)
<b>justus</b> (just)	<b>justíssimus</b> (most just)
<b>sanctus</b> (holy)	<b>sanctíssimus</b> (most holy)



## READING LESSON

1. Cum ergo natus esset Jesus in Bethlehem Juda in diebus Herodis regis, ecce magi ab Oriente venerunt Jerosolymam,
2. Dicentes: Ubi est qui natus est rex Judaeorum? Vidimus enim stellam ejus in Oriente, et venimus adorare eum.
3. Audiens autem Herodes rex, turbatus est, et omnis Jerosolyma cum illo.
4. Et congregans omnes principes sacerdotum, et scribas populi, sciscitabatur ab eis ubi Christus nasceretur.
5. At illi dixerunt ei: In Bethlehem Judae: Sic enim scriptum est per prophetam:
6. Et tu Bethlehem terra Juda, nequaquam minima es in principibus Juda: ex te enim exiet dux, qui regat populum meum Israel.
7. Tunc Herodes clam vocatis magis, diligenter didicit (*learned*) ab eis tempus stellae, quae apparuit eis.
8. Et mittens illos in Bethlehem, dixit: Ite, et interrogate diligenter de puero: et cum inveneritis, renuntiate mihi, ut et ego veniens adorem eum.
9. Qui cum audissent regem, abierunt. Et ecce stella, quam viderant in Oriente, antecedebat eos, usque dum veniens staret supra, ubi erat puer.
10. Videntes autem stellam gavisii sunt gaudio magno valde.
11. Et intrantes domum, invenerunt puerum cum Maria matre ejus, et procidentes adoraverunt eum: et apertis thesauris suis obtulerunt ei munera, aurum, thus, et myrrham.
12. Et responso accepto in somnis ne redirent ad Herodem, per aliam viam reversi sunt in regionem suam.
13. Qui cum recessissent, ecce angelus Domini apparuit in somnis Joseph dicens: Surge, et accipe puerum, et matrem ejus, et fuge in



Aegyptum, et esto ibi usque dum dicam tibi. Futurum est enim ut Herodes quaerat puerum ad perdendum eum.

14. Qui consurgens accepit puerum, et matrem ejus nocte, et secessit in Aegyptum.

15. Et erat ibi usque ad obitum Herodis; ut adimpleretur quod dictum est a Domino per prophetam dicentem: Ex Aegypto vocavi filium meum.

16. Tunc Herodes videns quoniam illusus esset a magis, iratus est valde, et mittens, occidit omnes pueros qui erant in Bethlehem et in omnibus finibus ejus a bimatu et infra, secundum tempus quod exquisierat a magis.

17. Tunc adimpletum est quod dictum est per Jeremiam prophetam dicentem:

18. Vox in Rama audita est, ploratus et ululatus multus: Rachel plorans filios suos, et noluit consolari, quia non sunt.

19. Defuncto autem Herode, ecce angelus Domini apparuit in somnis Joseph in Aegypto,

20. Dicens: Surge et accipe puerum et matrem ejus, et vade in terram Israel; defuncti sunt enim qui quaerebant animam pueri.

21. Qui consurgens, accepit puerum et matrem ejus, et venit in terram Israel.

22. Audiens autem quod Archelaus regnaret in Judaea pro Herode patre suo, timuit illo ire; et admonitus in somnis, accessit in partes Galilaeae.

23. Et veniens habitavit in civitate quae vocatur Nazareth; ut adimpleretur quod dictum est per prophetas: Quoniam Nazaraeus vocabitur.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium Secundum Matthaeum, caput II, 1-23.)



## LESSON XIII

### UNIT ONE

Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hódie. *Give us this day our daily bread.*

### Vocabulary

suávitās, suavitátis, f., *sweetness*

sérvitus, servitútis, f., *service, servitude*

utílitās, utilitátis, f., *benefit, usefulness*

fámulus (f., -a), -i, m., *servant*

ops, opis, f., *help*

mors, mortis, f., *death*

scelus, scéleris, n., *sin, crime*

cunctus, -a, -um, *all*

univérsus, -a, -um, *all*

símilis, m. and f., símile, n., *like*; símili modo, *in like manner*

praeclárus, -a, -um, *excellent*

ínferus, -a, -um, *low*; as a noun, *hell*

quotidiánus, -a, -um, *daily*

praetéritus, -a, -um, *past*

idem, éadem, idem (decline like is, adding -dem to each form), *same*

placére, *to please, to be pleasing to*

frángere (fregi, fractus), *to break*

coenáre, *to eat supper*

effúndere (effúdi, effúsus), *to shed, to pour out*

respícere (respéxi, respéctus), (an -io verb), *to look, look upon*

relínquere (relíqui, relíctus), *to leave behind*

remanére (remánsi, remánsus), *to remain*



*trémere, to tremble*

*enim (adverbial conj.), for*

*postquam (conj.), after*

*quoque, also*

### 32. Third conjugation verbs in -io.

a) These verbs have the following peculiarities:

The indicative and subjunctive forms are like those of fourth conjugation verbs with two exceptions, namely: the second person singular of the present indicative passive and all persons of the imperfect subjunctive; these forms are those of the third conjugation. Thus: *fáceris, fácerem*.

The ending of the present participle is -iens; of the gerundive, -iendus.

For the complete conjugation of third conjugation -io verbs, see Appendix.

The imperative has the forms of the third conjugation. (But the imperative forms of *fácere* are *fac, fácite*.)

b) The commonest of these -io verbs are *cápio, fácio, jácio*, and their compounds.

*cápere (cepi, captus), to take*

*accípere (accépi, accéptus), to receive, to accept*

*concípere (concépi, concéptus), to conceive*

*percípere (percépi, percéptus), to partake, to attain*

*recípere (recépi, recéptus), to receive*

*suscípere (suscépi, suscep-tus), to receive*

*praecípere (praecépi, praecéptus), to instruct*

*fácere (feci, factus), to make*

*profícere (proféci, proféctus), to avail, to benefit*

*refícere (reféci, reféctus), to refresh*

*jácere (jeci, jactus), to throw*

*ejícere (ejéci, ejéctus), to cast out*

*projícere (projéci, projéctus), to cast away*



## EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Many nouns are the same in both languages.

1. benefactor. 2. chorus (*also* choir). 3. clamor (cry, shout). 4. honor.
5. labor. 6. martyr. 7. odor. 8. seraph (*pl.* séraphim). 9. furor. 10. favor.
11. vigor. 12. terror. 13. error. 14. splendor. 15. cherub (*pl.* chérubim).
16. drachma.

**B. Verbs with the prefix in- (im-)** convey the idea of *in, into, on, or toward*.

1. *indúcere* (to lead into, to induce). 2. *importáre* (to bring or carry in, to import).
3. *imploráre* (to weep toward, to implore). 4. *impónere* (to put upon, to impose).
5. *inveníre* (to come upon, to find, to invent). 6. *incípere* (to take on, to begin).
7. *impendére* (to hang upon, to impend). 8. *inscríbere* (to write in, to inscribe).
9. *inspícere* (to look into, to inspect). 10. *infúndere* (to pour into, to infuse).
11. *invádere* (to go into, to invade). 12. *inspiráre* (to breathe into, to inspire).

**C. Read and give the English for the following:**

1. Timémus advéntum hostium qui véniunt ut civitátes nostras perdant.
2. Puer malus est quoniam novam tubam suam fregit.
3. Quaerébant num rex servos suos relínqueret, cum ei tam fidéliter servivíssent.
4. Manus ejus tam fortes erant ut crucem magnam ab terra eleváre posset.
5. Tríbuat Deus ut ópera nostra ei pláceant.
6. Chrístus coenábat cum discípulis suis.
7. Domi remánsit ut patri suo scribat.
8. Fámula bona et fidélis dóminae suae panem facit.
9. Hac aqua lavábunt se et reficiéntur.
10. Illi hómínes ímpii ex dómibus suis ejécti sunt.
11. Múnera mísimus ad eos, sed non recepérunt.
12. Cápíte hunc panem ut manducétis in via.
13. Libros suos ad terram jecerunt.
14. Non scit num rex haec dona accípiat.
15. Servi vias faciébant in terra nova.
16. Cálicem in manus suas cepit.
17. Mártyres in univérssis pártibus mundi apparuérunt, ut plebi virtútem sacrificií osténdant.
18. Tremébant quoniam scélera sua judicabántur.
19. Omnes hómínes



praeclári terrae in hac civitáte congregavérunt quia rex eos convocávit. 20. Deprecatiónes nostrae defúntis váleant. 21. Postquam ei scrípsimus, venit. 22. Christus sánguinem suum pro cunctis géntibus effúdit. 23. Ea quaerit quis cum patre remáneat. 24. Splendor lúminis caeléstis tantus erat, ut laetificáret omnes qui vidébant. 25. Invenérunt púerum et matrem suam dormiéntes.

## UNIT TWO

A. 1. Adjutórium nostrum in nómine Dómini, qui fecit caelum et terram. 2. Qui tollis peccáta mundi, súscipe deprecationem nostram. 3. Inítium sancti Evangélíi secúndum Lucam. 4. Súscipe, sancte Pater omnípotens, aetérne Deus, hanc immaculátam hostiam, ut mihi et illis profíciat ad salútem in vitam aetérnam. 5. Pro ómnibus fídelibus christiánis vivis atque defúntis. 6. Cum odóre suavitátis. 7. In spíritu humilitátis, et in ánimo contríto suscipiámur a te, Dómine. 8. Ut pláceat tibi, Dómine Deus. 9. Incénsum istud a te benedíctum, ascéndat ad te, Dómine. 10. Súscipe, sancta Trínitas, hanc oblatiónem. 11. Ob memóriam passiónis, resurrectiόνis et ascensiónis Jesu Christi Dómini nostri. 12. Et in honórem beátae Maríae semper Vírginis, et beáti Joánnis Baptístae, et sanctórum Apostolórum Petri et Pauli, et istórum, et ómnium sanctórum, ut illis profíciat ad honórem, nobis autem ad salútem. 13. Suscípiat Dóminus sacrificium de mánibus tuis, ad laudem, et glóriam nóminis sui, ad utilitátem quoque nostram, totiúsque Ecclésiae suae sanctae. 14. Sacrificium laudis. 15. Beatórum Apostolórum ac Mártyrum tuórum. 16. Per éumdem Christum Dóminum nostrum. 17. Hanc ígitur oblatiónem servitútis nostrae, sed et cunctae famíliae tuae, quaésumus, Dómine, ut placátus accípias. 18. Accépit panem in sanctas, ac venerábiles manus suas. 19. Hoc est enim corpus meum. 20. Síмили modo postquam coenátum est, accípiens et hunc praeclárum cálicem in sanctas, ac venerábiles manus suas: item tibi grátias agens, benedíxit, dedítque discípulis suis, dicens: Accípите, et bíbite ex eo omnes. 21. Hic est enim calix



vobis et pro multis effundétur in remissionem peccatorum. 22. Haec quotiescúmque fecéritis, in mei memóriam faciétis. 23. Praeclárae Majestáti tuae. 24. Famulorum, famularúmque tuárum. 25. Nobis quoque peccatoribus fámulis tuis, de multitúdine miseratiónum tuárum sperántibus. 26. Cum tuis sanctis Apóstolis et Martýribus. 27. Per ipsum et cum ipso et in ipso, est tibi Deo Patri omnipoténti, in unitáte Spíritus Sancti, omnis honor, et gloria, per ómnia saécula saeculorum. Amen. 28. Líbera nos, quaésumus, Dómine, ab ómnibus malis, praetéritis, praeséntibus et futúris. 29. Ope misericórdiae tuae. 30. A peccáto simus semper líberi, et omni perturbatióne secúri. 31. Pacem relínquo vobis. 32. Ne respícias peccáta mea. 33. Per mortem tuam mundum vivificásti. 34. Cum eódem Deo Patre. 35. Panem caeléstem accípíam et nomen Dómini invocábo.

**B.** Change the infinitive to the right form of the perfect indicative.

1. ego (fácere). 2. is (cápere). 3. nos (refícere). 4. ei (ejícere). 5. vos (profícere). 6. tu (jácere). 7. ea (percípere). 8. tu (profícere). 9. vos (recípere). 10. nos (projícere). 11. ego (praecípere). 12. eae (sus-cípere).

**C.** Conjugate.

- a) cápere in the future indicative active.
- b) fácere in the present indicative active.
- c) jácere in the present subjunctive active.
- d) concípere in the imperfect indicative active.
- e) accípere in the perfect subjunctive passive.

### UNIT THREE

**A.** Turn to the Appendix and learn how to form the pluperfect indicative and the pluperfect subjunctive of all verbs.

**B.** Vocabulary building.

a) **Derivations.** Find, in Units One and Two, the words that have the same derivation as the following:



1. *suavis* (sweet). 2. *servire* (to serve). 3. *familia* (family). 4. *mortuus* (dead). 5. *placatio* (propitiation). 6. *fragilitas* (frailty). 7. *despicere* (to despise). 8. *reliquiae* (relics). 9. *tremor* (fear). 10. *factor* (maker). 11. *clamare* (to shout). 12. *honorare* (to honor). 13. *laboriosus* (toilsome). 14. *portare* (to carry). 15. *plorare* (to weep). 16. *vadere* (to go). 17. *acceptus* (welcome). 18. *perceptio* (partaking). 19. *praecceptum* (precept). 20. *laetari* (to rejoice). 21. *quotidie* (adv.) (daily). 22. *infundere* (to pour into). 23. *confundere* (to confound). 24. *placatus* (appeased). 25. *testis* (witness).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>famulus</i>	familiar	<i>mors</i>	mortal
<i>universus</i>	university	<i>similis</i>	resemble
<i>placere</i>	placate	<i>frangere</i>	fraction
<i>relinquere</i>	relinquish	<i>remanere</i>	remnant
<i>tremere</i>	tremulous	<i>inscribere</i>	inscription

c) Observe these word families.

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Verb</i>	<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
<i>suavitas</i>		<i>suavis</i>	<i>suaviter</i>
<i>servitus</i>	<i>servire</i>	<i>servilis</i>	<i>serviliter</i>
<i>utilitas</i>	<i>uti</i> (to use)	<i>utilis</i> (useful)	<i>utiliter</i>
<i>famulus</i>		<i>familiaris</i>	<i>familiariter</i>
<i>mors</i>	<i>mori</i> (to die)	<i>mortalis</i>	<i>mortaliter</i>



## READING LESSON

1. Videns autem Jesus turbas, ascendit in montem, et cum sedisset, accesserunt ad eum discipuli ejus.

2. Et aperiens os suum docebat eos, dicens:

3. Beati pauperes spiritu: quoniam ipsorum est regnum caelorum.

4. Beati mites: quoniam ipsi possidebunt terram.

5. Beati qui lugent: quoniam ipsi consolabuntur.

6. Beati qui esuriunt et sitiunt justitiam: quoniam ipsi saturabuntur.

7. Beati misericordes: quoniam ipsi misericordiam consequentur.

8. Beati mundo corde: quoniam ipsi Deum videbunt.

9. Beati pacifici: quoniam filii Dei vocabuntur.

10. Beati qui persecutionem patiuntur propter justitiam: quoniam ipsorum est regnum caelorum.

11. Beati estis cum maledixerint vobis, et persecuti vos fuerint, et dixerint omne malum adversum vos mentientes, propter me:

12. Guadete et exultate, quoniam merces vestra copiosa est in caelis: sic enim persecuti sunt prophetas, qui fuerunt ante vos.

13. Vos estis sal terrae. Quod si sal evanuerit, in quo salietur? Ad nihilum valet ultra nisi ut mittatur foras, et conculcetur ab hominibus.

14. Vos estis lux mundi. Non potest civitas abscondi supra montem posita.

15. Neque accendunt lucernam et ponunt eam sub modio, sed super candelabrum ut luceat omnibus qui in domo sunt.

16. Sic luceat lux vestra coram hominibus: ut videant opera vestra bona, et glorificent patrem vestrum, qui in caelis est.

17. Nolite putare quoniam veni solvere legem, aut prophetas: non veni solvere, sed adimplere.

18. Amen quippe dico vobis, donec transeat caelum et terra, iota unum, aut unus apex non praeteribit a lege, donec omnia fiant.



19. Qui ergo solverit unum de mandatis istis minimis et docuerit sic homines, minimus vocabitur in regno caelorum: qui autem fecerit et docuerit, his magnus vocabitur in regno caelorum.

20. Dico enim vobis, quia nisi abundaverit justitia vestra plus quam scribarum et Phariseorum, non intrabitis in regnum caelorum.

21. Audistis quia dictum est antiquis: Non occides: qui autem occiderit reus erit iudicio.

22. Ego autem dico vobis: quia omnis qui irascitur fratri suo, reus erit iudicio. Qui autem dixerit fratri suo, raca: reus erit concilio. Qui autem dixerit, fatue: reus erit gehennae ignis.

23. Si ergo offers munus tuum ad altare, et ibi recordatus fueris quia frater tuus habet aliquid adversum te:

24. Relinque ibi munus tuum ante altare, et vade prius reconciliari fratri tuo: et tunc veniens offeres munus tuum.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Matthaeum, caput V, 1-24.)



## LESSON XIV

### UNIT ONE

**Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, miserére nobis.** *Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, have mercy on us.*

### Vocabulary

jubére (jussi, jussus), *to command*  
confitéri (conféssus sum), dep., *to confess, to praise*  
cónsequi (consecútus sum), dep., *to obtain, to secure*  
ulcísci (ultus sum), dep., *to avenge*  
dignári, dep., *to vouchsafe, to grant, to deign*  
precári, dep., *to beseech, to pray*  
mori (mórtuus sum) (-io verb), dep., *to die*  
nasci (natus sum), dep., *to be born*  
pati (passus sum) (-io verb), dep., *to suffer, to permit*  
oblivísci (oblítus sum), dep., *to forget*  
pérfrui (perfrúctus sum) (takes its dir. obj. in the abl.) dep., *to enjoy*  
íngredi (ingréssus sum) (-io verb), dep., *to walk*  
loqui (locútus sum), dep., *to speak*  
miseréri (misértus sum), dep., *to have mercy*  
audére (ausus sum), semi-dep., *to dare*  
fídere (físus sum), semi-dep., *to trust*  
gaudére (gavísus sum), semi-dep., *to rejoice*  
solére (sólitus sum), semi-dep., *to be accustomed*  
nunquam, *never*  
dominátio, dominationís, f., *dominion*  
tutaméntum, -i, n., *safety, safeguard*  
mandátum, -i, n., *commandment, command*  
caro, carnis, f., *flesh*



medéla, -ae, f., *healing remedy*

plenus, -a, -um, *full*

sócius, -a, -um, *associated with, together with*

adhuc, *yet*

33. Deponent verbs. These verbs have passive forms with active meanings. They should be translated by an active verb in English.

confitéri, *to praise, to confess*; confíteor, *I praise*

cónsequi, *to obtain*; cónsequor, *I obtain*

venerári, *to venerate*; véneror, *I venerate*

ulcísci, *to avenge*; ulcíscor, *I avenge* (past participle, ultus)

34. Semideponent verbs. These verbs have their perfect tenses in the passive form only. The meaning, however, is active.

audére, *to dare*; ausus sum, *I have dared*

gaudére, *to rejoice*; gavisus sum, *I have rejoiced*

solére, *to be accustomed*; sólitus sum, *I have been accustomed*

fídere, *to trust*; fisis sum, *I have trusted*

#### EXERCISES

A. Cognates. Many adjectives ending in -us in Latin have the ending -al in English. Pronounce and give the English for:

1. ánnuus. 2. aetérnus. 3. inférnus. 4. inimícus. 5. perpétuus. 6. univérsus. 7. matérnus. 8. corpóreus. 9. funéreus. 10. patérnus. 11. fratérnus.

B. Prae in composition means *before, beforehand, in advance*.

1. praecédere (to go before, to precede). 2. praescribere (to write in advance, to prescribe). 3. praedícere (to say beforehand, to predict). 4. praeférre (to bring before, to prefer). 5. praeparáre (to get ready in advance, to prepare). 6. praeccludere (to close beforehand, to preclude). 7. praesidere (to sit before, to preside). 8. praecire (to go be-



fore). 9. **praesumere** (to take beforehand, to presume). 10. **praesentire** (to feel in advance, to have a presentiment).

C. Read and give the English for the following:

1. Timebamus quoniam fidere eis non audebamus. 2. Diebus nostris affligitur mundus dominatione hominum impiorum. 3. Nescimus quis loquatur. 4. In monte ingrediebantur, cum fratrem tuum viderent. 5. Quaesivit quid jussisses. 6. Si eis auxilium dedissemus, non mortui essent. 7. Cum nimis passus sit, dimittet inimicis suis. 8. Verba scripta in libro nunc oblitus sum. 9. Voluntas ejus tam fortis erat, ut honorem magnum consequeretur. 10. Mandata tua non obliviscemur. 11. Intercessit ob filii sui tutamentum. 12. Dominus delicta contra famulum suum ultus est. 13. Christus in stabulo natus est. 14. Gaudere solebant, cum vocem matris suae audirent. 15. Ei fisi sumus, sed fidelis non fuit. 16. Judicare eos non ausa est. 17. Gavisus sum, quia munus consecutus est. 18. Precatur, ut rex fratribus ejus misereatur. 19. Cum opera sua bona et justa fuerint, laude hominum cunctorum perfructi sunt. 20. Nunquam loquuntur. 21. Non obliviscebantur. 22. Jussit nos remanere hodie domi, ut mater nostra nobis orationes doceret. 23. Ingredebamur in via quando apparuit servus auxilium precans. 24. Orationum vespertinarum nunquam obliviscor.<sup>1</sup> 25. Propter mandatum ecclesiae suae carnem non manducaverunt hodie.

## UNIT TWO

A. 1. Confitebor tibi. 2. Spera in Deo, quoniam adhuc confitebor illi, salutare vultus mei, et Deus meus. 3. Misereatur tui omnipotens Deus. 4. Confiteor Deo omnipotenti, beatae Mariae semper Virgini, beato Joanni Baptistae, sanctis apostolis Petro et Paulo, omnibus sanctis, et tibi, Pater, quia peccavi nimis cogitatione, verbo, et opere, mea culpa, mea culpa, mea maxima culpa. 5. Ideo precor beatam Mariam semper Virginem, beatum Michaelum Archangelum, bea-

<sup>1</sup> Verbs of remembering and forgetting take their direct object either in the accusative or in the genitive.



tum Joánnem Baptístam, sanctos apóstolos Petrum et Paulum, omnes sanctos, et te, Pater, oráre pro me ad Dóminum Deum nostrum. 6. Misereátur vestri omnípotens Deus. 7. Et plebs tua laetábitur in te. 8. Orámus te, Dómine, per mérita sanctórum tuórum, ut indulgére dignéris ómnia peccáta mea. 9. Qui tollis peccáta mundi, miserére nobis. 10. Qui sedes ad déxteram Patris, miserére nobis. 11. Ita me tua grata miseratióne dignáre mundáre, ut sanctum Evangélium tuum digne váleam nuntiáre. 12. Ex Patre natum ante ómnia saécula. 13. Sub Póntio Piláto passus. 14. Qui locútus est per Prophétas. 15. Confíteor unum baptísma in remissióne peccatórum, et exspécto resurrectionem mortuórum, et vitam ventúri saéculi. 16. Per intercessiόnem beáti Michaélis Archángeli, stantis a dextris altáris incénsi, et ómnium electórum suórum, incénsum istud dignétur Dóminus benedícere et in odórem suavitátis accípere. 17. Déxtera eorum repléta est munéribus. 18. Ego autem in innocéntia mea ingrédessus sum. 19. Miserére mei. 20. Et illi pro nobis intercédere dignéntur in caelis. 21. Laudant Ángeli, adórant Dominatiónes. 22. Caeli, caelorúmque Virtútes, ac beáta Séraphim, sócia exsultatióne concélebrant. 23. Deprecámur. 24. Pleni sunt caeli et terra glória tua. 25. Ne respicias peccáta mea, sed fidem Ecclesiae tuae; eamque secúndum voluntátem tuam pacificáre et coadunáre dignéris. 26. Percéptio córporis tui, Dómine Jesu Christe, quod ego indígnus súmere praesúmo, non mihi provéniat in iudícium et condemnatióne; sed pro tua pietáte prosit mihi ad tutaméntum mentis et córporis, et ad medélam percipiéndam. 27. Corpus tuum, Dómine, quod sumpsi. 28. Ite, Missa est. 29. Pláceat tibi, sancta Trínitas, obséquium servitútis meae. 30. Inítium sancti Evangélii secúndum Joánnem. 31. Plenum gratiae et veritátis. 32. Sancta ergo, et salúbris est cogitatio pro defúntis exoráre, ut a peccátis solvántur. 33. Descéndi de caelo, non ut fáciam voluntátem meam, sed voluntátem ejus qui misit me. 34. Haec est autem volúntas ejus, qui misit me, Patris: ut omne, quod dedit mihi, non perdam ex eo, sed resúscitem illud in novíssimo die. 35. Haec est autem volúntas Patris mei, qui misit me: ut omnis, qui videt Fílium, et credit in eum hábeat vitam aetérnam



et ego resuscitábo eum in novíssimo die. 36. Exáudi oratiónem meam, ad te omnis caro véniet.

B. Translate the following:

confitémur	confitébitur	conféssus eram	oblivíscitur
venerábimur	venerátur	venerábor	móritur
ulti sumus	ultus erat	ultus sum	loquebátur
consequámur	consequétur	cónsequor	náscitur
patiebámur	pátitur	patiébar	audent
ausi erámus	ausus est	ausus sum	patiémini
nati sumus	náscitur	nascor	conséquimur
loquámur	lóquitur	loquar	ulcíscor
moriámur	mórtuus est	móriar	venerátur
oblíti sumus	obliviscétur	oblítus sum	confiteúntur

### UNIT THREE

A. Give the meanings of these forms.

1. jussérunt. 2. ulciscímini. 3. consequéntur. 4. dignétur. 5. precábitur. 6. mórtui sunt. 7. natus esset. 8. passus est. 9. oblivíscor. 10. perfruebámur. 11. ingrédus sum. 12. locútus est. 13. ausi sumus. 14. gavísa erat. 15. sóliti sumus. 16. miserére. 17. confíteor. 18. ultus est. 19. áudeo. 20. loquéntur. 21. pátitur. 22. moritúri sumus. 23. jubet. 24. consecútus est. 25. dignéris. 26. patior. 27. nati sunt. 28. confitébor. 29. nascerétur. 30. oblítus esset. 31. perfrúcti sunt. 32. júbeat. 33. fidémus. 34. misereátur. 35. solébant.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. sequi (to follow). 2. últio (vengeance). 3. indígnus (unworthy). 4. deprecári (to beseech). 5. mórtuus (dead). 6. sequéntia (continuation). 7. pássio (suffering). 8. frui (to enjoy). 9. miserátio (mercy).



10. *fides* (faith). 11. *fructus* (fruit). 12. *dóminus* (master). 13. *tutus* (safe). 14. *fidélis* (faithful). 15. *mandáre* (to command). 16. *sociáre* (to share in). 17. *annus* (year). 18. *sempitérnus* (everlasting). 19. *íferus* (below). 20. *amícus* (friend). 21. *mater* (mother). 22. *corpus* (body). 23. *pater* (father). 24. *frater* (brother). 25. *paráre* (to prepare). 26. *sentíre* (to feel, to perceive). 27. *inúltus* (unpunished). 28. *jussus* (command). 29. *égredi* (to come out).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>fidere</i>	fiduciary	<i>mandátum</i>	mandate
<i>caro</i>	carnal	<i>sócius</i>	associate
<i>audére</i>	audacious	<i>oblivísci</i>	oblivion
<i>miseréri</i>	commiserate	<i>nasci</i>	renascent
<i>loqui</i>	loquacious	<i>cónsequi</i>	consequence
<i>mori</i>	mortuary	<i>fides</i>	fidelity

c) Observe these word families:

Noun	Adjective	Verb
<i>ultor</i> (avenger)	<i>ultrix</i> (avenging)	<i>ulcísci</i> (to avenge)
<i>dígnitas</i> (worth)	<i>dígnus</i> (worthy)	<i>dignári</i> (to consider worthy)
<i>preces</i> (prayers)	<i>precárius</i> (begged for)	<i>precári</i> (to pray)
<i>mors</i> (death)	<i>mortális</i> (mortal)	<i>mori</i> (to die)
<i>natívitas</i> (birth)	<i>naturális</i> (natural)	<i>nasci</i> (to be born)
<i>oblívio</i> (forgetfulness)	<i>obliviósus</i> (forgetful)	<i>oblivísci</i> (to forget)
<i>fructus</i> (fruit)	<i>fructuósus</i> (fruitful)	<i>frui</i> (to enjoy)
<i>miserátio</i> (mercy)	<i>miséricors</i> (merciful)	<i>miseréri</i> (to have mercy)
<i>audácia</i> (boldness)	<i>audax</i> (bold)	<i>audére</i> (to dare)
<i>fides</i> (trust)	<i>fidus</i> (trusty)	<i>fidere</i> (to trust)
<i>gaudium</i> (joy)		<i>gaudére</i> (to rejoice)



## READING LESSON

1. Cum autem descendisset de monte, secutae sunt eum turbae multae.
2. Et ecce leprosus veniens, adorabat eum, dicens: Domine, si vis, potes me mundare.
3. Et extendens Jesus manum, tetigit eum, dicens: Volo. Mundare. Et confestim mundata est lepra ejus.
4. Et ait illi Jesus: Vide, nemini dixeris: sed vade, ostende te sacerdoti, et offer munus quod praecepit Moyses, in testimonium illis.
5. Cum autem introisset Capharnaum, accessit ad eum centurio, rogans eum.
6. Et dicens: Domine, puer meus jacet in domo paralyticus, et male torquetur.
7. Et ait illi Jesus: Ego veniam et curabo eum.
8. Et respondens centurio, ait: Domine, non sum dignus ut intres sub tectum meum: sed tantum dic verbo, et sanabitur puer meus.
9. Nam et ego homo sum sub potestate constitutus, habens sub me milites, et dico huic: Vade, et vadit: et alii, Veni, et venit: et servo meo, Fac hoc, et facit.
10. Audiens autem Jesus miratus est, et sequentibus se dixit: Amen dico vobis, non inveni tantam fidem in Israel.
11. Dico autem vobis, quod multi ab Oriente, et Occidente venient, et recumbent cum Abraham et Isaac et Jacob in regno caelorum.
12. Filii autem regni ejicientur in tenebras exteriores: ibi erit fletus, et stridor dentium.
13. Et dixit Jesus centurioni: Vade, et sicut credidisti, fiat tibi. Et sanatus est puer in illa hora.
14. Et cum venisset Jesus in domum Petri, vidit socrum ejus jacentem et febricitantem.



15. Et tetigit manum ejus, et dimisit eam febris et surrexit, et ministrabat eis.

16. Vespere autem facto, obtulerunt ei multos daemonia habentes: et eiciebat spiritus verbo: et omnes male habentes curavit:

17. Ut adimpleretur quod dictum est per Isaiam prophetam, dicentem: Ipse infirmitates nostras accepit: et aegrotationes nostras portavit.

18. Videns autem Jesus turbas multas circum se, jussit ire trans fretum.

19. Et accedens unus scriba, ait illi: Magister, sequar te quocumque ieris.

20. Et dicit ei Jesus: Vulpes foveas habent, et volucres caeli nidos: filius autem hominis non habet ubi caput reclinet.

21. Alius autem de discipulis ejus ait illi: Domine, permitte me primum ire, et sepelire patrem meum.

22. Jesus autem ait illi: Sequere me, et dimitte mortuos sepelire mortuos suos.

23. Et ascendente eo in naviculam, secuti sunt eum discipuli ejus.

24. Et ecce motus magnus factus est in mari, ita ut navicula operiretur fluctibus, ipse vero dormiebat.

25. Et accesserunt ad eum discipuli ejus, et suscitaverunt eum, dicentes: Domine, salva nos, perimus.

26. Et dicit eis Jesus: Quid timidi estis, modicae fidei? Tunc surgens imperavit ventis et mari, et facta est tranquillitas magna.

27. Porro homines mirati sunt, dicentes: Qualis est hic, quia venti et mare obediunt ei?

28. Et cum venisset trans fretum in regionem Gerasenorum, occurrerunt ei duo habentes daemonia, de monumentis exeuntes, saevi nimis, ita ut nemo posset transire per viam illam.

29. Et ecce clamaverunt, dicentes: Quid nobis et tibi, Jesu fili Dei? Venisti huc ante tempus torquere nos?

30. Erat autem non longe ab illis grex multorum porcorum pascens.

31. Daemones autem rogabant eum, dicentes: Si ejicis nos hinc, mitte nos in gregem porcorum.



32. Et ait illis: Ite. At illi exeuntes abierunt in porcos, et ecce impetu abiit totus grex per praeceptum in mare: et mortui sunt in aquis.

33. Pastores autem fugerunt: et venientes in civitatem, nuntiaverunt omnia, et de eis qui daemonia habuerant.

34. Et ecce tota civitas exiit obviam Jesu: et viso eo rogabant ut transiret a finibus eorum.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Matthaeum, caput VIII, 1-34.)



## LESSON XV

### UNIT ONE

Agnus Dei, qui tollis peccáta mundi, dona nobis pacem. *Lamb of God, who takest away the sins of the world, grant us peace.*

### Vocabulary

tempus, témporis, n., *time*  
tentátio, tentatiónis, f., *temptation*  
débitum, -i, n., *debt, trespass*  
aer, aeris, m. (pl. aeres or aera), *air*  
tabernáculum, -i, n., *tabernacle*  
obséquium, -ii, n., *homage*  
sapiéntia, -ae, f., *wisdom*  
potéstas, potestátis, f., *power*  
lassus, -a, -um, *tired*  
primus, -a, -um, *first*; in primis, *in the first place*  
profúndus, -a, -um, *deep*  
trádere (trádidi, tráditus), *to deliver up, to hand over*  
dilígere (diléxi, diléctus), *to love*  
cognóscere (cognóvi, cógnitus), *to learn*<sup>1</sup>  
cessáre, *to cease*  
inténdere (inténdi, inténtus or inténsus), *to be attentive*  
mutáre, *to change*  
pétere (petívi or -ii, pétitus), *to beseech, to ask for*  
requiércere (requiévi, requiétus), *to rest*  
sepelíre (sepelívi or -ii, sepúltus), *to bury*  
tenére (ténui), *to hold*  
sanáre, *to heal*  
ferre (tuli, latus), *to bring*

<sup>1</sup> In the perfect tenses this verb means *to know*.



nemo, néminis, m. and f., *nobody*  
 nihil (nil), n., indecl., *nothing*  
 tunc, *then*  
 ubique, *everywhere*

35. Qui. As a relative pronoun, qui means *who, which, or that*. As an interrogative adjective it means *what*. It is declined as follows.

Singular	Plural
Nom. qui (quae, quod)	qui (quae, quae)
Gen. cujus	quorum (quarum, quorum)
Dat. cui	quibus
Acc. quem (quam, quod)	quos (quas, quae)
Abl. quo (qua, quo)	quibus
<i>The man who is coming is my father.</i>	Homo qui venit pater meus est.
<i>The servants whom they were calling have come in.</i>	Servae quas vocábant intravérunt.
<i>The boy to whom you gave the book is studious.</i>	Puer cui librum dedísti studiósus est.
<i>What reward did he send to those men?</i>	Quod munus misit ad illos hómines?
<i>The house which you see is mine.</i>	Domus quam vides est mea.

36. Quis. The interrogative pronouns *who* and *what* are quis and quid in Latin.

Singular	Plural
Nom. quis (n. quid)	Like the relative qui
Gen. cujus	
Dat. cui	
Acc. quem (n. quid)	
Abl. quo	
<i>Who drank the wine?</i>	Quis vinum bibit?
<i>To whom did you write?</i>	Quibus scripsístis?



*Whom did he see?*  
*What did they have?*

**Quem vidit?**  
**Quid habébant?**

37. Indefinite pronouns and adjectives. These are compounds of *quis* and *qui* and are declined like them.

Pronouns

some one, something	{ <b>aliquis</b> (n. <b>aliquid</b> ) <b>alicujus</b> <b>alicui, etc.</b>
each one, every one	{ <b>quisque</b> (n. <b>quidque</b> ) <b>cujusque</b> <b>cuique, etc.</b>
a certain one	{ <b>quidam</b> ( <b>quaedam, quiddam</b> ) <b>cujusdam</b> <b>cuidam, etc.</b>

Adjectives

some	{ <b>aliqui</b> ( <b>aliqua, aliquod</b> ) <b>alicujus</b> <b>alicui, etc.</b>
each	<b>quisque</b> ( <b>quaeque, quodque</b> )
certain	<b>quidam</b> ( <b>quaedam, quoddam</b> )

38. *Ferre, to bring.* This irregular verb (as also its compounds) doubles the *r* in the infinitive, in the 2nd person sing. of the pres. ind. pass., and throughout the imperfect subjunctive. Elsewhere the *-rr* of the infinitive is not retained.

Present Indicative

Active		Passive	
<b>fero</b>	<b>férimus</b>	<b>feror</b>	<b>férimur</b>
<b>fers</b>	<b>fertis</b>	<b>ferris (ferre)</b>	<b>ferímini</b>
<b>fert</b>	<b>ferunt</b>	<b>fertur</b>	<b>ferúntur</b>



## EXERCISES

**A. Cognates.** Nouns ending in *-tudo* in Latin end in *-tude* in English. They are all feminine. Pronounce and give the English for:

1. beatitúdo. 2. fortitúdo. 3. multitúdo. 4. magnitúdo. 5. lassitúdo. 6. solitúdo. 7. amplitúdo. 8. sollicitúdo. 9. altitúdo (height). 10. latitúdo (breadth). 11. longitúdo (length).

The genitive singular of these nouns is *beatitúdinis*, etc.

**B. Pro-** as a prefix signifies *forth, forward, in front of, for*.

1. *propónere* (to put forth, to propose). 2. *projícere* (to throw forth, to project). 3. *procédere* (to go forth, to proceed). 4. *prodúcere* (to lead forth, to produce). 5. *prógredi* (dep., to walk forward, to progress). 6. *prósequi* (dep., to follow forth, to pursue). 7. *providére* (to see before or in advance, to provide). 8. *promittere* (to send forth, to promise). 9. *provocáre* (to call forth, to provoke). 10. *proclamáre* (to shout forth, to proclaim). 11. *proférre* (to bring forth). 12. *proveníre* (to come forth).

**C.** Read and give the English for the following:

1. Puer agnum díligit, quem pater suus dedit ei. 2. Vírgines, quae lassae nimis sunt, sedérunt ut requiéscant. 3. Homo praeclárus, cui scripsi, mihi respóndit. 4. Quos libros tulit? 5. Tabernáculum in quo cálicem ponit sacérdos, supra altáre est. 6. Observámus obséquium, quod hi fílii boni paréntibus praestitérunt. 7. Débita sua dimitténda sunt. 8. Homo miser in manus inimicórum suórum tráditus est. 9. Mater pia, quam vidísti cum fámulis suis, Evangélia docet eis. 10. Ille vir, cujus domus in monte est, fílios suos ad civitátem misit. 11. Áliquis libros sústulit, quos relíqui hic. 12. Quisque discípulus lectionem suam bene parávit hódie. 13. Quidam auxílium petens venit ad domum patris mei. 14. Áliquibus rex terrae illae múnera magna donábit. 15. Homínibus quibúsdam Dóminus multum dedit, multis nihil. 16. Quaeque mater scit num ópera filiórum suórum bona sint. 17. Aqua illíus lacus, quem vidétis, nimis profúnda est. 18. Postquam mórtuos



sepelivérunt, domus suas tristes rediérunt. 19. Cum sanáti sint, non cessant clamáre. 20. Néminem in via vídeo. 21. Condítio mutáta vitárum suárum laetificábat eos. 22. Quid tenes tu in manu délixtera? Nihil. 23. Verba et ópera illíus sancti praeclári univérssis géntibus cógnita sunt. 24. Si modum vivéndi ante mortem suam mutavísset, delícta sua indúlta essent. 25. Potéstas et sapiéntia regis nóbilis nostri terram nostram a malítia hóminum impiórum salvábunt. 26. Aer in illo monte suavis erat.

## UNIT TWO

A. 1. Introíbo ad altáre Dei; ad Deum qui laetíficat juventútem meam. 2. Emítte lucem tuam, et veritátem tuam; ipsa me deduxérunt, et adduxérunt in montem sanctum tuum, et in tabernácula tua. 3. Orámus te, Dómine, per mérita Sanctórum tuórum, quórum reliquiae hic sunt, et ómnium Sanctórum, ut indulgére dignéris ómnia peccáta mea. 4. Credo in unum Deum, Patrem omnipoténtem, factórem caeli et terrae, visibílium ómnium, et invisibílium. Et in unum Dóminum Jesum Christum, Fílium Dei unigénitum. Et ex Patre natum ante ómnia saécula. Deum de Deo, lumen de lúmíne, Deum verum de Deo vero. Génitum, non factum, consubstantiálem Patri, per quem ómnia facta sunt. 5. Qui propter nos hómines et propter nostram salútem descéndit de caelis. Et incarnátus est de Spírítu Sancto ex María Vírgine, et homo factus est. 6. Crucifíxus étiam pro nobis, sub Póntio Piláto passus, et sepúltus est. 7. Et íterum ventúrus est cum glória judicáre vivos et mórtuos, cujus regni non erit finis. 8. Dómine, diléxi decórem domus tuae, et locum habitatiónis glóriæ tuae. 9. Ne perdas cum ímpiis, Deus, ánimam meam, et cum viris sánguínem vitam meam; in quorum mánibus iniquitátes sunt, délixtera eórum repléta est munéribus. 10. Et illi pro nobis intercédere dignéntur in caelis, quorum memóriam ágimus in terris. 11. Vere dignum et justum est, aequum et salutáre, nos tibi semper, et ubíque grátias ágere. 12. Per quem majestátem tuam laudant Ángeli, adórant Dominatiónes, tremunt Potestátes. 13. Cum quibus et nostras voces, ut admítte júbeas, deprecámur, súpplíci confessióne dicéntes: sanctus, sanctus, sanctus,



Dóminus Deus Sábaoth (of hosts). 14. Communicántes, et mé-  
móriam venerántes, in primis, gloriósae semper Vírginis Maríae,  
genitrícis Dei et Dómini nostri Jesu Christi. 15. Quorum méritis  
precibúsque concédas, ut in ómnibus protectionis tuae muniámur  
auxílio. 16. Qui pridie quam paterétur, accépit panem in sanctas,  
ac venerábiles manus suas, et elevátis óculis in caelum ad te Deum  
Patrem suum omnipoténtem, tibi grátias agens, benedíxit, fregit,  
dedítque discípulis suis, dicens: Accípite, et manducáte ex hoc  
omnes.

B. Translate the following:

1. Quis locútus est? 2. Púerum vidi cui tubam dédisti. 3. Homo  
cum quo ingrediebátur frater meus erat. 4. Servus cujus dóminus  
mórtuus est, ad civitátem ibit. 5. Invénit crucem quam perdíderat.  
6. Fámulae quas vocábant apparuérunt. 7. Verba quae dixit vera  
nimis sunt. 8. Fílii qui paréntibus placent ipsi beáti sunt. 9. Opus  
quod fecit praeclárum est. 10. Cui dábimus hos libros novos? 11.  
Quam lectionem doces discípulos? 12. Aqua in qua stant non pro-  
fúnda est. 13. Abjécit cornu quod in manu tenébat. 14. Misériae  
plebis quas vidébat, conturbábant eum. 15. Osténdit ei ómnia regna  
quae habitúrus erat.

C. Change the indefinite pronouns to the correct form where  
necessary.

1. (aliquis) introit. 2. vídeo (quisque). 3. (quidam) dixerunt. 4.  
(quisque) loquor. 5. invénit (aliquis). 6. verba (quidam) vera sunt.  
7. (quisque) veritátem cognóscit. 8. Scripsit (aliquis). 9. míttimus  
(quidam) ad domum. 10. ópera (quisque) judicabúntur. 11. Ince-  
débat cum (aliquis). 12. (quidam) munus dat.

### UNIT THREE

A. Make the indefinite adjectives agree correctly with the nouns.

1. aquam (aliqui). 2. (quisque) ánimae. 3. (quidam) vias. 4.



(aliqui) fili<sup>o</sup>rum. 5. regni (quisque). 6. sancto (quidam). 7. auxilii (aliqui). 8. (quidam) n<sup>o</sup>mine. 9. (quisque) librum. 10. (aliqui) cornua. 11. (quidam) veritatibus. 12. (quisque) cruci. 13. (aliqui) panem. 14. (quidam) matris.

B. Give the present indicative active and passive of these compounds of *ferre*.

1. *auférre* (to take away). 2. *conférre* (to accompany, to confer). 3. *offérre* (to offer). 4. *perférre* (to bring up or through). 5. *proférre* (to bring out, to bring forth).

### C. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. *débitor* (debtor). 2. *notus* (known). 3. *profúndum* (depth). 4. *promissio* (promise). 5. *sepúlcrum* (sepulcher). 6. *sustinére* (to sustain). 7. *quiétas* (quiet). 8. *compétere* (to be capable of). 9. *réquies* (rest). 10. *tentáre* (to tempt). 11. *posse* (to be able). 12. *dilectíssimus* (most beloved). 13. *sanus* (healthy). 14. *beátus* (happy). 15. *fortis* (strong). 16. *lassus* (tired). 17. *multus* (many). 18. *latus* (broad). 19. *longus* (long). 20. *altus* (high). 21. *ámplius* (yet more). 22. *magnus* (large). 23. *solus* (alone). 24. *quíescens* (resting). 25. *debére* (owe, ought, must). 26. *collátio* (gathering).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>tempus</i>	temperature	<i>potéstas</i>	potentate
<i>diligere</i>	delectable	<i>cognóscere</i>	recognize
<i>débitum</i>	debit	<i>primus</i>	primitive
<i>cessáre</i>	incessant	<i>mutáre</i>	mutations
<i>pétere</i>	petition	<i>sanáre</i>	sanitary



c) Observe these word families.

Noun	Adjective	Verb
sapiéntia (wisdom)	sápiens (wise)	posse (to be able)
potéstas (power)	potens (powerful)	cognóscere (to know)
cognítio (knowledge)	cógnitus (known)	mutáre (to change)
mutátio (a change)	mutábilis (change- able)	
réquies (rest)	requiétus (rested)	requiéscere (to rest)
sánitas (health)	sanus (healthy)	sanáre (to heal)



## REVIEW LESSON NUMBER III

A. Read these statements and decide whether they are right or wrong.

1. Nomen púeri Lúcia erat.
2. Christiáni credunt in unum Deum.
3. Hómines páuperes semper iníqui sunt.
4. Aquam atque vinum bíbimus.
5. Apóstoli inimíci Christi erant.
6. Óculi in mánibus sunt.
7. Pax inter omnes gentes esse potest.
8. Scríbimus délixtera manu.
9. Agni córnua habent.
10. Omnes libri boni sunt.
11. Matres semper míserae sunt.
12. Dormímus in tecto domus.
13. Panem manducá-mus.
14. Rex légibus regnat.
15. Cogitatiónes in mente creántur.

B. Translate the following.

víximus	lavábimus	munivérimus	ut possímus
vixérimus	lavámus	muniámus	póssumus
vivámus	lavémus	munímus	poterámus
vívimus	lavavérimus	munívimus	potúimus
vivémus	lavávimus	muniémus	potuérimus
míttitur	crédimus	dirigétur	audítus est
mittétur	credémus	diréctus est	audiebátur
missus est	credídimus	dirigebátur	audiátur
mittebátur	credidérimus	dirigátur	audirétur
mittátur	credámus	dirígitur	audítur
	salvabátur	moveátur	
	salvétur	movebátur	
	salvátus est	motus est	
	salvábitur	movébitur	
	salvátur	movétur	

C. Give the Latin word that means the opposite of each of the words.



1. aqua. 2. ánima. 3. ex. 4. cum. 5. bonus. 6. princípium. 7. beátus. 8. virgo. 9. mittere. 10. pater. 11. tristis. 12. de. 13. ire. 14. laetificáre. 15. terra. 16. manus. 17. dies. 18. fides. 19. dignus. 20. visíbilis. 21. ascéndere. 22. respóndere. 23. bene. 24. vivus. 25. ignomínia.

D. Give the English for these verb forms.

1. despício. 2. condúcam. 3. invadébant. 4. ejécta est. 5. evocábit. 6. lava me. 7. munda me. 8. est. 9. peccávi. 10. ut justificéris. 11. justificáris. 12. manifestásti. 13. mundábor. 14. lavábis. 15. exsultábunt. 16. avérte. 17. dele. 18. crea. 19. ne projícias me. 20. docébo. 21. converténtur. 22. annuntiábit. 23. dedíssem. 24. non despícies. 25. fac. 26. suscipiéntes. 27. suscípiat. 28. impónent. 29. acceptábis. 30. dona ei. 31. exáudi. 32. véniet. 33. sperávit. 34. crédidit. 35. dormiéntibus. 36. habent. 37. resurréxit. 38. dormiérunt. 39. addúcet. 40. dícimur. 41. vívitur. 42. praeveniémus. 43. descéndet. 44. sunt. 45. relínquimur. 46. érimus. 47. erit. 48. timébit. 49. absólve. 50. est futúrus.

E. Give the English meaning of these active periphrastic forms (future active participle + esse).

1. ventúrus est. 2. remansúri erant. 3. dictúrus sum. 4. fractúri sunt. 5. perditúri erámus. 6. exitúri erátis. 7. regnatúrus fúerat. 8. quaesitúra est. 9. effusúrus eras. 10. accensúri sumus. 11. coenatúri erant. 12. munitúri estis. 13. sumptúrus est. 14. habitúrae erant. 15. statúri sunt.

F. Give the English meaning of these passive periphrastic forms (gerundive + esse).

1. dandum est. 2. audiénda sunt. 3. mitténdi erant. 4. judicándae erant. 5. vocándi erámus. 6. ponéndum erat. 7. dicéndum est. 8. docénda eram. 9. scribéndum erat. 10. dirigéndi sumus. 11. movéndus es. 12. eruéndi erátis. 13. liberándae erant. 14. serviéndus eras. 15. relinquéndi erámus. 16. ostendéndi estis.



G. Fill each blank with a suitable word.

1. Manducámus ———. 2. Bîbimus ———. 3. María ——— vir-  
ginis est. 4. Lábium pars ——— est. 5. Joánnis nomen ——— est. 6.  
pater et pater ——— famíliæ sunt. 7. Pes pars ——— est. 8. Cor in  
—— est. 9. Ecclésia domus ——— est. 10. Tectum super ———  
est. 11. Rex ——— regnat. 12. ——— omnibus placet.

H. Give the Latin verb that tells what each of the following does  
or is intended for.

1. aqua. 2. via. 3. servus. 4. orátio. 5. lux. 6. manus. 7. domus. 8.  
vitas. 9. crux. 10. liber. 11. fides. 12. indulgéntia. 13. mens. 14.  
volúntas. 15. spes. 16. lábia. 17. os. 18. óstium. 19. vinum. 20. rex.  
21. auris. 22. pes. 23. caritas. 24. lumen. 25. óculus. 26. vox.

I. From the column of English words select the correct meaning  
of the Latin words.

alcísci	same	dilígere	and
nunquam	to deliver up	accéndere	upward
fratérnus	servant	mirus	to enjoy
trádere	never	quot	to enkindle
sanguis	to avenge	tutaméntum	wonderful
fámulus	help	pérfrui	how many
idem	brotherly	atque	safeguard
ops	blood	sursum	to love

frángere	safe
adhuc	voice
vox	to break
mors	full
salvus	ear
plenus	death
agnome	vet



## READING LESSON

1. Et iterum intravit Capharnaum post dies.
2. Et auditum est quod in domo esset, et convenerunt multi, ita ut non caperet neque ad januam et loquebatur eis verbum.
3. Et venerunt ad eum ferentes paralyticum, qui a quattuor portabatur.
4. Et cum non possent offerre eum illi prae turba, nudaverunt tectum ubi erat: et patefacientes submiserunt grabatum in quo paralyticus jacebat.
5. Cum autem vidisset Jesus fidem illorum, ait paralytico: Fili, dimittuntur tibi peccata tua.
6. Erant autem illic quidam de scribis sedentes, et cogitantes in cordibus suis:
7. Quid hic sic loquitur? Blasphemat. Quis potest dimittere peccata nisi solus Deus?
8. Quo statim cognito Jesus spiritu suo quia sic cogitarent intra se, dicit illis: Quid ista cogitatis in cordibus vestris?
9. Quid est facilius dicere paralytico: Dimittuntur tibi peccata: an dicere: Surge, tolle grabatum tuum, et ambula?
10. Ut autem sciatis quia Filius hominis habet potestatem in terra dimittendi peccata (ait paralytico):
11. Tibi dico: Surge, tolle grabatum tuum et vade in domum tuam.
12. Et statim surrexit ille: et, sublato grabato, abiit coram omnibus, ita ut mirarentur omnes et honorificarent Deum, dicentes: Quia numquam sic vidimus.
13. Et egressus est rursus ad mare: omnisque turba veniebat ad eum, et docebat eos.
14. Et cum praeteriret, vidit Levi Alphaei sedentem ad telonium, et ait illi: Sequere me. Et surgens secutus est eum.



15. Et factum est, cum accumberet in domo illius, multi publicani et peccatores simul discumbebant cum Jesu et discipulis ejus: erant enim multi, qui et sequebantur eum.

16. Et scribae et Pharisei videntes quia manducaret cum publicanis et peccatoribus, dicebant discipulis ejus: Quare cum publicanis et peccatoribus manducat et bibit Magister vester?

17. Hoc audito, Jesus ait illis: Non necesse habent sani medico, sed qui male habent: non enim veni vocare justos, sed peccatores.

18. Et erant discipuli Joannis, et Pharisei jejunantes. Et veniunt, et dicunt illi: Quare discipuli Joannis et Phariseorum jejunant, tui autem discipuli non jejunant?

19. Et ait Jesus: Numquid possunt filii nuptiarum, quamdiu sponsus cum illis est, jejunare? Quanto tempore habent sponsum, non possunt jejunare.

20. Venient autem dies cum auferetur ab eis sponsus: et tunc jejunabunt in illis diebus.

21. Nemo assumentum panni rudis assuit vestimento veteri: alioquin aufert supplementum novum a veteri, et major scissura fit.

22. Et nemo mittit vinum novum in utres veteres: alioquin dirumpet vinum utres, et vinum effundetur, et utres peribunt. Sed vinum novum in utres novos mitti debet.

23. Et factum est iterum cum Dominus sabbatis ambularet per sata, et discipuli ejus coeperunt progredi, et vellere spicas.

24. Pharisei autem dicebant ei: Ecce, quid faciunt sabbatis quod non licet?

25. Et ait illis: Numquam legistis quid fecerit David, quando necessitatem habuit, et esuriit ipse, et qui cum eo erant?

26. Quomodo introivit in domum Dei sub Abiathar principe sacerdotum, et panes propositionis manducavit, quos non licebat manducare, nisi sacerdotibus, et dedit eis, qui cum eo erant?

27. Et dicebat eis: Sabbatum propter hominem factum est, et non homo propter sabbatum.



## LESSON XVI

### UNIT ONE

*Dona eis réquiem sempitérnam. Grant them eternal rest.*

### Vocabulary

*cálculus, -i, m., coal, pebble, stone*

*orbis, orbis (gen. pl., orbium), m., world, orbit*

*antístes, antístitis, m., bishop*

*Papa, -ae, m., Pope*

*cultor, cultóris, m., worshipper, one who professes*

*incolúmitas, incolumitátis, f., safety*

*votum, -i, n., vow*

*vénia, -ae, f., pardon*

*commíxtio, commixtiónis, f., mingling, mixing*

*víscera, -um, n. pl., bowels, innermost parts*

*ténebrae, -arum, f. pl., darkness*

*consors (gen. consórtis), adj., partaking*

*illibátus, -a, -um, unblemished*

*ratus, -a, -um, ratified, settled*

*rationábilis (m. and f.), rationábile (n.), reasonable, acceptable*

*summus, -a, -um, high, highest*

*próprius, -a, -um, one's own*

*meréri (dep.), to deserve, to be worthy*

*cóndere (cóndidi, cónditus), to create, to found*

*enarráre, to tell, to relate*

*reddere (réddidi, rédditus), to restore, return, to pay*

*erípere (erípui, eréptus), to rescue*

*aestimáre, to esteem*

*largíri (dep.), to grant*

*potáre, to drink*



lucére (luxi), *to shine*

perhibére, *to bring forward, to report*

rogáre, *to beseech*

vel, *or*

quotquot, *however many, as many as, all who*

39. Ablative absolute. This construction consists of a phrase in the ablative case made up of a noun or adjective and a participle, a noun and an adjective, or two nouns. As its name implies, it is grammatically independent of the sentence in which it occurs, that is, it does not refer to the same person or thing as the subject or object of the main verb. It is best translated by a clause introduced by *although, when, since, or the like*.

Defúntis sepúltis, abiérunt milites domus suas. *When the dead were buried, the soldiers went home. (Literally, with the dead buried).*

Multis convocátis, intravérunt in civitátem. *After many had been called together, they entered the city.*

Heróde rege, Christus natus est. *At the time that Herod was king, Christ was born.*

40. Fieri, *to be made, to become*. The verb fácere, *to make*, is irregular in the simple tenses of the passive voice. The irregular tenses (besides the passive infinitive fieri) are as follows:

Indicative		Subjunctive	
Present		Present	
fio	simus	fiam	fiámus
fis	fitis	fias	fiátis
fit	fiunt	fiat	fiant
Imperfect		Imperfect	
fiébam, etc.		fierem, etc.	



## Future

<b>fiam</b>	<b>fiémus</b>
<b>fies</b>	<b>fiétis</b>
<b>fiet</b>	<b>fient</b>

## EXERCISES

**A. Suffixes.** The suffix *-tor* (*f. -trix*) is added to verb stems to denote the agent or doer of an action.

1. *mercátor*, merchant (from *mercári*, to trade). 2. *explorátor*, scout (from *exploráre*, to seek out). 3. *victor*, victor (from *víncere*, to conquer). 4. *imperátor*, emperor (from *imperáre*, to command). 5. *gubernátor*, pilot, governor (from *gubernáre*, to steer, to govern). 6. *pastor*, shepherd (from *páscere*, to lead to pasture). 7. *largítor*, a liberal giver (from *largíri*, to give abundantly). 8. *scriptor*, writer (from *scríbere*, to write). 9. *génitor*, father (from *generáre*, to beget). 10. *ultor*, avenger (from *ulcísci*, to avenge). 11. *invéntor*, inventor (from *inveníre*, to find). 12. *venátrix*, huntress (from *venári*, to hunt). 13. *génetrix*, mother (from *generáre*, to beget). 14. *nutrix*, nurse (from *nutríre*, to nourish). 15. *cultor*, cultivator (from *cólere*, to cultivate).

**B. Re-** as a verb prefix means *back* or *again*.

1. *recípere* (to take back, to receive). 2. *revérte* (to turn back, to revert). 3. *repéllere* (to drive back, to repel). 4. *retinére* (to hold back, to retain, to detain). 5. *redímere* (to buy back, to redeem). 6. *rejícere* (to throw back, to reject). 7. *redíre* (to go back, to return). 8. *réddere* (to give back, to restore). 9. *reprímere* (to press back, to repress). 10. *recreáre* (to create again, to recreate). 11. *revocáre* (to call back, to revoke). 12. *renásci* (to be born again). 13. *renováre* (to make new again, to renew). 14. *remíttere* (to send back, to remit). 15. *reférre* (to bring back, to refer).



## UNIT Two

## A. Read and translate into English.

1. Coram rege stabant et véniam delictórum suórum petébant. 2. Apóstoli plebi enarrábant ómnia quae Dóminus díxerat fecerátque. 3. Homo tam bonus erat, ut largirétur paupéribus omne quod possidébat. 4. Quis réddere potest, id quod pérditum est? 5. Omne vinum non potavérunt; aliquid relíctum est. 6. Quaero num eas hódie ad civitátem vel remáneas hic. 7. Cum lucéret lux, ténebrae non erant. 8. Quotquot bene servivérunt ei, pater eis múnera dedit. 9. Illis diébus condidérunt civitátem, cuius nomen Roma vocátum est. 10. Si púeri ex aqua ab hómine forti erépti non essent, mórtui essent. 11. Propter ténebras inveníre non póterant montem quem eis osténdi. 12. Non merémur dona et favóres quos illi hómines generósi nobis largíti sunt. 13. Non se aestimábant dignos ad accipiéndam laudem ejus. 14. Quot púeri sciunt Papam antístidem Románum esse? 15. In cálice commíxtio aquae et vini est. 16. Testimónium perhíbuit de conditióibus malis in quibus vivébant omnes páuperes illíus civitátis. 17. Dixítque Deus: Fiat lux. Et facta est lux. 18. Fácio hoc, ut fiam cultor fidélis religiónis meae. 19. Quaedam vota ab quoque sacerdote faciéndá sunt. 20. In illa die treménda totus orbis terrae in flammis futúrus est. 21. Agno pérdito, púeri tristes erant. 22. Lotis mánibus suis, vírgines sedébant qui manducárent. 23. Luce visa, hómines ad montem rediérunt. 24. Auxílium oblátum, accépi-mus. 25. Pane manducáto, discípuli vinum bibérunt.

B. 1. Misereátur tui omnípotens Deus, et dimíssis peccátis tuis, perdúcat te ad vitam aetérnam. 2. Aufer a nobis, quaésumus, Dómine, iniquitátes nostras, ut ad Sancta sanctórum puris mereámur méntibus introíre. 3. Munda cor meum, ac lábia mea, omnípotens Deus, qui lábia Isaíae prophétae cálculo mundasti igníto, ita me tua grata miseratióne dignáre mundáre, ut sanctum Evangélium



fámulus tuus offero tibi, Deo meo vivo et vero, pro innumerabílibus peccátis, et offensió nibus, et negligétiis meis, et pro ómnibus circumstántibus, sed et pro ómnibus fidélibus cristiánis vivis atque defúntis, ut mihi, et illis profíciat ad salútem in vitam aetérnam. 5. Deus, qui humánae substántiae dignitátem mirabíliter condidísti, et mirabílius reformásti, da nobis per hujus aquae et vini mystérium, ejus divinitátis esse consórtes, qui humanitátis nostrae fíeri dignátus est párticeps, Jesus Christus, Fílius tuus, Dóminus noster. 6. In spírítu humilitátis, et in ánimo contríto suscipiámur a te, Dómine, et sic fiat sacrificíum nostrum in conspéctu tuo hódie, ut pláceat tibi, Dómine Deus. 7. Lavábo inter innocétes, manus meas, et circúmdabo altáre tuum, Dómine, ut áudiam vocem laudis, et enárem univérse mirabília tua. 8. Oráte fratres, ut meum ac vestrum sacrificíum acceptábile fiat apud Deum Patrem omnipoténtem. 9. Te ígitur, clementíssime Pater, per Jesum Christum Fílium tuum Dóminum nostrum, súpplíces rogámus, ac pétimus, uti accépta hábeas, et benedícas, haec dona, haec múnera, haec sancta sacrificia illibáta. 10. In primis, quae tibi offérimus pro Ecclésia tua sancta cathólica, quam pacificáre, custodíre, adunáre, et régere dignéris toto orbe terrárum; una cum fámulo tuo Papa nostro, et Antístite nostro, et ómnibus orthodoxis atque cathólicae, et apóstolicae fídei cultóribus. 11. Pro spe salútis, et incolumitátis suae. 12. Tibíque reddunt vota sua aetérno Deo, vivo et vero. 13. Quam oblatiónem tu, Deus, in ómnibus, quaésumus, benedíctam, adscríptam, ratam, rationábilem, acceptabilémque fácere dignéris, ut nobis Corpus, et Sanguis fiat dilectíssimi Fílii tui Dómini nostri Jesu Christi. 14. Supra quae propítio ac seréno vultu respícere dignéris, et accépta habére, sicuti accépta habére dignátus es múnera púeri tui justí Abel, et sacrificíum Patriárchae nostri Abrahae, et quod tibi obtulit summus sacérdos tuus Melchisedech, sanctum sacrificíum, immaculátam hóstiam. 15. Fiat volúntas tua, sicut in caelo, et in terra. 16. Haec commíxtio, et consecrátio Córporis et Sánguinis Dómini nostri Jesu Christi, fiat accipiéntibus nobis in vitam aetérnam. 17. Corpus tuum, Dómine, quod sumpsi, et Sanguis quem potávi, adhaéreat viscéribus



meis. 18. Lux in ténebris lucet, et ténebrae eam non comprehendérunt. 19. In mundo erat, et mundus per ipsum factus est, et mundus eum non cognóvit. 20. In própria venit, et sui eum non recepérunt.

### UNIT THREE

**A.** Translate these ablative absolutes with a clause in English.

1. óculis elevátis. 2. dimíssis peccátis vestris. 3. viso eo. 4. viris jussis. 5. plebe docta. 6. mátribus conturbátis. 7. tubis audítis. 8. adjutório rogáto. 9. servis vocátis. 10. salváto mundo. 11. aqua bíbita. 12. vocátis nomínibus suis. 13. via osténta. 14. sanctis justificátis. 15. munéribus datis. 16. pacificáta mente sua. 17. fácie avérsa.

**B.** Give the English for the following:

1. Fiat lux. 2. Homo factus est. 3. Sic fiat sacrificium nostrum in conspectu tuo hodie, ut pláceat tibi. 4. Oráte fratres, ut meum ac vestrum sacrificium acceptábile fiat apud Deum Patrem omnipoténtem. 5. Fiat volúntas tua. 6. Haec commíxtio et consecrátio Córporis et Sánquinis Dómini nostri Jesu Christi, fiat accipiéntibus nobis in vitam aetérnam. 7. Fiat nobis remédium sempitérnum. 8. Mundus per ipsum factus est. 9. Fáciam vos fieri piscatóres hóminum. 10. Ántequam terra fiéret. 11. Fortes facti sunt in bello. 12. Clamor factus est.

**C.** Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. cólere (to cultivate). 2. incóлумis (unharméd). 3. tenebrósus (dark). 4. rátio (reckoning). 5. proprietas (peculiarity, distinction). 6. aestimátor (one who esteems). 7. cónditor (creator). 8. consórtium (company). 9. largítor (generous giver). 10. lux (light). 11. méritum (merit). 12. rogátio (request, question). 13. suscípere (to receive).



**invocáre** (to call upon). 18. **novus** (new). 19. **offérre** (to offer). 20. **nasci** (to be born).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<b>cálculus</b>	calculate	<b>cultor</b>	culture
<b>votum</b>	votary	<b>vénia</b>	venial
<b>commíxtio</b>	mixture	<b>consors</b>	consort
<b>rationábilis</b>	rational	<b>próprius</b>	property
<b>meréri</b>	meritorious	<b>aestimáre</b>	estimation
<b>largíri</b>	largesse	<b>potáre</b>	potable
<b>lucére</b>	translucent	<b>rogáre</b>	interrogatory
<b>enarráre</b>	narrative	<b>mercátor</b>	mercantile

c) Observe these word families.

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Verb</i>
<b>nóvitas</b> (new-ness)	<b>novus</b> (new)	<b>renováre</b> (to re-new)
<b>ultrix</b> (avenging woman)	<b>inúltus</b> (unpunished)	<b>ulcísci</b> (to avenge)
<b>génitor</b> (father)	<b>unigénitus</b> (only begotten)	<b>generáre</b> (to beget)
<b>largítor</b> (giver)	<b>largus</b> (abundant)	<b>largíri</b> (to give abundantly)
<b>pastor</b> (shepherd)	<b>pastorális</b> (pastoral)	<b>páscere</b> (to feed)
<b>victor</b> (victor)	<b>invíctus</b> (unconquered)	<b>víncere</b> (to conquer)
<b>lux</b> (light)	<b>lúcidus</b> (bright)	<b>lucére</b> (to shine)



## READING LESSON

1. In diebus illis iterum cum turba multa esset, nec haberent, quod manducarent, convocatis discipulis, ait illis:
2. Misereor super turbam: quia ecce jam triduo sustinent me, nec habent quod manducent:
3. Et si dimisero eos jejunos in domum suam, deficient in via: quidam enim ex eis de longe venerunt.
4. Et responderunt ei discipuli sui: Unde illos quis poterit hic saturare panibus in solitudine?
5. Et interrogavit eos: Quot panes habetis? Qui dixerunt: Septem.
6. Et praecepit turbae discumbere super terram. Et accipiens septem panes, gratias agens fregit, et dabat discipulis suis ut apponerent, et apposuerunt turbae.
7. Et habebant pisciculos paucos: et ipsos benedixit, et jussit apponi.
8. Et manducaverunt, et saturati sunt, et sustulerunt quod superaverat de fragmentis, septem sportas.
9. Erant autem qui manducaverunt, quasi quattuor millia: et dimisit eos.
10. Et statim ascendens navim cum discipulis suis, venit in partes Dalmanutha.
11. Et exierunt Pharisei, coeperunt conquirere cum eo, quaerentes ab illo signum de caelo, tentantes eum.
12. Et ingemiscens spiritu, ait: Quid generatio ista signum quaerit? Amen dico vobis, si dabitur generationi isti signum.
13. Et dimittens eos, ascendit iterum navim, et abiit trans fretum.
14. Et obliti sunt panes sumere: et nisi unum panem habebant secum in navis.



16. Et cogitabant ad alterutrum, dicentes: Quia panes non habemus.
17. Quo cognito, ait illis Jesus: Quid cogitatis, quia panes non habetis? Nondum cognoscitis nec intelligitis? Adhuc caecatum habetis cor vestrum?
18. Oculos habentes non videtis? et aures habentes non auditis? Nec recordamini.
19. Quando quinque panes fregi in quinque millia: quot cophinos fragmentorum plenos sustulistis? Dicunt ei: Duodecim.
20. Quando et septem panes in quattuor millia: quot sportas fragmentorum tulistis? Et dicunt ei: Septem.
21. Et dicebat eis: Quomodo nondum intelligitis?
22. Et veniunt Bethsaidam, et adducunt ei caecum, et rogabant eum ut illum tangeret.
23. Et apprehensa manu caeci, eduxit eum extra vicum: et expuens in oculos ejus impositis manibus suis, interrogavit eum si quid videret.
24. Et aspiciens, ait: Video homines velut arbores ambulantes.
25. Deinde iterum imposuit manus super oculos ejus: et coepit videre: et restitutus est ita ut clare videret omnia.
26. Et misit illum in domum suam, dicens: Vade in domum tuam: et si in vicum introieris, nemini dixeris.
27. Et egressus est Jesus, et discipuli ejus in castella Caesareae Philippi: et in via interrogabat discipulos suos, dicens eis: Quem me dicunt esse homines?
28. Qui responderunt illi, dicentes: Joannem Baptistam, alii Eliam, alii vero quasi unum de prophetis.
29. Tunc dicit illis: Vos vero quem me esse dicitis? Respondens Petrus, ait ei: Tu es Christus.
30. Et comminatus est eis, ne cui dicerent de illo.
31. Et coepit docere eos quoniam oportet filium hominis pati multa, et reprobari a senioribus, et a summis sacerdotibus, et Scribis, et occidi: et post tres dies resurgere.
32. Et palam verbum loquebatur. Et apprehendens eum Petrus, coepit increpare eum.



33. Qui conversus, et videns discipulos suos, comminatus est Petro, dicens: Vade retro me satana, quoniam non sapis quae Dei sunt, sed quae sunt hominum.

34. Et convocata turba cum discipulis suis, dixit eis: Si quis vult me sequi, deneget semetipsum: et tollat crucem suam, et sequatur me.

35. Qui enim voluerit animam suam salvam facere, perdet eam: qui autem perdiderit animam suam propter me, et Evangelium, salvam faciet eam.

36. Quid enim proderit homini, si lucretur mundum totum: et detrimentum animae suae faciat?

37. Aut quid dabit homo commutationis pro anima sua?

38. Qui enim me confusus fuerit, et verba mea in generatione ista adultera et peccatrice: et filius hominis confundetur eum, cum venerit in gloria patris sui cum angelis sanctis.

39. Et dicebat illis: Amen dico vobis, quia sunt quidam de hic stantibus, qui non gustabunt mortem donec videant regnum Dei veniens in virtute.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Marcum, caput VIII, 1-39.)



## LESSON XVII

### UNIT ONE

**Ecce Agnus Dei; ecce qui  
tollit peccáta mundi.**

*Behold the Lamb of God; behold Him  
who taketh away the sins of the world.*

### Vocabulary

**aedificáre, to build**

**aperíre (apérui, apértus), to open**

**aspérgere (aspérsi, aspérsus), to sprinkle**

**cánere (cécini, cantus), to sing**

**cógere (coégi, coáctus), to lead or bring together, to assemble**

**effulgére (effúlsi), to shine**

**sentíre (sensi, sensus), to feel**

**deínde (adv.), then**

**ita (adv.), so, even**

**quasi (adv.), as if, like**

**tantum (adv.), but, only**

**argentum, -i, n., silver**

**cinis, cíneris, m., ashes**

**epíscopus, -i, m., bishop**

**epístola, -ae, f., epistle, letter**

**lingua, -ae, f., tongue**

**sinus, sinus, m., breast, bosom**

**semen, séminis, n., seed, descendant**

**leo, leónis, m., lion**

**milítia, -ae, f., army**

**exércitus, exércitus, m., army, host**

**ovis, ovis (gen. pl., ovium), f., sheep**

**amárus, -a, -um, bitter**



**benignus, -a, -um, favorable**

**certus, -a, -um, certain**

**céterus, -a, -um, the other**

**praetéritus, -a, -um, past**

**41. Indirect discourse.** An indirect quotation occurring after a verb meaning *to say, to think, or to know* is expressed by an infinitive with the subject in the accusative case. All subordinate clauses occurring in an indirect quotation are put in the subjunctive.

<i>They say that their sons are coming.</i>	Dicunt fílios suos veníre (pres. inf.).
<i>They say that their sons have come.</i>	Dicunt fílios suos venísse (perf. inf.).
<i>They say that their sons will come.</i>	Dicunt fílios suos ventúros esse (fut. inf.).
<i>They said that their sons were coming.</i>	Dixerunt fílios suos veníre (pres. inf.).
<i>They said that their sons had come.</i>	Dixerunt fílios suos venísse (perf. inf.).
<i>They said that their sons would come.</i>	Dixerunt fílios suos ventúros esse (fut. inf.).
<i>She knew that he was sleeping because he was tired.</i>	Sciébat eum dormíre quod lassus esset.
<i>He said that they had asked where he would be.</i>	Dixit eos quaesivísse ubi futúrus esset.

Note the following:

- 1) An introductory word for *that* is not needed in an indirect quotation in Latin.
- 2) The present infinitive is used when the time is the same as that of the principal verb.
- 3) The perfect infinitive is used when the time precedes that of the main verb.



4) The future infinitive is used when the time follows that of the main verb.

5) A frequent substitute for the construction given above is a subordinate clause introduced by *quod* or *quia*. The verb is in the indicative mood.

*I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection on the last day.*

*Scio quia resúrget in resurrectione in novíssimo die.*

*Study in the Appendix the infinitives of the four conjugations.*

### EXERCISES

**A. Suffixes.** The suffix *-or* is added to verb stems to form nouns signifying *activity, condition, or state*.

1. *dolor*, pain (from *dolére*, to suffer). 2. *amor*, love (from *amáre*, to love). 3. *timor*, fear (from *timére*, to fear). 4. *labor*, labor (from *laboráre*, to labor). 5. *clamor*, cry (from *clamáre*, to cry out). 6. *error*, error (from *erráre*, to wander). 7. *splendor*, brightness (from *splendére*, to glitter). 8. *decor*, beauty (from *decoráre*, to adorn). 9. *calor*, heat (from *calére*, to be warm). 10. *sudor*, sweat (from *sudáre*, to sweat). 11. *sopor*, sleep (from *sopíre*, to put to sleep). 12. *stridor*, grating, gnashing (from *stridére*, to make a harsh noise).

**B. Compounded with verbs, sub- (*sus-, suc-, sup-, suf-*) means *under, up, close to, to the aid of*.**

1. *suscípere* (to take up, to receive). 2. *subíre* (to go under or close to). 3. *sustinére* (to hold up, to succeed to). 4. *succéndo* (to set on fire from beneath, to kindle, to inflame). 5. *subésse* (to be under). 6. *subjícere* (to throw or put under, to subjugate). 7. *submíttere* (to put under, to let down or lower). 8. *subveníre* (to come up to, to assist). 9. *succúrrere* (to run under or up to, to hasten to help, to succor). 10. *sufférre* (to carry under, to endure, to suffer). 11. *submérgerere* (to plunge under, to submerge). 12. *suppónere* (to put under).



**C.** Read and give the English for the following:

1. Dicit eos ecclésiā novā in civitatē suā aedificavisse. 2. Sacerdos ixit verba episcopi ad missas cunctas annuntiātum iri. 3. Pūri sciēant se non mereri ut ab patre suo sibi indulgeretur. 4. Si leo atque vis in loco eodem simul ponerentur, leo ovem manducaret. 5. Aquam enedīcent et turbam ea aspēgent. 6. Cālicem frāgere non potes, uia argēto factus est. 7. Apóstoli epístolas scribēbant discipulis suis, et eos docērent veritatē quas ex ore Christi audīverant. 8. Dixit se i terram illam itūrum esse, ut magnum exēritum cōgeret. 9. Scimus hunc hōminem multa mala passum esse. 10. Cōgitat patrem vestrum mississe hic nos remanere. 11. Dixit nobis servos vidisse lumen i monte lucens. 12. Dixi me non recepisse libros quos miseris ad te. 13. Crēdimus hōminem primum in paradīso creatum esse. 14. Dixit fidem scriptūras apostolorum inspiravisse. 15. Nesciēbant lacum tam profūndum esse, ita ut tota cīvitas in illum submērgi posset. 16. Cultor terram bonam colit et sēmina mittit in illam. 17. Dicit omnes nōmina sua in librum inscribere. 18. Dicti sumus nos non salvātum iri, si vitas nostras in malitiis perdāmus. 19. Sciunt delicta inimicōrum suōrum non inūlta futūra esse. 20. Dixērunt servos christianos multo argēto redēptos esse. 21. Ne apēriant ora sua, quoniam verba eorum non audiēntur.

## UNIT TWO

1. Súpplīces te rogāmus, omnípotens Deus, jube haec perfērri ex manus sancti Angeli tui in sublíme altāre tuum, in conspēctu dīnae majestātis tuae, ut quotquot, ex hac altāris participatiōe sacrosanctum Fílii tui, Corpus et Sanguinem sumpsérimus, omni benedictiōe caelēsti et grátia repleāmur. 2. Nobis quoque peccatōribus ímūlis tuis, de multitudīne miseratiōnum tuārum sperāntibus, parārem aliquam, et societātem donāre dignēris, cum tuis sanctis Apóstolis, et Martýribus, et ómnibus Sanctis tuis, intra quorum nos consórium, non aestimátor mériti, sed véniae, quaesumus, largítor admítte. 3. Et dimítte nobis débīta nostra, sicut et nos dimíttimus debitoribus.



nostris. 4. Quid retríbuam Dómino pro ómnibus quae retríbuit mihi? 5. Dómine, non sum dignus ut intres sub tectum meum; sed tantum dic verbo et sanábitur ánima mea. 6. Et vídimus glóriam ejus, glóriam quasi Unigéniti a Patre, plenum grátiae et veritátis. 7. Aspérge me hyssópo, et mundábor. 8. Líbera me de sanguínibus, Deus, Deus salútis meae, et exultábit língua mea justítiam tuam. 9. Dómine, lábia mea apéries. 10. Benígne fac, Dómine, in bona voluntáte tua Sion, ut aedificéntur muri Jerúsalem. 11. Exáudi oratiónem meam, ad te omnis caro véniet. 12. Tuba coget omnes ante thronum. 13. Inter oves locum praesta. 14. Scio quia resúrget in resurrectione in novíssimo die. 15. Líbera eas de ore leónis. 16. Quam Ábrahae promisísti, et sémini ejus. 17. Lux aetérna lúceat eis, Dómine. 18. Líbera me, Dómine, de morte aetérna, in die illa treménda, quando caeli movéndi sunt et terra. 19. Tremens factus sum ego, et tímeo. 20. Dies illa, dies irae, calamitátis et misériae, dies magna et amára. 21. Omnis qui vivit et credit in me, non moriétur in aetérnum. 22. In diebus illis: Audívi vocem de caelo, dicéntem mihi: Scribe, Beáti mórtui, qui in Dómino moriúntur. 23. Líbera nos, quaésumus, Dómine, ab ómnibus malis, praetéritis, praeséntibus et futúris. 24. In quo nobis spes beátae resurrectionis ef-fúlsit, ut quos contrístat certa moriéndi condítio, eósdem consolétur futúrae immortalitátis promíssio. 25. Et ídeo cum Ángelis et Arch-ángelis, cum Thronis et Dominationibus, cumque omni milítia caeléstis exércitus, hymnum glóriae tuae cánimus, sine fine dicéntes: Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus.

### UNIT THREE

A. Change each of these sentences to indirect discourse by placing a verb of saying, thinking, or knowing before each one.

1. Cum lassae sint, non ventúrae sunt. 2. Ea vivet sola in domo illa magna super montem. 3. Abiérunt postquam opus fecérunt. 4. Eos vidit dum hic erant. 5. Multum paupéribus donat, quia bonus et clemens est. 6. Liber a patre ejus scribebátur. 7. Agnus, quem mater sua dedit ei, mórtuus est. 8. Non ei ostendébant, ubi sessúrus erat. 9. Non crede-



bámus in verba ejus, quóniam sciebámus ea vera non esse. 10. Púeri laetántur, cum patres sui eos laudant.

### B. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. spárgere (to scatter). 2. incértus (uncertain). 3. miles (soldier). 4. benígne (favorably). 5. incértum (uncertainty). 6. aedífícium (building). 7. cantus (song). 8. semináre (to sow). 9. amátor (lover). 10. occúrrere (to meet). 11. cantor (singer). 12. dolorósus (sorrowful). 13. cúrrere (to run).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
cánere	incantation	cógere	cogent
effulgére	effulgent	sentíre	sentiment
cinis	incinerator	epíscopus	episcopal
lingua	linguist	semen	disseminate
leo	leonine	milítia	military

c) Note these masculine nouns with their feminine equivalents.

<i>Males</i>	<i>Females</i>
pater (father)	mater (mother)
frater (brother)	soror (sister)
puer (boy)	virgo, puella (maiden, girl)
fílius (son)	fília (daughter)
servus (man servant)	serva (maid servant)
fámulus (man servant)	fámula (maid servant)
sanctus (man saint)	sancta (woman saint)
deus (god)	dea (goddess)
génitor (father)	génetríx (mother)
cantor (singer)	cantríx (woman singer)
venátor (hunter)	venátríx (huntress)



## READING LESSON

1. Jesus autem plenus Spiritu sancto regressus est a Jordane: et agebatur a Spiritu in desertum,
2. Diebus quadraginta, et tentabatur a diabolo. Et nihil manducavit in diebus illis: et consummatis illis esuriit.
3. Dixit autem illi diabolus: Si filius Dei es, dic lapidi huic ut panis fiat.
4. Et respondit ad illum Jesus: Scriptum est: Quia non in solo pane vivit homo, sed in omni verbo Dei.
5. Et duxit illum diabolus in montem excelsum, et ostendit illi omnia regna orbis terrae in momento temporis.
6. Et ait illi: Tibi dabo potestatem hanc universam, et gloriam illorum: quia mihi tradita sunt: et cui volo do illa.
7. Tu ergo si adoraveris coram me, erunt tua omnia.
8. Et respondens Jesus, dixit illi: Scriptum est: Dominum Deum tuum adorabis et illi soli servies.
9. Et duxit illum in Jerusalem, et statuit eum super pinnam templi et dixit illi: Si filius Dei es, mitte te hinc deorsum.
10. Scriptum est enim quod Angelis suis mandavit de te, ut conservent te.
11. Et quia in manibus tollent te, ne forte offendas ad lapidem pedem tuum.
12. Et respondens Jesus, ait illi: Dictum est: Non tentabis Dominum Deum tuum.
13. Et consummata omni tentatione, diabolus recessit ab illo usque ad tempus.
14. Et regressus est Jesus in virtute Spiritus in Galilaeam, et fama exiit per universam regionem de illo.
15. Et ipse docebat in synagogis eorum, et magnificabatur ab omnibus.



16. Et venit Nazareth, ubi erat nutritus, et intravit secundum consuetudinem suam die sabbati in synagogam, et surrexit legere.

17. Et traditus est illi Liber Isaiae prophetae. Et ut revolvit librum, invenit locum ubi scriptum erat:

18. Spiritus Domini super me: propter quod unxit me, evangelizare pauperibus misit me, sanare contritos corde.

19. Praedicare captivis remissionem, et caecis visum, dimittere contritos in remissionem, praedicare annum Domini acceptum, et diem retributionis.

20. Et cum plicuisset librum, reddidit ministro, et sedit. Et omnium in synagoga oculi erant intendentes in eum.

21. Coepit autem dicere ad illos: Quia hodie impleta est haec scriptura in auribus vestris.

22. Et omnes testimonium illi dabant: et mirabantur in verbis gratiae, quae procedebant de ore ipsius, et dicebant: Nonne hic est filius Joseph?

23. Et ait illis: Utique dicetis mihi hanc similitudinem: Medice, cura teipsum: quanta audivimus facta in Capharnaum fac et hic in patria tua.

24. Ait autem: Amen dico vobis, quia nemo propheta acceptus est in patria sua.

25. In veritate dico vobis, multae viduae erant in diebus Eliae in Israel, quando clausum est caelum annis tribus, et mensibus sex; cum facta esset fames magna in omni terra.

26. Et ad nullam illarum missus est Elias, nisi in Sarepta Sidoniae, ad mulierem viduam.

27. Et multi leprosi erant in Israel, sub Elisaeo propheta: et nemo eorum mundatus est nisi Naaman Syrus.

28. Et repleti sunt omnes in synagoga ira, haec audientes.

29. Et surrexerunt, et ejecerunt illum extra civitatem: et duxerunt illum usque ad supercilium montis, super quem civitas illorum erat aedificata, ut praecipitarent eum.

30. Ipse autem transiens per medium illorum, ibat.



31. Et descendit in Capharnaum civitatem Galilaeae, ibique docebat illos sabbatis.

32. Et stupebant in doctrina ejus, quia in potestate erat sermo ipsius.

33. Et in synagoga erat homo habens daemonium immundum, et exclamavit voce magna,

34. Dicens: Sine, quid nobis, et tibi Jesu Nazarene? venisti perdere nos? scio te quis sis, Sanctus Dei.

35. Et increpavit illum Jesus, dicens: Obmutesce, et exi ab eo. Et cum projecisset illum daemonium in medium, exiit ab illo, nihilque illum nocuit.

36. Et factus est pavor in omnibus, et colloquebantur ad invicem, dicentes: Quod est hoc verbum, quia in potestate et virtute imperat immundis spiritibus, et exeunt?

37. Et divulgabatur fama de illo in omnem locum regionis.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Lucam, caput IV, 1-37.)



## LESSON XVIII

### UNIT ONE

Corpus Dómini nostri Jesu	<i>May the body of our Lord Jesus</i>
Christi custódiat ánimam	<i>Christ preserve thy soul to life</i>
tuam in vitam aetérnam.	<i>everlasting.</i>

### Vocabulary

vínculum, -i, n., *bond, chain*  
Judaéi, Judaeórum, m., *Jews*  
poena, -ae, f., *pain, punishment, penalty*  
tártarus, -i, m., *hell*  
praémium, -ii, n., *gift, reward*  
ros, roris, m., *dew*  
os, ossis, n., *bone*  
umbra, -ae, f., *shadow*  
vici (gen.) (nom. missing), f., *punishment, change*  
turma, -ae, f., *squadron, troop, throng*  
túmulus, -i, m., *mound, grave*  
vanus, -a, -um, *empty, vain*  
perénis (m. and f.), perénne (n.), *eternal*  
optáre, *to desire*  
litigáre, *to quarrel, to dispute, to strive*  
absorbére, *to absorb, to swallow*  
repraesentáre, *to lead; to show, to represent*  
purgáre, *to cleanse*  
juráre, *to swear*  
júngere (junxi, junctus), *to join, to bind, to unite*  
nárrere (nenérxi. nárcitus), *to spare*



*migráre, to depart*  
*expedíre, to deliver from*  
*jam (adv.), now, already*  
*ívicem, one another, each other*  
*ad ívicem, among themselves, reciprocally*  
*quómodo (interr. adv.), how*  
*olim (adv.), formerly, once*  
*foras (adv.), out of doors, outside*  
*páriter (adv.), at the same time*  
*illic (adv.), there*  
*quondam (adv.), formerly, once*  
*nisi, ni (conj.), if not, unless, except*

42. **Impersonal verbs.** An impersonal verb is one that is used in the third person singular only, its subject being the impersonal pronoun *it*.

*licére, to be permitted, to be lawful*

*I am permitted to do this.*

*Hoc mihi fácere licet* (It is permitted to me).

*They were permitted to enter the building.*

*Intráre in aedifícium eis licébat* (It was permitted to them).

*decére, to fit, suit, to be becoming*

*It is suitable to offer gifts to the king.*

*Múnera regi offérre decet.*

Verbs not ordinarily impersonal are frequently used impersonally in the passive voice.

*He (they, etc.) came.*

*Ventum est* (It was come).

*They ate.*

*Coenátum est* (It was eaten).

*It happened, it came to pass.*

*Factum est* (It was made).

43. **Adjectives of special declension.** The following adjectives have -ius in the genitive singular and -i in the dative singular of all genders. Otherwise they are declined like *bonus*.



<b>alius</b> ( <i>n. aliud</i> ), other	<b>neuter</b> ( <i>neutríus</i> ) neither (of two)
<b>alter</b> , the other (of two)	<b>solus</b> , alone
<b>ullus</b> , any	<b>totus</b> , whole
<b>nullus</b> , no, not any	<b>unus</b> , one
<b>uter</b> ( <i>utríus</i> ), which (of two)	
<i>of the other man</i>	<b>alius hóminis</b>
<i>to any mother</i>	<b>ulli matri</b>
<i>to which boy</i>	<b>utri púero</b>
<i>of neither book</i>	<b>neutríus libri</b>
<i>of the whole world</i>	<b>totíus mundi</b>

#### 44. Uses of the dative.

##### a) As indirect object.

*He gave me the trumpet.*

**Tubam mihi dedit.**

b) With verbs compounded with **ab**, **ad**, **ante**, **circum**, **con**, **in**, **inter**, **post**, **prae**, **pro**, **sub**, **super**.

*He was in command of the army.*

**Exercítui praéerat.**

*She laid the bread before us.*

**Panem nobis antepósuit.**

*We promised him a reward.*

**Munus ei promísimus.**

*They will help the boy.*

**Púero subvénient.**

c) With intransitive verbs meaning *benefit* or *injure*, *please* or *displease*, *command* or *obey*, *serve* or *resist*, *believe* or *distrust*, *persuade*, *pardon*, *spare*, *envy*, *threaten*, *be angry*, and the like.

*She has served you.*

**Ea tibi servívit.**

*This book will please them.*

**Hic liber eis placébit.**

*They do not believe me.*

**Mihi non credunt.**

*He persuaded the servants.*

**Servis persuásit.**

##### d) To express the agent with the passive periphrastic.

*You must open the gate.*

**Porta tibi aperiénda est.** (The gate must be opened by you.)



e) To express possession with *esse*, the possessor being in the dative case.

*The boy has a book.*

*Púero liber est.* (The book is to the boy.)

f) To denote purpose.

*They will send some men as an aid to the city.*

*Hómines áliquos civitáti auxílio mittent.* (Auxílio is dative of purpose.)

### EXERCISES

**A. Suffixes.** The endings *-io*, *-tio*, and *-tus* are added to verb stems to form verbal nouns which denote an act or the result of an act.

1. *conjurátio*, conspiracy (from *conjuráre*, to conspire). 2. *orátio*, prayer (from *oráre*, to pray). 3. *suspício*, suspicion (from *suspícere*, to suspect). 4. *dubitátio*, doubt (from *dubitáre*, to doubt). 5. *offénsio*, offense (from *offéndere*, to offend). 6. *dedítio*, surrender (from *dédere*, to surrender). 7. *conspéctus*, sight (from *conspícere*, to look at). 8. *fructus*, fruit (from *frui*, to enjoy). 9. *luctus*, mourning (from *lúgere*, to mourn). 10. *fletus*, weeping (from *flere*, to weep). 11. *cantus*, song (from *cánere*, to sing). 12. *conátus*, an attempt (from *conári*, to attempt).

**B. Trans-** as a prefix means *through* or *across*.

1. *transíre* (to go through). 2. *trádere* (to give or hand across). 3. *tradúcere* (to lead across). 4. *transfígere* (to pierce through, to transfix). 5. *transportáre* (to carry across, to transport). 6. *transférre* (to bring through, to transfer). 7. *transmíttere* (to send across, to transmit). 8. *tranáre* (to swim across).

**C. Read the Latin and translate into English.**

1. *Litigábant ad ínvicem, quóniam non credébant quod eis díxerat dóminus eórum.* 2. *Si nos júngimus turmis inimicórum, nobis non*



parcétur. 3. Quómodo túmulos mórtuis olim faciébant? 4. Juravérunt, nisi migrárent ex civitáte, ipsos eos ejectúros esse foras. 5. Púeri non in domo erant, dum ego illic eram. 6. Ossa multórum sanctórum et mártýrum in illis túmulis invénta sunt. 7. Virum alium non vidi, quia in umbra stabat. 8. Dicta hujus hóminis vera sunt, sed dicta alíus vana et dolósa sunt. 9. Nullus homo per ignem transíre potest incólumis. 10. Decébat praémia offérre eis qui multum sacrificáverant pro pátria sua. 11. Quondam eos convértere ab malítiis suis conátus erat, sed conátus sui vani erant. 12. Vita ullíus hóminis sine mácula esse debet, ut álios in vias rectas addúcat. 13. Libros neutri púero dabo. 14. Nobis non licébat remanére in civitáte illa die. 15. Multae ecclésiae discípulis in terris novis aedificándae erant. 16. Cum fámuli sui ei bene servivíssent, servitútis fidélis eórum oblítus est. 17. Ópera bona vestra vobis profíciant, diebus quibus adjutórium aliórum necessárium erit. 18. Factum est, cum ad ínvicem conjuravíssent, rex per illam viam ibat. 19. Virgínibus auxílio veniébant. 20. Illa domus meo fratri est.

## UNIT TWO

A. 1. Tibi soli peccávi, et malum coram te feci. 2. Dómine Jesu Christi, Rex glóriæ, libera ánimas ómnium fidélium defunctórum de poenis inférni et de profúndo lacu. 3. Líbera eos de ore leónis, ne absórbeat eas tártarus, ne cadant in obscúrum, sed sígnifer sanctus Míchaël repraeséntet eas in lucem sanctam, quam olim Ábrahae promisísti, et sémini ejus. 4. Fac eas, Dómine, de morte transíre ad vitam. 5. Praesta, quaésumus, omnípotens Deus, ut ánima fámuli tui, quae hódie de hoc saéculo migrávit, his sacrificíis purgáta, et a peccátis expedita, indulgéntiam páriter et réquiem cápiat sempitérnam. 6. Non intres in judícium cum servo tuo, Dómine, quia nullus apud te justificábitur homo, nisi per te ómnium peccatórum ei tribuátur remíssio. 7. Deus, cui próprium est miseréri semper et párcere, te súpplīces exorámus pro ánima fámulae tuae, quam hódie de hoc



saeculo migrare jussisti, ut non tradas eam in manus inimici, neque obliviscaris in finem, sed iubeas eam a sanctis Angelis suscipi, et ad patriam paradisi perduci; ut, quia in te speravit et credidit, non poenas inferni sustineat, sed gaudia aeterna possideat. 8. In illo tempore, dixit Jesus turbis Judaeorum: Omne, quod dat mihi Pater, ad me veniet: et, eum, qui venit ad me, non ejiciam foras, quia descendi de caelo, non ut faciam voluntatem meam, sed voluntatem ejus, qui misit me. 9. Fidelium, Deus, omnium Conditor et Redemptor, animabus famulorum, famularumque tuarum remissionem cunctorum tribue peccatorum; ut indulgentiam quam semper optaverunt, piis supplicationibus consequantur. 10. Litigabant ergo Judaei ad invicem, dicentes: Quomodo potest hic nobis carnem suam dare ad manducandum? 11. Illuminare his, qui in tenebris et in umbra mortis sedent; ad dirigendos pedes nostros in viam pacis. 12. Fac, quaesumus, Domine, hanc cum servo tuo defuncto misericordiam, ut factorum suorum, in poenis non recipiat vicem, qui tuam in votis tenuit voluntatem; ut sicut hic eum vera fides junxit fidelium turmis ita illic eum tua miseratio societ angelicis choris.

B. Form as many sentences as possible with the following combinations and translate each into English.

Decet	aqua in lacu profunda nimis erat.
Licebat	veritatem omnes homines docere.
Decebat	nobis, opera Dei judicare.
Licebit	plebi intrare in ecclesias suas.
Licet	laudare eos qui nobis serviunt bene.
Factum est:	peccata dimittere eorum qui confessi sunt.
Decuit	terra nimis tremebat.
Non licebat	repellere inimicos qui nos affligunt.
Non decet	honorare viros impios et dolosos.
Non licet	sonum tubarum et cornuum in nocte audiebant.
	viris in illa regione vinum bibere.
	pauperibus munera donare.



C. Change the adjective in parentheses to the right form to agree with the noun.

1. (*alius*) vínculi. 2. (*nullus*) poenae. 3. (*totus*) mundi. 4. (*solus*) praémio. 5. (*unus*) Dei. 6. (*ullus*) óssibus. 7. (*alter*) túmuli. 8. (*uter*) virum. 9. (*neuter*) leónis. 10. (*ullus*) roris. 11. (*totus*) tártaro. 12. (*unus*) exercítui. 13. (*alius*) Judaéos. 14. (*alter*) ovi. 15. (*solus*) linguae. 16. (*ullus*) epíscopo. 17. (*nullus*) cíneris. 18. (*uter*) antístiti. 19. (*alius*) cálculo. 20. (*neuter*) diei.

### UNIT THREE

A. Explain the use of the dative in each of these sentences.

1. Nobis panem dedérunt. 2. Adhaéreat viscéribus meis. 3. Tectum domui superpónunt. 4. Prosit mihi ad tutaméntum mentis et córporis. 5. Nemo tibi nocébit. 6. Cívitas plebi condénda est. 7. Púeri virgínibus anteíbunt. 8. Paupéribus succúrrit. 9. Praémia eis non placébant. 10. Domus illa fratri meo est. 11. Dona nobis pacem. 12. Muros civitáti circumdábant. 13. Fac me tuis semper inhaerére mandátis. 14. Non mihi provéniat in iudícium et condemnatióem. 15. Fuit homo missus a Deo, cui nomen erat Joánnes. 16. Pláceat tibi. 17. Miserére nobis. 18. Carthágo Románis delénda est. 19. Confíteor Deo omnipoténti. 20. Ei mandávit, ut némini id diceret. 21. Fámula dómino servit. 22. Venérunt auxílio patri suo. 23. Offérimus praeclárae majestáti tuae. 24. Mátribus et fíliis pepercérunt. 25. Grátias ágimus tibi.

B. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. jusjurándum (oath). 2. parce (sparingly). 3. vincíre (to bind). 4. umbrósus (shady). 5. expeditio (expedition). 6. par (equal). 7. annus (year). 8. vánitas (emptiness). 9. sorbére (to suck). 10. purus (pure). 11. juráre (to swear). 12. pérfrui (to enjoy). 13. ire (to go). 14. portáre (to carry). 15. ferre (to bring). 16. nare (to swim).



b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<b>vici</b>	vicissitude	<b>perénnis</b>	perennial
<b>absorbére</b>	absorbent	<b>vanus</b>	vanity
<b>litigáre</b>	litigant	<b>purgáre</b>	purgatory
<b>júngere</b>	conjunction	<b>migráre</b>	immigrant
<b>expedíre</b>	expeditious	<b>os</b>	ossify
<b>juráre</b>	jury	<b>optáre</b>	optional
<b>tranáre</b>	natatorium		

c) Observe the relation of

<i>these adjectives</i>	<i>to</i>	<i>these verbs</i>
<b>dúbius</b> (doubtful)		<b>dubitáre</b> (to doubt)
<b>cálidus</b> (warm)		<b>calére</b> (to be warm)
<b>tímidus</b> (timid)		<b>timére</b> (to fear)
<b>purus</b> (pure)		<b>purgáre</b> (to cleanse)
<b>fidélis</b> (faithful)		<b>fidere</b> (to trust)
<b>amábilis</b> (loveable)		<b>amáre</b> (to love)
<b>dolorósus</b> (sorrowful)		<b>dolére</b> (to suffer)
<b>sanus</b> (healthy)		<b>sanáre</b> (to heal)
<b>mutábilis</b> (changeable)		<b>mutáre</b> (to change)
<b>salvus</b> (safe)		<b>salváre</b> (to save)
<b>vivus</b> (living)		<b>vívere</b> (to live)
<b>miséricors</b> (merciful)		<b>miseréri</b> (to have mercy)



## READING LESSON

1. Et factum est cum esset in quodam loco orans, ut cessavit, dixit unus ex discipulis ejus ad eum: Domine, doce nos orare, sicut docuit et Joannes discipulos suos.

2. Et ait illis: Cum oratis, dicite: Pater, sanctificetur nomen tuum. Adveniat regnum tuum.

3. Panem nostrum quotidianum da nobis hodie.

4. Et dimitte nobis peccata nostra, siquidem et ipsi dimittimus omni debenti nobis. Et ne nos inducas in tentationem.

5. Et ait ad illos: Quis vestrum habebit amicum, et ibit ad illum media nocte, et dicet illi: Amice, commoda mihi tres panes.

6. Quoniam amicus meus venit de via ad me, et non habeo quod ponam ante illum,

7. Et ille deintus respondens dicat: Noli mihi molestus esse, jam ostium clausum est, et pueri mei mecum sunt in cubili: non possum surgere, et dare tibi.

8. Et si ille perseveraverit pulsans, dico vobis: et si non dabit illi surgens eo quod amicus ejus sit, propter improbitatem tamen ejus surget, et dabit illi quotquot habet necessarios.

9. Et ego dico vobis: Petite, et dabitur vobis: quaerite, et invenietis: pulsate, et aperietur vobis.

10. Omnis enim qui petit, accipit: et qui quaerit, invenit: et pulsanti aperietur.

11. Quis autem ex vobis patrem petit panem, numquid lapidem dabit illi? Aut piscem: numquid pro pisce serpentem dabit illi?

12. Aut si petierit ovum: numquid porriget illi scorpionem?

13. Si ergo vos cum sitis mali, nostis bona data dare filiis vestris: quanto magis Pater vester de caelo dabit spiritum bonum petentibus



14. Et erat ejiciens daemonium, et illud erat mutum. Et cum eiecisset daemonium, locutus est mutus, et admiratae sunt turbae.

15. Quidam autem ex eis dixerunt: In Beelzebub principe daemoniorum ejicit daemonia.

16. Et alii tentantes, signum de caelo quaerebant ab eo.

17. Ipse autem ut videt cogitationes eorum, dixit eis: Omne regnum in seipsum divisum desolabitur, et domus supra domum cadet.

18. Si autem et Satanias in seipsum divisus est, quomodo stabit regnum ejus? quia dicitis in Beelzebub me ejicere daemonia.

19. Si autem ego in Beelzebub ejicio daemonia: filii vestri in quo ejicient? Ideo ipsi iudices vestri erunt.

20. Porro si in digito Dei ejicio daemonia: profecto pervenit in vos regnum Dei.

21. Cum fortis armatus custodit atrium suum, in pace sunt ea quae possidet.

22. Si autem fortior eo superveniens vicerit eum, universa arma ejus auferet, in quibus confidebat, et spolia ejus distribuet.

23. Qui non est mecum, contra me est: et qui non colligit mecum, dispergit.

24. Cum immundus spiritus exierit de homine, ambulat per loca inaquosa, quaerens requiem: et non inveniens dicit: Revertar in domum meam unde exivi.

25. Et cum venerit, invenit eam scopis mundatam et ornatam.

26. Tunc vadit, et assumit septem alios spiritus secum, nequiores se, et ingressi habitant ibi. Et fiunt novissima hominis illius pejora prioribus.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Lucam, caput XI, 1-26.)



## LESSON XIX

### UNIT ONE

**Ite, Missa est.**      *Go, the Mass is finished.*

### Vocabulary

**relaxáre**, *to loosen*

**annúere** (**ánnui**), *to assent, to nod to, to hear*

**constitúere** (**constítui**, **constitútus**), *to constitute, to decree*

**contráhere** (**contráxi**, **contráctus**), *to contract*

**coronáre**, *to crown*

**dealbáre**, *to make white*

**delectáre**, *to be delighted*

**discútere** (-io verb) (**discússi**, **discússus**), *to disperse, to judge*

**gérere** (**gessi**, **gestus**), *to carry, to manage*

**ignoráre**, *to be ignorant of, not to know*

**sequestráre**, *to separate*

**latére**, *to lie hidden*

**útique**, *indeed, certainly*

**certámen**, **certáminis**, n., *strife*

**cíthara**, -ae, f., *harp*

**cura**, -ae, f., *care*

**favílla**, -ae, f., *ashes*

**haedus**, -i, m., *goat*

**nix**, **nivis**, f., *snow*

**reus**, **rei**, m., *criminal, sinner*; as adj., *guilty*

**incolátus**, **incolátus**, m., *sojourn, residence*

**cassus**, -a, -um, *vain, worthless*



**horréndus, -a, -um, dreadful**

**lacrimósus, -a, -um, tearful**

**quisquis** (decline both parts like **quis**), *whoever*

**45. Comparison of adjectives and adverbs.** The comparative of adjectives is formed by adding **-ior** (neuter, **-ius**) to the base of the positive, the comparative of adverbs being, for the most part, the same as the neuter comparative of the adjective. The superlative is usually formed by adding to the base of the positive **-issimus** for adjectives ending in **-s** or **-x** (adverbs **-issime**), **-rimus** for adjectives ending in **-r** (adverbs **-rime**), and **-limus** for adjectives ending in **-ilis** (adverbs **-lime**).

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
<b>altus</b> , high	<b>áltior</b> , higher	<b>altíssimus</b> , highest
<b>fortis</b> , strong	<b>fórtior</b> , stronger	<b>fortíssimus</b> , strongest
<b>velox</b> , swift	<b>velócior</b> , swifter	<b>velocíssimus</b> , swiftest
<b>miser</b> , wretched	<b>misérrior</b> , more wretched	<b>misérrimus</b> , most wretched
<b>acer</b> , sharp	<b>ácrior</b> , sharper	<b>acérrimus</b> , sharpest
<b>fácilis</b> , easy	<b>facírior</b> , easier	<b>facíllimus</b> , easiest
<b>diffícilis</b> , difficult	<b>difficírior</b> , more difficult	<b>difficéllimus</b> , most difficult
<b>húmilis</b> , humble	<b>humírior</b> , humbler	<b>humíllimus</b> , humblest
<b>fórtiter</b> , bravely	<b>fórtius</b> , more bravely	<b>fortíssime</b> , most bravely
<b>mísere</b> , wretchedly	<b>misérius</b> , more wretchedly	<b>misérrime</b> , most wretchedly
<b>fácilis</b> , easily	<b>facílius</b> , more easily	<b>facíllime</b> , most easily
<b>ácrius</b> , sharply	<b>ácrius</b> , more sharply	<b>acérrime</b> , most sharply

**46. Irregular comparisons.** Some common adjectives and adverbs are compared irregularly.



Positive	Comparative	Superlative
bonus, good	mélior, better	óptimus, best
malus, bad	pejor, worse	péssimus, worst
magnus, great	major, greater	máximus, greatest
parvus, small	minor, smaller	mínimus, smallest
bene, well	mélius, better	óptime, best
male, badly	pejus, worse	péssime, worst
magnópere, greatly	magis, more	máxime, most
multum, much	plus, more	plúrimum, most
parum, little	minus, less	mínime, least

47. *Velle, to wish, to be willing; nolle, to be unwilling.* These partly irregular verbs double the l only in the infinitive and in the imperfect subjunctive. Elsewhere they have but one l. The present indicative only presents special difficulty.

#### Present Indicative

<i>(velle, to wish, to be willing)</i>		<i>(nolle, to be unwilling)</i>	
volo	vólumus	nolo	nólumus
vis	vultis	non vis	non vultis
vult	volunt	non vult	nolunt

The imperative of *nolle* is often used with an infinitive to express a command: *Noli dicere, Do not say.*

See Appendix for the remaining tenses.

#### 48. Uses of the ablative.

##### a) Ablative absolute.

*When they had received the king's commands they returned to the city.* Mandátis regis accéptis, ad civitátem redivérunt.

##### b) Accompaniment with cum.

*The boys went to church with* Púeri cum patre suo ad ecclé-



c) After a comparative when *quam* (*than*) is omitted.

*The boy is taller than his father.* { *Fílius major est quam pater.*  
*Fílius major patre est.*

d) To express the agent or doer of an action with the passive voice and the preposition *ab* (*a*).

*The kingdom was saved by its faithful men.* *Regnum ab homínibus suis fidélibus salvabátur.*

e) To express cause without a preposition.

*They all shouted with joy.* *Omnes gáudio clamábant.*

f) To express degree of difference in a sentence involving a comparison.

*This house is ten feet higher than that one.* *Haec domus decem pédibus áltior est quam illa.*

g) To express manner with or without the preposition *cum*.

*They entered the city with loud shouts.* *Magnis clamóribus introíbant in civitátem.*

h) To express means or instrument without a preposition.

*They have been saved by the grace of God.* *Grátia Dei salváti sunt.*

i) To express place *in*, *on*, or *from which* with the prepositions *in*, *ab*, *de*, and *ex*.

<i>They are standing in the shade.</i>	<i>Stant in umbra.</i>
<i>We live on the earth.</i>	<i>In terra vívimus.</i>
<i>They come from Rome.</i>	<i>Roma véniunt.</i>
<i>He descended from heaven.</i>	<i>Descéndit de caelis.</i>
<i>They went out of the house.</i>	<i>Ex domo iérunt.</i>

j) To express quality or description without a preposition, the noun being modified by an adjective.

*He was a king of great power.* *Rex magna potestáte erat.*



k) To express specification without a preposition.

*He was ever diligent in the cause of peace.* Causa pacis semper diligens erat.

l) To express separation with or without a preposition.

*They will be delivered from their miseries.* Misériis suis eruéntur.

*From all evil, O Lord, deliver us.* Ab omni malo, libera nos, Dómine.

m) To express time when, with or without a preposition.

*In one day many buildings were burned.* Una die multa aedificia cremáta sunt.

*Mercifully grant peace in our days.* Da propítius pacem in diébus nostris.

n) Certain prepositions, ab, de, cum, ex, sine, pro, and prae regularly govern the ablative.

*We cannot do this without help.* Non póssumus hoc fácere sine auxílio.

*They will speak in our behalf.* Loquéntur pro nobis.

*The men walked ahead of the boys.* Viri prae púeris ingrési sunt.

o) The deponent verbs uti (to use), frui (to enjoy), fungi (to perform), potíri (to take possession of), vesci (to eat) and their compounds take their direct objective in the ablative case.

*He will use our books.* Nostris libris utétur.

*They are enjoying their new freedom.* Nova libertáte sua fruúntur.

*He has performed his tasks well.* Opéribus suis bene functus est.

*The army got possession of all the hills around the city.* Milítia potíta est ómnibus móntibus circum civitátem.



## EXERCISES

**A. Suffixes.** The suffixes **-men**, **-mentum**, **-bulum**, **-culum**, **-crum**, **-trum** are added to verb stems to denote means or instrument.

1. **nomen**, name (from **nóscere**, to know; that is, a means of knowing). 2. **vínculum**, bond (from **vincíre**, to bind; that is, a means of binding). 3. **flúmen**, river (from **flúere**, to flow). 4. **certámen**, strife (from **certáre**, to contend). 5. **semen**, seed (from **sérere**, to sow). 6. **lumen**, light (from **lucére**, to shine). 7. **testaméntum**, testament (from **testári**, to bear witness). 8. **firmaméntum**, firmament, prop (from **firmáre**, to make firm). 9. **sepúlcrum**, sepulcher (from **sepelíre**, to bury). 10. **tutaméntum**, safeguard (from **tutáre**, to protect). 11. **monstrum**, portent (from **monére**, to warn). 12. **stábulum**, stable (from **stare**, to stand).

**B.** The prefix **in-** with adjectives has a negative force.

1. **inimícus**, enemy (**in** + **amícus** = not friendly). 2. **incredíbilis**, incredible (**in** + **credíbilis** = not credible). 3. **immortális**, immortal (**in** (**im**) + **mortális** = not mortal). 4. **incógnitus**, unknown (**in** + **cógnitus** = not known). 5. **ínsciens**, unaware (**in** + **sciens** = not knowing). 6. **iníquus**, uneven, unjust (**in** + **aequus** = not even). 7. **inútilis**, useless (**in** + **útilis** = not useful). 8. **indígnus**, unworthy (**in** + **dignus** = not worthy). 9. **inúltus**, unavenged (**in** + **ultus** = not avenged). 10. **incértus**, uncertain (**in** + **certus** = not certain). 11. **immúndus**, unclean (**in** + **mundus** = not clean). 12. **immaculátus**, immaculate (**in** + **maculátus** = not stained). 13. **ínnocens**, innocent (**in** + **nocens** = not harmful). 14. **infórmis**, shapeless (**in** + **forma** = not having a form).

## UNIT Two

**A.** Read and translate into English.

1. In nómine Patris, et Fílii et Spíritus Sancti. 2. Discérne causam meam de gente non sancta. 3. Ab hómine iníquo et dolóso érue me. 4. Confitébor tibi in cíthara, Deus, Deus meus. 5. Sicut erat in prin-



cípío et nunc et semper. 6. Dimíssis peccátis tuis. 7. Quia peccávi nimis cogitatióne, verbo, et ópere. 8. Mea culpa, mea culpa, mea máxima culpa. 9. Dóminus vobíscum. Et cum spírítu tuo. 10. Aufer a nobis iniquitátes nostras, ut ad Sancta sanctórum puris mereámur méntibus introíre. 11. Glória in excélsis Deo, et in terra pax homínibus bonae voluntátis. 12. Munda cor meum, ac lábia mea, omnípotens Deus, qui lábia Isaíae prophétae cálculo mundásti igníto. 13. Dóminus sit in corde tuo. 14. Deum de Deo, lumen de lúmine, Deum verum de Deo vero. 15. Crucifíxus étiam pro nobis, sub Póntio Piláto passus, et sepúltus est. 16. Et íterum ventúrus est cum glória. 17. Qui cum Patre, et Fílio simul adorátur. 18. Offérimus tibi, Dómine, cálicem salutáris, tuam deprecántes cleméntiam, ut in conspéctu divínae majestátis tuae, pro nostra, et totíus mundi salúte cum odóre suavitátis ascéndat. 19. In spírítu humilitátis, et in ánimo contríto suscipiámur a te, Dómine. 20. Ne perdas cum ímpiis, Deus, ánimam meam, et cum viris sánguinem vitam meam. 21. In quorum mánibus iniquitátes sunt, délixtera eórum repléta est munéribus. 22. In ecclésiis benedícam te, Dómine. 23. Pleni sunt caeli et terra glória tua. 24. Elevátis óculis. 25. Síмили modo. 26. Supra quae propítio ac seréno vultu respícere dignéris. 27. Omni benedictióne caelésti et grátia repleámur. 28. Qui nos praecessérunt cum signo fídei et dórmunt in somno pacis. 29. Praecéptis salutáribus móniti, et divína institutióne formáti, audémus dícere. 30. Sed líbera nos a malo. 31. Líbera nos, quaesumus, Dómine, ab ómnibus malis, praetérítis, praeséntibus et futúris, et intercedénte beáta, et gloriósa semper Vírgine Dei Genitríce María, cum beátis Apóstolis Petro et Paulo, atque Andréa, et ómnibus Sanctis, da propítius pacem in diébus nostris; ut ope misericórdiae tuae adjúti, et a peccáto simus semper líberi, et ab omni perturbatione secúri. 32. Sed tantum dic verbo. 33. Quod ore sumpsimus, Dómine, pura mente capiámus. 34. Requiéscant in pace. 35. Sine ipso factum est nihil, quod factum est. 36. Lux in ténebris lucet. 37. Aspérges me hyssópo, et mundábor; lavábis me, et super nivem dealbábor. 38. Holocáustus non delectáberis. 39. Sacrífícium Deo spírítus contri-



bulátus. 40. Fratres: Nólumus vos ignoráre de dormiéntibus, ut non contristémmini, sicut et céteri qui spem non hábent. 41. Dies irae, dies illa, solvet saeculum (saéculum) in favílla. 42. Tantus labor non sit cassus. 43. Quantus tremor est futúrus, quando iudex est ventúrus, cuncta stricte discussúrus. 44. Quidquid latet, apparébit. 45. Inter oves locum praesta, et ab haedis me sequéstra. 46. Oro supplex et acclínis, cor contrítum quasi cinis, gere curam mei finis. 47. Ánnue nobis, quaésumus, Dómine, ut ánimae fámuli tui haec prosit oblátio, quam immolándo totíus mundi tribuísti relaxári delícta. 48. Quóniam, si voluístes sacrificium, dedíssem útique; holocáustis non delectáberis. 49. Lacrimósa dies illa, qua resúrget ex favílla judicándus homo reus; huic ergo parce Deus. 50. Tuis enim fidélibus, Dómine, vita mutátur, non tóllitur, et dissolúta hujus incolátus domo, aetérna in caelis habitátio comparátur. 51. Da nobis, Dómine, ut ánimam fámuli tui Epís-copi, quam de hujus saéculi eduxísti laborióso certámine, sanctórum tuórum tríbuas esse consórtem. 52. Caeléstis participátio sacraménti, quaésumus, Dómine, animábus patris et matris meae réquiem et lucem obtíneat perpétuam; meque cum illis grátia tua corónet aetérna. 53. Pro animábus famulórum, famularúmque tuárum, et ómnium catholicórum hic et ubíque in Christo dormiéntium, hóstiam, Dómine, súscipe benígnus oblátam; ut hoc sacrificio singulári, vínculis horrén-dae mortis exúti, vitam mereántur aetérnam. 54. Súpplices, Dómine, pro animábus famulórum, famularúmque tuárum preces effúndimus; obsecrántes, ut quidquid conversatióne contraxérunt humána, et cleménter indúlgeas, et in tuórum sede laetántium constítuas redemp-tórum.

**B.** Give the comparative and superlative forms of each of these adjectives and adverbs.

1. potens. 2. altus. 3. diléctus. 4. magnópere. 5. fortis. 6. nova. 7. sancti. 8. beátum. 9. clemens. 10. fáciie. 11. velox. 12. bene. 13. fórtiter. 14. mísera. 15. acris. 16. malus. 17. bonus. 18. male. 19. multum. 20. magnus. 21. parva. 22. parum. 23. excélsus. 24. nóbilis. 25. certus.



## UNIT THREE

A. Give the forms of *velle* and *nolle* as indicated.

*velle*

*ego* { present indicative  
imperfect subjunctive  
future  
pluperfect subjunctive  
imperfect indicative

*vos* { future perfect indicative  
present indicative  
perfect subjunctive  
imperfect subjunctive  
pluperfect indicative

*nolle*

*nos* { present subjunctive  
future  
imperfect indicative  
perfect subjunctive  
present indicative

*ei* { imperfect indicative  
future perfect indicative  
present indicative  
present subjunctive  
imperfect subjunctive

B. Write ten short sentences in Latin, each one to illustrate a different use of the ablative.

C. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. *coróna* (wreath). 2. *albus* (white). 3. *discússio* (dispersal). 4. *certáre* (to contend). 5. *latro* (robber). 6. *nivósus* (snowy). 7. *reátus* (criminal condition). 8. *lácrima* (tear). 9. *curáre* (to care for). 10. *testis* (witness). 11. *laetári* (to rejoice). 12. *monstruósus* (monstrous).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>relaxáre</i>	relaxation	<i>coronáre</i>	coronet
<i>delectáre</i>	delectable	<i>latére</i>	latent
<i>cura</i>	curate	<i>contribulátus</i>	tribulation
<i>nomen</i>	nominate	<i>lumen</i>	luminous



c) Observe these word families.

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Verb</i>
<b>ignorántia</b> (ignorance)	<b>ignótus</b> (unknown)	<b>ignoráre</b> (to be ignorant of)
<b>nix</b> (snow)	<b>nivósus</b> (snowy)	<b>níngere</b> (to snow)
<b>horror</b> (horror)	<b>horréndus</b> (dreadful)	<b>horrére</b> (of hair, to stand on end)
<b>lácrima</b> (tear)	<b>lacrimósus</b> (tearful)	<b>lacrimáre</b> (to weep)
<b>cura</b> (care)	<b>curiósus</b> (careful)	<b>curáre</b> (to care for)



## READING LESSON

1. Haec cum dixisset Jesus, egressus est cum discipulis suis trans Torrentem Cedron, ubi erat hortus in quem introivit ipse, et discipuli ejus.

2. Sciebat autem et Judas, qui tradebat eum, locum: quia frequenter Jesus convenerat illuc cum discipulis suis.

3. Judas ergo cum accepisset cohortem, et a pontificibus et pharisaeis ministros, venit illuc cum laternis et facibus, et armis.

4. Jesus itaque sciens omnia quae ventura erant super eum, processit, et dixit eis: Quem quaeritis?

5. Responderunt ei: Jesum Nazarenum. Dicit eis Jesus: Ego sum. Stabat autem et Judas qui tradebat eum, cum ipsis.

6. Ut ergo dixit eis, Ego sum, abierunt retrorsum et ceciderunt in terram.

7. Iterum ergo interrogavit eos: Quem quaeritis? Illi autem dixerunt: Jesum Nazarenum.

8. Respondit Jesus: Dixi vobis quia ego sum: si ergo me quaeritis, sinite hos abire.

9. Ut impleretur sermo quem dixit: Quia quos dedisti mihi, non perdidi ex eis quemquam.

10. Simon ergo Petrus habens gladium eduxit eum: et percussit pontificis servum: et abscidit auriculam ejus dexteram. Erat autem nomen servo Malchus.

11. Dixit ergo Jesus Petro: Mitte gladium tuum in vaginam. Calicem quem dedit mihi Pater, non bibam illum?

12. Cohors ergo, et tribunus, et ministri Judaeorum comprehenderunt Jesum, et ligaverunt eum:

13. Et adduxerunt eum ad Annam primum; erat enim socer Cai-



14. Erat autem Caiphas, qui consilium dederat Judaeis: Quia expedit, unum hominem mori pro populo.

15. Sequebatur autem Jesum Simon Petrus, et alius discipulus. Discipulus autem ille erat notus pontifici, et introivit cum Jesu in atrium pontificis.

16. Petrus autem stabat ad ostium foris. Exivit ergo discipulus alius qui erat notus pontifici, et dixit ostiariae: et introduxit Petrum.

17. Dicit ergo Petro ancilla ostiaria: Numquid et tu ex discipulis es hominis istius? Dicit ille: Non sum.

18. Stabant autem servi et ministri ad prunas, quia frigus erat, et calefaciebant se: erat autem cum eis et Petrus stans, et calefaciens se.

19. Pontifex ergo interrogavit Jesum de discipulis suis, et de doctrina ejus.

20. Respondit ei Jesus: Ego palam locutus sum mundo: ego semper docui in synagoga, et in templo, quo omnes Judaei conveniunt: et in occulto locutus sum nihil.

21. Quid me interrogas? Interroga eos qui audierunt quid locutus sim ipsis: ecce hi sciunt quae dixerim ego.

22. Haec autem cum dixisset, unus assistens ministrorum dedit alapam Jesu, dicens: Sic respondens pontifici?

23. Respondit ei Jesus: Si male locutus sum, testimonium perhibe de malo: si autem bene, quid me caedis?

24. Et misit eum Annas ligatum ad Caipham pontificem.

25. Erat autem Simon Petrus stans, et calefaciens se. Dixerunt ergo ei: Numquid et tu ex discipulis ejus es? Negavit ille, et dixit: Non sum.

26. Dicit ei unus ex servis pontificis, cognatus ejus, cujus abscidit Petrus auriculam: Nonne ego te vidi in horto cum illo?

27. Iterum ergo negavit Petrus: et statim gallus cantavit.

28. Adducunt ergo Jesum a Caipha in praetorium. Erat autem mane: et ipsi non introierunt in praetorium, ut non contaminarentur sed ut manducarent pascha.

29. Exivit ergo Pilatus ad eos foras, et dixit: Quam accusationem affertis adversus hominem hunc?



30. Responderunt, et dixerunt ei: Si non esset hic malefactor, non tibi tradidissemus eum.

31. Dixit ergo eis Pilatus: Accipite eum vos, et secundum legem vestram judicate eum. Dixerunt ergo ei Judaei: Nobis non licet interficere quemquam.

32. Ut sermo Jesu impleretur, quem dixit, significans qua morte esset moriturus.

33. Introivit ergo iterum in praetorium Pilatus, et vocavit Jesum, et dixit ei: Tu es rex Judaeorum?

34. Respondit Jesus: A temetipso hoc dicis, an alii dixerunt tibi de me?

35. Respondit Pilatus: Numquid ergo Judaeus sum? Gens tua et pontifices tradiderunt te mihi: quid fecisti?

36. Respondit Jesus: Regnum meum non est de hoc mundo: si ex hoc mundo esset regnum meum, ministri mei utique decertarent ut non traderer Judaeis; nunc autem regnum meum non est hinc.

37. Dixit itaque ei Pilatus: ergo rex es tu? Respondit Jesus: Tu dicis quia rex sum ego. Ego in hoc natus sum, et ad hoc veni in mundum, ut testimonium perhibeam veritati: omnis qui est ex veritate, audit vocem meam.

38. Dicit ei Pilatus: Quid est veritas? Et cum hoc dixisset, iterum exivit ad Judaeos, et dicit eis: Ego nullam invenio in eo causam.

39. Est autem consuetudo vobis, ut unum dimittam vobis in pascha: vultis ego dimittam vobis regem Judaeorum?

40. Clamaverunt ergo rursum omnes dicentes: Non hunc, sed Barabbam. Erat autem Barabbas latro.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Joannem, caput XVIII, 1-40.)



## LESSON XX

## UNIT ONE

**Benedícat vos omnípotens Deus,  
Pater et Fílius et Spíritus Sanctus.**

## Vocabulary

**exultáre, to exult**

**vigére, to thrive, to be active**

**ingemiscere** (ingémui), *to sigh, to groan*

**obsecráre, to implore**

**possidère** (possédi, posséssus), *to possess*

**prémere** (pressi, pressus), *to press (upon)*

**rápere (rápui, raptus) (-io verb), to snatch, to seize**

**recordári, dep., to remember**

**respiráre, to breathe**

**reveláre, to reveal, to unveil**

**rubére, to be red, to blush**

stupère, *to be amazed*

póscere (popósci), *to demand*

**unde** (adv.), *therefore, thence, whence*

**usque** (adv.), *all the way*; **ad usque**, *even until*

**valde** (adv.), *exceedingly*

**vix** (adv.), *scarcely, with difficulty*

**neque** (adv. and conj.), *and not, neither, nor*

**nec non** (adv.), *and also, nor less*

**óbviam** (adv.), *on the way*

**tamquam** (adv.), *like*



ons, fontis, m., *fountain, source*

ítulus, -i, m., *calf*

ubes, nubis (g. pl., núbium), f., *cloud*

efrigérium, -ii, n., *refreshment*

ermo, sermónis, m., *word, discourse*

ccúltus, -a, -um, *hidden*

ropínquus, -a, -um, *near*; as a noun, *a near relative*

inguláris, m. and f., singuláre, n., *remarkable, excellent*

aemor, m., f., and n.; gen. mémoris, *mindful*

#### 49. Questions.

a) A question that may be answered by "yes" or "no" may merely be a matter of vocal inflection.

*You believe this.*

**Credis hoc.**

*Do you believe this?*

**Credis hoc?**

Or the syllable **-ne** may be attached to the most emphatic word, usually the first.

*Was he carrying the cross?*

**Portabátne crucem?**

b) When the answer "yes" is expected, the question is introduced by **nonne**.

*Do they not please you?*

**Nonne tibi placent?**

c) When the answer "no" is expected, the question is introduced by **num** or, frequently, **numquid**.

*Can we all be saints?*

**Numquid omnes póssumus esse sancti?**

d) Double questions are introduced by **utrum . . . an; -ne . . . an**, or just **an** before the alternative part of the question.

*Is he a friend or an enemy?*

{ **Utrum amícus est an inimícus?**  
**Amícusne est an inimícus?**



e) Latin has no single word that is equivalent to our word "yes," although various adverbs, such as *etiam*, *even so*, are used as a substitute or the important part of the question is repeated as a statement.

*Do you believe this? Yes.*

*Credis hoc? Credo or Etiam.*

"No" may be expressed by the simple word *non* or the verb of the question may be repeated with *non*.

*Can you do these things? No.*

*Potestísne haec fácere? Non or Non póssumus.*

50. Defective verbs. These are verbs that have lost certain of their tenses.

a) *coepísse*, to have begun; *odísse*, to hate; *meminísse*, to remember. These verbs occur only in the perfect tenses.

PERFECT INFINITIVE: *coepísse*, to have begun; *odísse*, to hate; *meminísse*, to remember.

PERFECT INDICATIVE: *coépi*, I began; *odi*, I hate;<sup>1</sup> *mémini*, I remember.

PAST PARTICIPLE: *coeptus*, begun; *osus*, hated.

OBSERVE. The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect of *odísse* and *meminísse* have the meanings of a present, imperfect and future respectively.

*odi*, I hate; *óderam*, I hated; *ódero*, I shall hate.

*mémini*, I remember; *memíneram*, I remembered; *memínero*, I shall remember.

b) Other verbs have lost their perfect tenses and are partly defective in other tenses.

*áio*, I say. The commonest forms of this verb are the third person singular and plural of the present indicative: *áit*, he says (*saith*), *aiunt*, they say.

<sup>1</sup> Also, sometimes, *I hated*.



## 51. Uses of the accusative.

a) As the direct object of a verb.

*We saw your brother.*

**Vidimus fratrem tuum.**

b) After certain prepositions, the commonest being *ad*, *ante*, *apud*, *circum*, *contra*, *inter*, *per*, and *trans*.

*They sent aid to the city.*

**Adjutórium ad civitátem misérunt.**

*He stood in the presence of the king.*

**Stabat apud regem.**

*We built a wall around our house.*

**Aedificávimus murum circum domum nostram.**

c) As subject of the infinitive in indirect discourse.

*He said that his mother had come.*

**Dixit matrem suam venísse.**

d) To express duration of time and extent of space.

*They will stay here for one day.*

**Unam diem <sup>1</sup> hic remanébunt.**

*The wall extended for many feet.*

**Murus multos pedes exténdit.**

## EXERCISES

**A. Suffixes.** The suffix **-ax** is added to verb stems to form adjectives denoting a tendency, usually an extreme tendency.

1. **audax**, bold (from **audére**, to dare). 2. **ferax**, fertile (from **ferre**, to bear). 3. **sagax**, clever (from **sagíre**, to perceive quickly). 4. **mendax**, lying (from **mentíri**, to lie). 5. **edax**, greedy (from **édere**, to eat). 6. **tenax**, tenacious (from **tenére**, to hold).

**B.** The suffix **-idus** is added to verb stems to form adjectives denoting a state or settled condition.

1. **tímidus**, timid (from **timére**, to fear). 2. **cúpidus**, desirous (from

<sup>1</sup> The ablative may also be used.



cúpere, to desire). 3. lánguidus, weak (from languére, to be weak). 4. frígíduſ, cold (from frigére, to be cold). 5. áridus, dry (from arére, to be dry). 6. rápidus, rapid (from rápere, to snatch). 7. válidus, strong, well (from valére, to be strong, to be well). 8. nítidus, bright (from nitére, to shine). 9. cándidus, shining white (from candére, to glitter). 10. pállidus, pale (from palére, to be pale).

## UNIT TWO

### A. Read and translate into English.

1. Te ígitur, clementíſſime Pater, per Jeſum Chriſtum Fílium tuum Dóminum noſtrum, ſúpplices rogámuſ, ac pétimuſ, uti accépta hábeaſ, et benedícaſ, haec dona, haec múnera, haec ſancta ſacrificia illibáta. 2. In primis, quae tibi offérimuſ pro Eccléſia tua ſancta cathólica; quam pacificáre, cuſtodíre, adunáre, et régere dignéris toto orbe terrárum; una cum fámulo tuo Papa noſtro Pío, et Antíſtite noſtro Paulo, et ómnibuſ orthodoxiſ atque cathólicae, et apoſtólicae fídei cultóribuſ. 3. Meménto (*imperative*), Dómine, famulórum famularúmque N. et N. et ómnium circumſtántium, quorum tibi fideſ cógnita eſt, et nota devótio, pro quibuſ tibi offérimuſ; vel qui tibi offerunt hoc ſacrificium laudiſ, pro ſe, ſuiſque ómnibuſ; pro redemptione animárum ſuárum, pro ſpe ſalútis, et incolumitátiſ ſuae; tibiſque reddunt vota ſua aetérno Deo, vivo et vero. 4. Unde et mémoreſ, Dómine, noſ ſervi tui, ſed et plebs tua ſancta, ejúſdem Chriſti Fílii tui Dómini noſtri tam beátae Paſſióniſ, nec non et ab ínferiſ Reſurreccióniſ, ſed et in caeloſ glorióſae Aſcenſióniſ; offérimuſ praeclárae Majeſtati tuae, de tuiſ doniſ, ac datiſ, hóſtiam puram, hóſtiam ſanc-tam, hóſtiam immaculátam, Panem ſanctum vitae aetérnae et Cáli-cem ſalútis perpétuae. 5. Meménto, etiam, Dómine, famulórum, famularúmque tuárum N. et N. qui noſ praecceſérunt cum ſigno fídei et dórmunt in ſomno paciſ. 6. Iſpiſ, Dómine, et ómnibuſ in Chriſto quieſcéntibuſ, locum refrigerií, lucis et paciſ, ut indúlgeaſ, deprecá-mur. 7. Quotquot autem recepérunt eum, dedit eiſ poteſtátem fílioſ Dei fíeri, hiſ, qui credunt in nómine ejuſ; qui non ex ſanguínibuſ,



neque ex voluntate carnis, neque ex voluntate viri, sed ex Deo nati sunt. 8. Tibi soli peccavi, et malum coram te feci; ut justificeris in sermonibus tuis, et vincas cum judicaris. 9. Ecce enim veritatem dilexisti; incerta et occulta sapientiae tuae manifestasti mihi. 10. Deinde nos, qui vivimus, qui relinquimur, simul rapiemur cum illis in nubibus obviam Christo in aëra et sic semper cum Domino erimus. 11. Mors stupēbit et natura, cum resurget creatura, judicanti responsura. 12. Quid sum miser tunc dicturus? Quem patronum rogaturus, cum vix justus sit securus? 13. Rex tremendae Majestatis, qui salvandos salvas gratis, salva me, fons pietatis. 14. Recordare, Jesu pie, quod sum causa tuae viae; ne me perdas illa die. 15. Ingemisco, tamquam reus; culpa rubet vultus meus; supplicanti parce, Deus. 16. Dixit Martha ad Jesum: Domine, si fuisses hic, frater meus non fuisset mortuus; sed et nunc scio, quia quaecumque poposceris a Deo, dabit tibi Deus. 17. Ait illi: Utique, Domine, ego credidi, quia tu es Christus Filius Dei vivi, qui in hunc mundum venisti. 18. Non ergo eum, quaesumus, tua judicialis sententia premat, quem tibi vera supplicatio fidei Christianae commendat; sed gratia tua illi succurrente mereatur evadere iudicium ultionis, qui dum viveret, insignitus est signaculo sanctae Trinitatis. 19. Dies illa, dies irae, calamitatis et miseriae, dies magna et amara valde. 20. Salus ex inimicis nostris, et de manu omnium qui oderunt nos. 21. Absolve, quaesumus, Domine, animam famuli tui ab omni vinculo delictorum; ut in resurrectionis gloria inter sanctos et electos tuos resuscitatus respiret. 22. Deus, veniae largitor, et humanae salutis amator; quaesumus clementiam tuam; ut nostrae congregationis fratres, propinquos, et benefactores, qui ex hoc saeculo transierunt, beata Maria semper Virgine intercedente cum omnibus sanctis tuis, ad perpetuae beatitudinis consortium pervenire concedas. 23. Pro animabus famulorum, famularumque tuarum, et omnium catholicorum hic et ubique in Christo dormientium, hostiam, Domine, suscipe benignus oblata; ut hoc sacrificio singulari, vinculis horrendae mortis exuti, vitam mereantur aeternam. 24. Supplices, Domine pro animabus famulorum, famularumque tuarum preces effundimus; obsecrantes, ut quidquid conversatione contraxerunt hu-



mána, et cleménte indúlgeas, et in tuórum sede laetántium constítuas redemptórum. 25. Tunc acceptábis sacrificium justítiae, oblatiónes et holocáusta; tunc impónent super altáre tuum vítulos. 26. Deus, cui proprium est miseréri semper et párcere, te súpplíces exorámus pro ánima fámuli tui N., quam hódie de hoc saéculo migráre jussísti; ut non tradas eam in manus inimíci; neque obliviscáris in finem, sed júbeas eam a sanctis Angelis súscipi, et ad pátriam paradísi perdúci; ut, quia in te sperávit et crédidit, non poenas inférni sustíneat, sed gáudia aetérna possídeat. 27. Vere dignum et justum est, aequum et salutáre, nos tibi semper, et ubíque grátias ágere; Dómine sancte, Pater omnípotens aetérne Deus; qui cum unigénito Fílio tuo, et Spíritu Sancto, unus es Deus, unus es Dóminus; non in uníus singularitáte personae, sed in uníus Trinitáte substántiae. 28. Quod enim de tua glória, revelánte te, crédimus, hoc de Fílio tuo, hoc de Spíritu Sancto, sine differentia discretiónis sentímus. 29. Quaésumus, Dómine, ut ánima fámuli tui N., cujus depositiónis diem tértium commemorámus, sanctórum atque electórum tuórum largíri dignéris consórtium; et rorem misericórdiae tuae perénnem infúndas. 30. Deus, qui inter apostólicos Sacerdótes, fámulum tuum N. pontificáli fecísti dignitáte vigére; praesta, quaésumus, ut eórum quoque perpétuo aggregétur consórtio.

### UNIT THREE

**A. a)** Explain the use of *-ne*, *nonne*, *num*, *numquid* in asking questions.

**b)** How are double questions expressed?

**B. a)** Name four defective verbs.

**b)** Which ones are conjugated only in the perfect tenses?

**c)** Which one has no perfect tenses?

**d)** What is unusual about the meaning of the perfect forms of *odísse* and *meminísse*?



C. Give four uses of the accusative case and illustrate each with a short sentence in Latin.

D. Vocabulary building.

a) Derivations. Find in Units One and Two the words that have the same derivation as the following:

1. *occúltum* (hidden thing). 2. *singuláritas* (oneness). 3. *velum* (curtain, veil). 4. *ruber* (red). 5. *stúpidus* (stupid). 6. *via* (road). 7. *núbilus* (cloudy). 8. *frígídis* (cold). 9. *occúlte* (secretly). 10. *prope* (near). 11. *memorári* (to remember). 12. *horribilis* (horrible).

b) Observe the relation between these Latin and English words.

<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>	<i>Latin</i>	<i>English</i>
<i>rápere</i>	rapture	<i>recordári</i>	recorder
<i>respiráre</i>	respiratory	<i>reveláre</i>	revelation
<i>rubére</i>	rubrics	<i>stupére</i>	stupefy
<i>fons</i>	font	<i>refrigérium</i>	refrigerator
<i>propínquus</i>	propinquity	<i>memor</i>	memorable
<i>sagax</i>	sagacious	<i>mendax</i>	mendacious

c) Diminutives. Endings such as *-lus*, *-ulus*, *-culus*, *-ellus* in any gender are frequently added to nouns or adjectives to give the word a special significance, such as endearment, pity or contempt, or merely smallness.

1. *navícula*, a little ship, a skiff (from *navis*, ship). 2. *castéllum*, castle, fortress (from *castrum*, fort). 3. *tabernáculum*, tent, a small hut (from *taberna*, a hut). 4. *léctulus*, a small bed (from *lectus*, a bed). 5. *ósculum*, a little mouth, a kiss (from *os*, mouth). 6. *mulíercula*, a disgraceful woman (from *múlier*, woman). 7. *párvulus*, very small (from *parvus*, small). 8. *libéllus*, note-book (from *liber*, book). 9. *flagéllum*, a small whip (from *flagrum*, a scourge, a whip). 10. *círculus*, a small circle (from *circus*, circle). 11. *malléolus*, a little hammer (from *málleus*, a hammer, a mallet). 12. *tabélla*, a tablet (from *tábula*, a board).



## REVIEW LESSON NUMBER IV

A. Give a noun in Latin suggested by each of the following adjectives.

1. gloriósus. 2. beátus. 3. sanctus. 4. humánus. 5. corpóreus. 6. magnus. 7. aetérnus. 8. clemens. 9. iníquus. 10. miséricors. 11. fortis. 12. fratérnus. 13. matérnus. 14. miser. 15. fidélis. 16. dignus. 17. potens. 18. evangélicus. 19. temporális. 20. apostólicus. 21. sacerdotális. 22. terribilis. 23. memorábilis. 24. pius. 25. laboriósus. 26. ínnocens. 27. prudens. 28. verus. 29. vivus. 30. salvus. 31. altus. 32. multus. 33. unigénitus. 34. suavis. 35. sócius. 36. lassus. 37. largus. 38. própius. 39. divínus. 40. voluntárius.

B. Write six short sentences in Latin involving indirect discourse, two after a verb of saying, two after a verb of knowing, and two after a verb of thinking.

C. Give a noun in Latin suggested by each of the following verbs.

1. posse. 2. vocáre. 3. salváre. 4. laudáre. 5. dúcere. 6. dícere. 7. servíre. 8. clamáre. 9. oráre. 10. judicáre. 11. speráre. 12. dormíre. 13. scríbere. 14. docére. 15. peccáre. 16. conturbáre. 17. salutáre. 18. cogitáre. 19. deprecári. 20. sequi. 21. dilígere. 22. ascéndere. 23. offérre. 24. redímere. 25. timére. 26. scire. 27. vívere. 28. fácere. 29. mori. 30. fídere.

D. Give an adjective that describes correctly each of the following nouns.

1. vultus. 2. óvibus. 3. voluntátis. 4. die. 5. spem. 6. somno. 7. pace. 8. panes. 9. córporum. 10. cordis. 11. verbis. 12. muri. 13. púerum. 14. monti. 15. lábia.



E. Compose four Latin questions and answers illustrating the use of -ne, nonne, num, and numquid.

F. Indicate whether these statements are right or wrong.

1. Pius nomen Papae est. 2. Non videmus quod invisibile est. 3. Pes pars vultus est. 4. Homo potens, sed Deus omnipotens est. 5. Ecclesia catholica semper crucem habet. 6. Filii boni non credunt id quod dicunt patres sui. 7. Opera sanctorum mirabilia erant. 8. Quando ego sum cum fratre meo, non solus sum. 9. Pueri diligentes laborem diligunt. 10. In patria nostra multae civitates sunt. 11. Oves pastorem sequuntur. 12. Nocte mundus in tenebris est. 13. Quando lassi sumus, dormimus. 14. Homo qui multum pauperibus dat, laudis dignus est. 15. Inimici nostri semper repelli possunt. 16. In novissimo die innocentes recipient munus suum in regno caelorum. 17. Multae veritates tam difficiles sunt, ut non comprehendantur ab omnibus. 18. Aliquae nationes magnos exercitus sustinent. 19. Omnes pueri canunt bene. 20. Per ostium in domum introimus.

G. Give the meaning of each of these words.

1. principium. 2. posse. 3. culpa. 4. cor. 5. acer. 6. nunc. 7. ponere. 8. nomen. 9. gens. 10. audere. 11. juventus. 12. quare. 13. erigere. 14. sicut. 15. pars. 16. igitur. 17. facies. 18. somnus. 19. ecce. 20. item. 21. vultus. 22. spes. 23. dexter. 24. valere. 25. labium. 26. amarus. 27. ceterus. 28. foras. 29. ostium. 30. atque. 31. sanguis. 32. auris. 33. pes. 34. ignis. 35. lumen. 36. autem. 37. pridie. 38. accendere. 39. vox. 40. tertius. 41. vespertinus. 42. num. 43. quot. 44. scelus. 45. quotidianus. 46. frangere. 47. dignari. 48. ingredi. 49. petere. 50. tenebrae.

H. Write ten short sentences in Latin, each one to illustrate a different use of the ablative.

I. Write complete Latin sentences using the following words or expressions.

1. lumen. 2. illuminare. 3. salvatio. 4. impius. 5. non movere. 6. deprecatio. 7. vultus. 8. mundare. 9. non beatus. 10. tenere. 11. loqui



12. vir. 13. dare laudem. 14. vocare alta voce. 15. ovis juvenis. 16. militia. 17. non certus. 18. servus. 19. spem habere. 20. conditio. 21. solvere. 22. ejicere foras. 23. dimittere. 24. indulgentia. 25. quondam. 26. benignus. 27. praemium. 28. saeculum. 29. parens familiae. 30. aeternus. 31. domus Dei. 32. bibere. 33. manducare. 34. valere. 35. fidem habere. 36. spiritus. 37. omnis. 38. quia. 39. liberare. 40. magnus nimis. 41. amare multum. 42. quod offertur. 43. intrare. 44. discipulus Christi. 45. partes corporis quibus ingredimur. 46. requiescere in somno. 47. non abire. 48. non vivus. 49. non dignus. 50. petere.

J. Use each of the following in a question and compose a suitable answer to each question.

1. quisquis. 2. poscere. 3. nubes. 4. certamen. 5. gerere. 6. utique. 7. quondam. 8. ad invicem. 9. parcere. 10. tumulus. 11. ceterus. 12. amarus. 13. ovis. 14. exercitus. 15. conspectus. 16. dirigere. 17. nimis. 18. dexter. 19. spes. 20. adjutorium. 21. vultus. 22. verbum. 23. opus. 24. ostendere. 25. novus. 26. docere. 27. somnus. 28. tectum. 29. panis. 30. missa. 31. fides. 32. ergo. 33. credere. 34. pauper. 35. misereri. 36. gaudere. 37. tutamentum. 38. caro. 39. aperire. 40. ingredi. 41. loqui. 42. lassus. 43. quaerere. 44. cinis. 45. argentum. 46. effulgere. 47. tenebrae. 48. mereri. 49. antistes. 50. diligere.



## READING LESSON

1. Una autem sabbati, Maria Magdalene venit mane, cum adhuc tenebrae essent, ad monumentum et vidit lapidem sublatum a monumento.

2. Cucurrit ergo, et venit ad Simonem Petrum, et ad alium discipulum quem amabat Jesus, et dicit illis: Tulerunt Dominum de monumento, et nescimus ubi posuerunt eum.

3. Exiit ergo Petrus, et ille alius discipulus, et venerunt ad monumentum.

4. Currebant autem duo simul, et ille alius discipulus praecucurrit citius Petro, et venit primus ad monumentum.

5. Et cum se inclinasset, vidit posita linteamina, non tamen introivit.

6. Venit ergo Simon Petrus sequens eum, et introivit in monumentum, et vidit linteamina posita.

7. Et sudarium quod fuerat super caput ejus, non cum linteaminibus positum, sed separatim involutum in unum locum.

8. Tunc ergo introivit et ille discipulus qui venerat primus ad monumentum, et vidit, et credidit:

9. Nondum enim sciebant Scripturam, quia oportebat eum a mortuis resurgere.

10. Abierunt ergo iterum discipuli ad semetipsos.

11. Maria autem stabat ad monumentum foris, plorans. Dum ergo fleret, inclinavit se, et prospexit in monumentum:

12. Et vidit duos angelos in albis, sedentes, unum ad caput, et unum ad pedes, ubi postum fuerat corpus Jesu.

13. Dicunt ei illi: Mulier, quid ploras? Dicit eis: Quia tulerunt Dominum meum; et nescio ubi posuerunt eum.

14. Haec cum dixisset, conversa est retrorsum, et vidit Jesum stantem: et non sciebat quia Jesus est.

15. Dicit ei Jesus: Mulier, quid ploras? quem quaeris? Illa existi-



mans quia hortulanus esset, dicit ei: Domine, si tu sustulisti eum, dicito mihi ubi posuisti eum; et ego eum tollam.

16. Dicit ei Jesus: Maria. Conversa illa, dicit ei: Rabboni (quod dicitur magister).

17. Dicit ei Jesus: Noli me tangere, nundum enim ascendi ad Patrem meum: vade autem ad fratres meos, et dic eis: Ascendo ad Patrem meum, et Patrem vestrum, Deum meum, et Deum vestrum.

18. Venit Maria Magdalene annuntians discipulis: Quia vidi Dominum, et haec dixit mihi.

19. Cum ergo sero esset die illo, una sabbatorum, et fores essent clausae, ubi erant discipuli congregati propter metum Judaeorum; venit Jesus, et stetit in medio, et dixit eis: Pax vobis.

20. Et cum hoc dixisset, ostendit eis manus et latus. Gavisi sunt ergo discipuli, viso Domino.

21. Dixit ergo eis iterum: Pax vobis. Sicut misit me Pater, et ego mitto vos.

22. Haec cum dixisset, insufflavit, et dixit eis: Accipite Spiritum Sanctum.

23. Quorum remiseritis peccata, remittuntur eis: et quorum retinueritis, retenta sunt.

24. Thomas autem unus ex duodecim, qui dicitur Didymus, non erat cum eis quando venit Jesus.

25. Dixerunt ergo ei alii discipuli: Vidimus Dominum. Ille autem dixit eis: Nisi videro in manibus ejus fixuram clavorum, et mittam digitum meum in locum clavorum, et mittam manum meam in latus ejus, non credam.

26. Et post dies octo, iterum erant discipuli ejus intus: et Thomas cum eis. Venit Jesus, januis clausis, et stetit in medio, et dixit: Pax vobis.

27. Deinde dicit Thomae: Infer digitum tuum huc, et affer manum tuam, et mitte in latus meum: et noli esse incredulus, sed fidelis.

28. Respondit Thomas, et dixit ei: Dominus meus et Deus meus.

29. Dixit ei Jesus: Quia vidisti me, Thoma, credidisti: beati qui non viderunt et crediderunt.



um, quae non sunt scripta in libro hoc.

Haec autem scripta sunt ut credatis quia Jesus est Christus  
s Dei: et ut credentes, vitam habeatis in nomine ejus.

(Jesu Christi Evangelium secundum Joannem, caput XX, 1-31.)



## APPENDIX

### 52. Irregular declensions.

<b>deus, m.,</b> <i>God</i>	<b>dea, f.,</b> <i>goddess</i>	<b>domus, f.,</b> <i>house</i>	<b>vis, f.,</b> <i>force, strength</i>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------	---

#### Singular

Nom.	<b>deus</b>	<b>dea</b>	<b>domus</b>	<b>vis</b>
Gen.	<b>dei</b>	<b>deae</b>	<b>domus, -i</b>	
Dat.	<b>deo</b>	<b>deae</b>	<b>dómui, -o</b>	
Acc.	<b>deum</b>	<b>deam</b>	<b>domum</b>	<b>vim</b>
Abl.	<b>deo</b>	<b>dea</b>	<b>domu, -o</b>	<b>vi</b>

#### Plural

Nom.	<b>dei, dii, di</b>	<b>deae</b>	<b>domus</b>	<b>vires</b>
Gen.	<b>deórum, deum</b>	<b>deárum</b>	<b>dómuum, -órum</b>	<b>vírium</b>
Dat.	<b>deis, diis, dis</b>	<b>deábus</b>	<b>dómibus</b>	<b>víribus</b>
Acc.	<b>deos</b>	<b>deas</b>	<b>domus, -os</b>	<b>viris, -es</b>
Abl.	<b>deis, diis, dis</b>	<b>deábus</b>	<b>dómibus</b>	<b>víribus</b>

### 53. Numerals.

#### Cardinal

1. **unus, -a, -um**
2. **duo, duae, duo**
3. **tres, tria**
4. **quáttuor**
5. **quinque**
6. **sex**
7. **septem**
8. **octo**

#### Ordinal

- primus, -a, -um**
- secúndus**
- tértius**
- quartus**
- quintus**
- sextus**
- séptimus**
- octávus**



novem  
decem  
úndecim  
duódecim  
trédecim  
quattuórdecim  
quíndecim  
sédecim  
septéndecim  
duodevigínti  
undevigínti  
vigínti  
vigínti unus  
(unus et vigínti)  
undetrigínta  
trigínta  
quadragínta  
quinguagínta  
sexagínta  
septuagínta  
octogínta  
nonagínta  
centum  
ducénti, -ae, -a  
trecénti  
quadringénti  
quingénti  
sescénti  
septingénti  
octingénti  
nongénti  
mille  
duo mília

nonus  
décimus  
undécimus  
duodécimus  
tértius décimus  
quartus décimus  
quintus décimus  
sextus décimus  
séptimus décimus  
duodevicésimus  
undevicésimus  
vicésimus  
vicésimus primus  
  
undetricésimus  
tricésimus  
quadragésimus  
quinguagésimus  
sexagésimus  
septuagésimus  
octogésimus  
nonagésimus  
centésimus  
ducentésimus  
trecentésimus  
quadringentésimus  
quingentésimus  
sescentésimus  
septingentésimus  
octingentésimus  
nongentésimus  
millésimus  
bis millésimus



## VERBS

## REGULAR VERBS

## 54. First conjugation

*laudáre, to praise*

## Indicative

## Present

## Active Voice

<b>laudo</b>	<b>laudámus</b>
<b>laudas</b>	<b>laudátis</b>
<b>laudat</b>	<b>laudant</b>

## Passive Voice

<b>laudor</b>	<b>laudámur</b>
<b>laudáris</b> <sup>1</sup>	<b>laudámini</b>
<b>laudátur</b>	<b>laudántur</b>

## Imperfect

<b>laudábam</b>	<b>laudabámus</b>
<b>laudábas</b>	<b>laudabátis</b>
<b>laudábat</b>	<b>laudábant</b>

<b>laudábar</b>	<b>laudabámur</b>
<b>laudabáris</b>	<b>laudabámini</b>
<b>laudabátur</b>	<b>laudabántur</b>

## Future

<b>laudábo</b>	<b>laudábimus</b>
<b>laudábis</b>	<b>laudábitis</b>
<b>laudábit</b>	<b>laudábunt</b>

<b>laudábor</b>	<b>laudábimur</b>
<b>laudáberis</b>	<b>laudabímini</b>
<b>laudábitur</b>	<b>laudabúntur</b>

## Perfect

<b>laudávi</b>	<b>laudávimus</b>
<b>laudavísti</b>	<b>laudavístis</b>
<b>laudávit</b>	<b>laudavérunt</b> <b>(laudavére)</b>

<b>laudátus sum</b>	<b>laudáti sumus</b>
<b>laudátus es</b>	<b>laudáti estis</b>
<b>laudátus est</b>	<b>laudáti sunt</b>

## Pluperfect

<b>laudáveram</b>	<b>laudaverámus</b>
<b>laudáveris</b>	<b>laudaverátis</b>
<b>laudáverat</b>	<b>laudáverant</b>

<b>laudátus eram</b>	<b>laudáti erámus</b>
<b>laudátus eras</b>	<b>laudáti erátis</b>
<b>laudátus erat</b>	<b>laudáti erant</b>

<sup>1</sup> In the present, imperfect, and future of the passive voice, the second person singular has also a form in -re. Thus *laudáre, laudabáre, laudábere*.



## Future Perfect

ávero	laudavérimus	laudátus ero	laudáti érimus
áveris	laudavéritis	laudátus eris	laudáti éritis
áverit	laudáverint	laudátus erit	laudáti erunt

## Subjunctive

### Present

em	laudémus	lauder	laudémur
es	laudétis	laudéris	laudémini
et	laudent	laudétur	laudéntur

### Imperfect

lárem	laudarémus	laudárer	laudarémur
láres	laudarétis	laudaréris	laudarémini
láret	laudárent	laudarétur	laudaréntur

### Perfect

láverim	laudavérimus	laudátus sim	laudáti simus
láveris	laudavéritis	laudátus sis	laudáti sitis
láverit	laudáverint	laudátus sit	laudáti sint

### Pluperfect

lavíssem	laudavissémus	laudátus essem	laudáti essémus
lavísses	laudavissétis	laudátus esses	laudáti essétis
lavísset	laudavissent	laudátus esset	laudáti essent

### Imperative

<i>g., lauda</i>	<i>Plur., laudáte</i>	<i>Sing., laudáre</i>	<i>Plur., laudámini</i>
------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------------

### Infinitive

<i>s. laudáre, to praise</i>	<i>laudári, to be praised</i>
<i>f. laudavísse, to have praised</i>	<i>laudátus esse, to have been praised</i>
<i>l. laudatúrus esse, to be about to praise</i>	<i>laudátum iri, to be about to be praised</i>



## Participles

Pres. laudans, -antis, <i>praising</i>	Perf. laudátus, -a, -um, <i>having been praised</i>
Fut. laudatúrus, -a, -um, <i>about to praise</i>	

## Gerund

Gen. laudándi, <i>of praising</i>
Dat. laudándo, <i>for praising</i>
Acc. laudándum, <i>praising</i>
Abl. laudándo, <i>by praising</i>

## Gerundive

laudándus, -a, -um, <i>to be praised, etc.</i>
--

## Supine

Acc. laudátum, <i>to praise</i>
Abl. laudátu, <i>to praise</i>

## 55. Second conjugation.

*monére, to advise, warn*

## Indicative

## Present

Active Voice		Passive Voice	
móneo	monémus	móneor	monémur
mones	monétis	monéris	monémini
monet	monent	monétur	monéntur

## Imperfect

monébam	monebámus	monébar	monebámur
monébas	monebátis	monebáris	monebámini
monébat	monébant	monebátur	monebántur

## Future

monébo	monébimus	monébor	monébimur
monébis	monébitis	monéberis	monebímini
monébit	monébunt	monébitur	monebúntur



## Perfect

monu	monuimus	monitus sum	moniti sumus
monuisti	monuistis	monitus es	moniti estis
monuit	monuerunt (monuere)	monitus est	moniti sunt

## Pluperfect

monueram	monueramus	monitus eram	moniti eramus
monueras	monueratis	monitus eras	moniti eratis
monuerat	monuerant	monitus erat	moniti erant

## Future Perfect

monuero	monuerimus	monitus ero	moniti erimus
monueris	monueritis	monitus eris	moniti eritis
monuerit	monuerint	monitus erit	moniti erunt

## Subjunctive

moneam	moneamus	monear	moneamur
monneas	moneatis	monearis	moneamini
monneat	moneant	moneatur	moneantur

## Imperfect

monerem	moneremus	monerer	moneremur
moneres	moneretis	monereris	moneremini
moneret	monerent	moneretur	monerentur

## Perfect

monuerim	monuerimus	monitus sim	moniti simus
monueris	monueritis	monitus sis	moniti sitis
monuerit	monuerint	monitus sit	moniti sint

## Pluperfect

monuisssem	monuisssemus	monitus essem	moniti essemus
monuisses	monuissetis	monitus esses	moniti essetis
monuisset	monuissent	monitus esset	moniti essent



Imperative

Present

*Sing. mone      Plur. monéte      Sing. monére      Plur. monémini*

Infinitive

<i>Pres. monére, to advise</i>	<i>monéri, to be advised</i>
<i>Perf. monuísse, to have advised</i>	<i>mónitus esse, to have been advised</i>
<i>Fut. monitúrus esse, to be about to advise</i>	<i>mónitum iri, to be about to be advised</i>

Participles

<i>Pres. monens, -entis, advising</i>	<i>Perf. mónitus, -a, -um, having been advised</i>
<i>Fut. monitúrus, -a, -um, about to advise</i>	

Gerund

Gerundive

<i>Gen. monéndi, of advising</i>	<i>monéndus, -a, -um, to be advised</i>
<i>Dat. monéndo, for advising</i>	
<i>Acc. monéndum, advising</i>	
<i>Abl. monéndo, by advising</i>	

Supine

*Acc. mónitum, to advise*  
*Abl. mónitu, to advise*

56. Third conjugation.

*ducere, to lead*

Indicative

Present

Active Voice

Passive Voice

<b>duco</b>	<b>ducimus</b>	<b>ducor</b>	<b>ducimur</b>
<b>ducis</b>	<b>ducitis</b>	<b>duceris</b>	<b>ducimini</b>
<b>ducit</b>	<b>ducunt</b>	<b>ducitur</b>	<b>ducuntur</b>



## Imperfect

ēbam	ducebāmus	ducēbar	ducebāmur
ēbas	ducebātis	ducebāris	ducebāmini
ēbat	ducēbant	ducebātur	ducebāntur

## Future

am	ducēmus	ducar	ducēmur
es	ducētis	ducēris	ducēmini
et	ducent	ducētur	ducēntur

## Perfect

ī	dūximus	ductus sum	ducti sumus
īsti	duxistis	ductus es	ducti estis
it	duxerunt (duxére)	ductus est	ducti sunt

## Pluperfect

ixeram	duxerāmus	ductus eram	ducti erāmus
ixeras	duxerātis	ductus eras	ducti erātis
ixerat	dúxerant	ductus erat	ducti erant

## Future Perfect

ixerō	duxérimus	ductus ero	ducti érimus
ixeris	duxéritis	ductus eris	ducti éritis
ixerit	dúxerint	ductus erit	ducti erunt

## Subjunctive

### Present

ncam	ducāmus	ducar	ducāmur
ncas	ducātis	ducāris	ducāmini
ncat	ducant	ducātur	ducāntur



## Imperfect

<b>dúcerem</b>	<b>ducerémus</b>	<b>dúcerer</b>	<b>ducerémur</b>
<b>dúceres</b>	<b>ducerétis</b>	<b>duceréris</b>	<b>ducerémini</b>
<b>dúceret</b>	<b>dúcerent</b>	<b>ducerétur</b>	<b>duceréntur</b>

## Perfect

<b>dúxerim</b>	<b>duxérimus</b>	<b>ductus sim</b>	<b>ducti simus</b>
<b>dúxeris</b>	<b>duxéritis</b>	<b>ductus sis</b>	<b>ducti sitis</b>
<b>dúxerit</b>	<b>dúxerint</b>	<b>ductus sit</b>	<b>ducti sint</b>

## Pluperfect

<b>duxíssem</b>	<b>duxissémus</b>	<b>ductus essem</b>	<b>ducti essémus</b>
<b>duxísses</b>	<b>duxissétis</b>	<b>ductus esses</b>	<b>ducti essétis</b>
<b>duxísset</b>	<b>duxíssent</b>	<b>ductus esset</b>	<b>ducti essent</b>

## Imperative

## Present

<b>Sing. duc(e)</b>	<b>Plur. dúcite</b>	<b>Sing. dúcere</b>	<b>Plur. ducímini</b>
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

## Infinitive

<b>Pres. dúcere, to lead</b>	<b>duci, to be led</b>
<b>Perf. duxísse, to have led</b>	<b>ductus esse, to have been led</b>
<b>Fut. ductúrus esse, to be about to lead</b>	<b>ductum iri, to be about to be led</b>

## Participles

<b>Pres. ducens, -entis, leading</b>	<b>Perf. ductus, -a, -um, having been led</b>
<b>Fut. ductúrus, -a, -um, about to lead</b>	

## Gerund

<b>Gen. ducéndi, of leading</b>
<b>Dat. ducéndo, for leading</b>
<b>Acc. ducéndum, leading</b>
<b>Abl. ducéndo, by leading</b>

## Gerundive

<b>ducéndus, -a, -um, to be led</b>
-------------------------------------



Supine

Acc. ductum, *to lead*

Abl. ductu, *to lead*

. Fourth conjugation.

audire, *to hear*

Indicative

Present

	Active Voice		Passive Voice
io	audimus	áudior	audimur
is	auditis	audiris	audimini
it	audiunt	auditur	audiuntur

Imperfect

iébam	audiebamus	audiébar	audiebámur
iébas	audiebátis	audiebáris	audiebámini
iébat	audiébant	audiebátur	audiebántur

Future

liam	audiémus	áudiar	audiémur
lies	audiétis	audiéris	audiémini
liet	audient	audiétur	audiéntur

Perfect

dívi	audivimus	audítus sum	audíti sumus
divísti	audivístis	audítus es	audíti estis
dívit	audivérunt	audítus est	audíti sunt

Pluperfect

díveram	audiverámus	audítus eram	audíti erámus
díveras	audiverátis	audítus eras	audíti erátis
díverat	audiverant	audítus erat	audíti erant



Future Perfect

audívero	audivérimus	audítus ero	audíti érimus
audíveris	audivéritis	audítus eris	audíti éritis
audíverit	audíverint	audítus erit	audíti erunt

Subjunctive

Present

áudiam	audiámus	áudiar	audiámur
áudias	audiátis	audiáris	audiámini
áudiat	áudiant	audiátur	audiántur

Imperfect

audírem	audirémus	audírer	audirémur
audíres	audirétis	audiréris	audirémini
audíret	audírent	audirétur	audiréntur

Perfect

audíverim	audivérimus	audítus sim	audíti simus
audíveris	audivéritis	audítus sis	audíti sitis
audíverit	audíverint	audítus sit	audíti sint

Pluperfect

audivíssem	audivissémus	audítus essem	audíti essémus
audivísSES	audivissétis	audítus esses	audíti essétis
audivísset	audivísSENT	audítus esset	audíti essent

Imperative

Present

Sing. audi	Plur. audíte	Sing. audíre	Plur. audímini
------------	--------------	--------------	----------------

Infinitive

Pres. audíre, <i>to hear</i>	audíri, <i>to be heard</i>
Perf. audivísse, <i>to have heard</i>	audítus esse, <i>to have been heard</i>
Fut. auditúrus esse, <i>to be about to hear</i>	audítum iri, <i>to be about to be heard</i>



## Participles

Pres. áudiens, -entis, <i>hearing</i>	audítus, -a, -um, <i>heard, having</i>
Fut. auditúrus, -a, -um, <i>about to hear</i>	<i>been heard</i>

## Gerund

## Gerundive

Gen. audiéndi, <i>of hearing</i>	audiéndus, -a, -um, <i>to be heard</i>
Dat. audiéndo, <i>for hearing</i>	
Acc. audiéndum, <i>hearing</i>	
Abl. audiéndo, <i>by hearing</i>	

## Supine

Acc. audítum, <i>to hear</i>
Abl. audítu, <i>to hear</i>

## 58. Third conjugation verbs in -io.

cápere, *to take*

## Indicative

## Present

Active Voice		Passive Voice	
cápio	cápinus	cápor	cápinur
capis	cápit	cáperis	cápinini
capit	cápiunt	cápitur	capiúntur

## Imperfect

capiébam, etc.

capiébar, etc.

## Future

cápiam	capiémus	cápiar	capiémur
cápies	capiétis	capiéris	capiémini
cápiet	capiént	capiétur	capiéntur

## Perfect

cepi, etc.

captus sum, etc.



Pluperfect

**céperam, etc.**

**captus eram, etc.**

Future Perfect

**cépero, etc.**

**captus ero, etc.**

Subjunctive

Present

**cápiam  
cápias  
cápiat**

**capiámus  
capiátis  
cápiant**

**cápiar  
capiáris  
capiátur**

**capiámur  
capiámini  
capiántur**

Imperfect

**cáperem, etc.**

**cáperer, etc.**

Perfect

**céperim, etc.**

**captus sim, etc.**

Pluperfect

**cepíssem, etc.**

**captus essem, etc.**

Imperative

Present

**Sing. cape**

**Plur. cápite**

**Sing. cápere**

**Plur. capímini**

Infinitive

**Pres. cápere, to take**

**capi, to be taken**

**Perf. cepísse, to have taken**

**captus esse, to have been taken**

**Fut. captúrus esse, to be about to take**

**captum iri, to be about to be taken**

Participles

**Pres. cápiens, -ientis, taking**

**Perf. captus, -a, -um, taken, having been taken**

**Fut. captúrus, -a, -um, about to take**



## Gerund

en. capiéndi, *of taking*  
 at. capiéndo, *for taking*  
 cc. capiéndum, *taking*  
 bl. capiéndo, *by taking*

## Gerundive

capiéndus, -a, -um, *to be taken*

## Supine

Acc. captum, *to take*  
 Abl. captu, *to take*

## IRREGULAR VERBS

59. esse, *to be*

posse, *to be able*

## Indicative

## Present

m	sumus	possum	póssumus
	estis	potes	potéstis
t	sunt	potest	possunt

## Imperfect

am	erámus	póteram	poterámus
as	erátis	póteras	poterátis
at	erant	póterat	póterant

## Future

o	érimus	pótero	potérimus
is	éritis	póteris	potéritis
it	erunt	póterit	póterunt

## Perfect

i	fúimus	pótui	potúimus
ísti	fuístis	potuísti	potuístis
it	fuérunt	pótuit	potuérunt



Pluperfect

<b>fúeram</b>	<b>fuerámus</b>	<b>potúeram</b>	<b>potuerámus</b>
<b>fúeras</b>	<b>fuerátis</b>	<b>potúeras</b>	<b>potuerátis</b>
<b>fúerat</b>	<b>fúerant</b>	<b>potúerat</b>	<b>potúerant</b>

Future Perfect

<b>fúero</b>	<b>fuérimus</b>	<b>potúero</b>	<b>potuérimus</b>
<b>fúeris</b>	<b>fuéritis</b>	<b>potúeris</b>	<b>potuéritis</b>
<b>fúerit</b>	<b>fúerint</b>	<b>potúerit</b>	<b>potúerint</b>

Subjunctive

Present

<b>sim</b>	<b>simus</b>	<b>possim</b>	<b>possímus</b>
<b>sis</b>	<b>sitis</b>	<b>possis</b>	<b>possítis</b>
<b>sit</b>	<b>sint</b>	<b>possit</b>	<b>possint</b>

Imperfect

<b>essem</b>	<b>essémus</b>	<b>possem</b>	<b>possémus</b>
<b>esses</b>	<b>essétis</b>	<b>posses</b>	<b>possétis</b>
<b>esset</b>	<b>essent</b>	<b>posset</b>	<b>possent</b>

Perfect

<b>fúerim</b>	<b>fuérimus</b>	<b>potúerim</b>	<b>potuérimus</b>
<b>fúeris</b>	<b>fuéritis</b>	<b>potúeris</b>	<b>potuéritis</b>
<b>fúerit</b>	<b>fúerint</b>	<b>potúerit</b>	<b>potúerint</b>

Pluperfect

<b>fuíssem</b>	<b>fuissémus</b>	<b>potuíssem</b>	<b>potuissémus</b>
<b>fuisses</b>	<b>fuissétis</b>	<b>potuisses</b>	<b>potuissétis</b>
<b>fuisset</b>	<b>fuissent</b>	<b>potuisset</b>	<b>potuissent</b>

Imperative

<b>Sing. es</b>	<b>Plur. este</b>	<b>————</b>	<b>————</b>
-----------------	-------------------	-------------	-------------



## LATIN GRAMMAR

### Infinitive

<i>esse, to be</i>	<i>posse, to be able</i>
<i>fuísse, to have been</i>	<i>potuísse, to have been able</i>
<i>futúrus esse,</i> or <i>fore</i>	} <i>to be about</i> <i>to be</i>

### Participles

#### Future

*us, -a, -um, about to be*

#### Present

*potens, -éntis (used as an adjective), powerful*

*velle, to wish      nolle, to be unwilling      malle, to prefer*

### Indicative

#### Present

<b>vólumus</b>	<b>nolo</b>	<b>nólumus</b>	<b>malo</b>	<b>málumus</b>
<b>vultis</b>	<b>non vis</b>	<b>non vultis</b>	<b>mavis</b>	<b>mavúltis</b>
<b>volunt</b>	<b>non vult</b>	<b>nolunt</b>	<b>mavult</b>	<b>malunt</b>

#### Imperfect

<b>volébam</b>	<b>nolébam</b>	<b>malébam</b>
----------------	----------------	----------------

#### Future

<b>volam</b>	<b>nolam</b>	<b>malam</b>
--------------	--------------	--------------

#### Perfect

<b>vólui</b>	<b>nólui</b>	<b>málui</b>
--------------	--------------	--------------

#### Pluperfect

<b>volúeram</b>	<b>nolúeram</b>	<b>malúeram</b>
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------



Subjunctive

Present

<b>velim</b>	<b>velimus</b>	<b>nolim</b>	<b>nolumus</b>	<b>malim</b>	<b>malimus</b>
<b>velis</b>	<b>velitis</b>	<b>nolis</b>	<b>nolitis</b>	<b>malis</b>	<b>malitis</b>
<b>velit</b>	<b>velint</b>	<b>nolit</b>	<b>nolint</b>	<b>malit</b>	<b>malint</b>

Imperfect

<b>vellem</b>	<b>nollem</b>	<b>mallem</b>
---------------	---------------	---------------

Perfect

<b>volúerim</b>	<b>nolúerim</b>	<b>malúerim</b>
-----------------	-----------------	-----------------

Pluperfect

<b>voluíssem</b>	<b>noluíssem</b>	<b>maluíssem</b>
------------------	------------------	------------------

Imperative

Present

<i>Sing. noli</i>	<i>Plur. nolíte</i>
-------------------	---------------------

Infinitive

Pres. <b>velle</b>	<b>nolle</b>	<b>malle</b>
Perf. <b>voluísse</b>	<b>noluísse</b>	<b>maluísse</b>

Participles

Pres. <b>volens</b>	<b>nolens</b>	—
---------------------	---------------	---

61. *ferre, to bear, carry*

Present

Active Voice

<b>fero</b>	<b>férimus</b>
<b>fers</b>	<b>fertis</b>
<b>fert</b>	<b>ferunt</b>

Passive Voice

<b>feror</b>	<b>férimur</b>
<b>ferris</b>	<b>ferimini</b>
<b>fertur</b>	<b>feruntur</b>



## LATIN GRAMMAR

### Imperfect

**ferébam**

**ferébar**

### Future

**feram**

**ferar**

### Perfect

**tuli**

**latus sum**

### Pluperfect

**túleram**

**latus eram**

### Future Perfect

**túlero**

**latus ero**

### Subjunctive

#### Present

**feram**

**ferar**

#### Imperfect

**ferrem**

**ferrer**

#### Perfect

**túlerim**

**latus sim**

#### Pluperfect

**tulíssem**

**latus essem**

### Imperative

**fer**

*Plur. ferte*

*Sing. ferre*

*Plur. ferímini*

### Infinitive

**ferre**

**ferri**



Participles

Pres. <b>ferens</b>	——
Perf. ——	<b>latus</b>
Fut. <b>latúrus</b>	——

Gerund

Gen. <b>feréndi</b>
Dat. <b>feréndo</b>
Acc. <b>feréndum</b>
Abl. <b>feréndo</b>

Gerundive

**feréndus**

Supine

Acc. <b>latum</b>
Abl. <b>latu</b>

62. *ire, to go*

Indicative

Present		Imperfect	Future	Perfect	Pluperfect
<b>eo</b>	<b>imus</b>	<b>ibam</b>	<b>ibo</b>	<b>ii</b>	<b>ieram</b>
<b>is</b>	<b>itis</b>				
<b>it</b>	<b>eunt</b>				

Future Perfect

**iero**

Subjunctive

Present	Imperfect	Perfect	Pluperfect
<b>eam</b>	<b>irem</b>	<b>ierim</b>	<b>issem</b>

Imperative

Present

*Sing. i*

*Plur. ite*



## LATIN GRAMMAR

### Infinitive

Pres. ire

Perf. isse (iisse)

Fut. itúrus esse

### Participles

Pres. iéns, eúntis

Fut. itúrus

### Gerund

Gen. eúndi

Dat. eúndo

Acc. eúndum

Abl. eúndo

### Supine

Acc. itum

Abl. itu

*fieri, to be made, become*

### Indicative

#### Present

fio fimus

fis fitis

fit fiunt

#### Imperfect

fiébam

#### Future

fiam

#### Perfect

factus sum

#### Pluperfect

factus eram

#### Future Perfect

factus ero

### Subjunctive

#### Present

#### Imperfect

#### Perfect

#### Pluperfect



## Imperative

*Sing. fi    Plur. fite*

## Infinitive

Pres. fieri

Perf. factus esse

Fut. factum iri

## Participles

Pres. —

Perf. factus

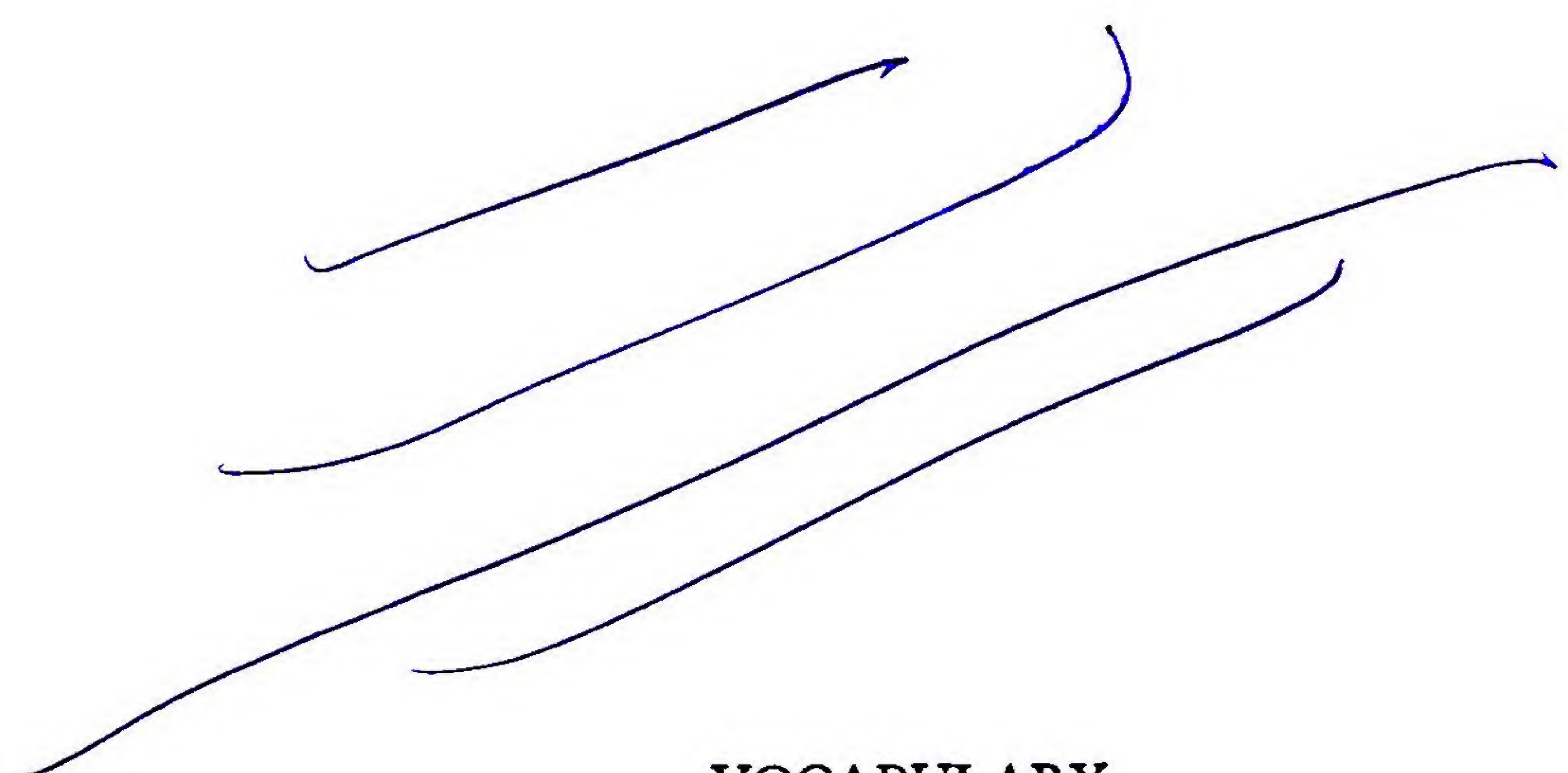
## Gerundive

faciendus

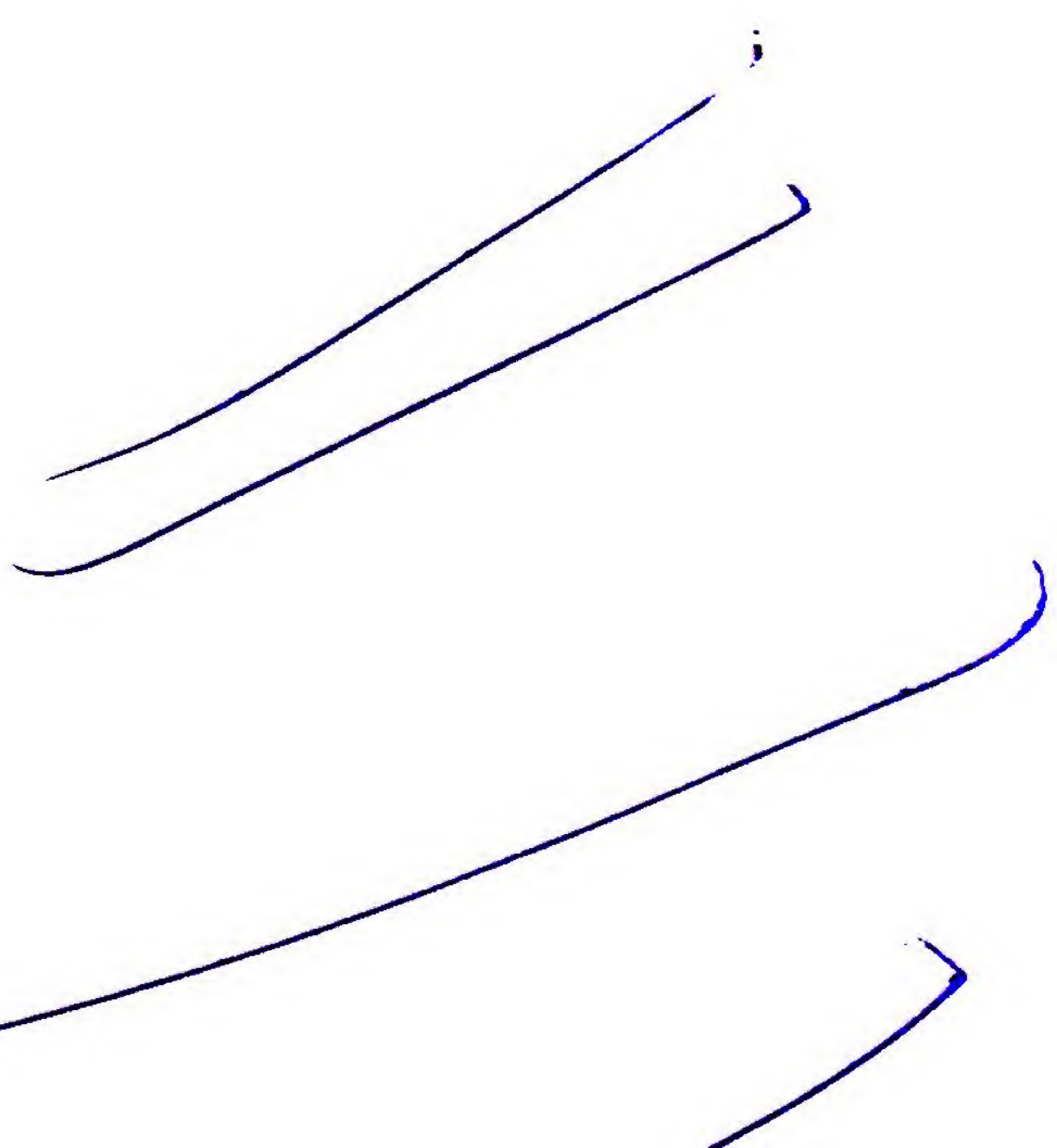






Four hand-drawn blue lines in the upper left quadrant of the page, slanted upwards from left to right. The lines are of varying lengths and curves, drawn with a blue pen or marker.

# VOCABULARY

Three hand-drawn blue lines in the lower right quadrant of the page, slanted upwards from left to right. The lines are of varying lengths and curves, drawn with a blue pen or marker.







## EXPLANATION

1. All proper nouns that are the same in both languages have been omitted from this vocabulary.
2. Numbers following verbs refer to conjugations.
3. After some verbs, *eo* is added to indicate that the verb is a compound of *ire*.
4. After some verbs, *io* is added to indicate that the verb is an *-io* verb of the third conjugation.
5. The following abbreviations are used:

*c.*, common gender  
*defect.*, defective  
*f.*, feminine  
*impers.*, impersonal  
*m.*, masculine  
*n.*, neuter  
*voc.*, vocative

## VOCABULARY

### A

*a*, by, from  
*a* (*interj.*), ah  
*ab*, by, from  
*abalienári, dep.*, to be estranged, go away  
*abba, abba*, Father  
*abbas, -atis, m.*, abbot  
*abbátia, -ae, f.*, abbacy, abbey  
*abbreviáre*, to shorten  
*ábdere, -didi, -ditus*, to secrete, hide  
*abdicáre*, to abandon, give up  
*ábditum, -i, n.*, hidden place, secret  
*aberráre*, to go astray  
*abése, abfui* or *afui, afutúrus*, to be away; *absit*, God forbid! Far from it!  
*abhorrére*, to shrink away from

*Abías, -ae, m.*, Abia  
*abiégnus, -a, -um*, of fir, of the fir tree  
*ábies, -etis, f.*, fir tree  
*abígere, -egi, -actus*, to rid, banish, drive away  
*abíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo)*, to go away  
*abjéctio, -onis, f.*, outcast  
*abjícere, -jeci, -jectus*, to cast off or away, refuse  
*abjurátio, -onis, f.*, abjuration  
*ablactáre*, to wean  
*ablúere, -lui, -lutus*, to wash away  
*ablútio, -onis, f.*, a washing away  
*abnegáre*, to deny  
*abolére, -evi, -itus*, to abolish, destroy  
*abominábilis, -e*, hateful  
*abominári, dep.*, to abhor  
*abominátio, -onis, f.*, abomination



## LATIN GRAMMAR

tívus, -a, -um, born prematurely  
 , -ae, f., maid  
 ahámus, -i, m., Abraham  
 nuntiáre, to renounce  
 pere, -rípui, -reptus, to drag away  
     *prep.*, from, by  
 alómus, -i, m., Absalom  
 édere, -cessi, -cessus, to depart  
 índere, -acidi, -acissus, to cut off,  
 ke away  
 óndere, -condi, -códitus, to hide,  
 ield  
 óndite, secretly  
 ónditum, -i, n., hidden thing; in  
 bscóndito, in secret, in the secret  
 art  
 ónsio, -onis, f., shelter  
 ónsus, -a, -um, hidden, secret  
 s, -idis, f., apse  
 stere, -stiti, -stítus, to be banished,  
 ase  
 olúte, absolutely, completely, alone  
 olútio, -onis, f., absolution  
 ílvere, -solvi, -solútus, to absolve,  
 omplete  
 orbére, to swallow up  
 que, without, except, besides  
 émíus, -a, -um, temperate  
 tergére, -tersi, -tersus, to wipe  
 way, blot out  
 inéntia, -ae, f., abstinence  
 inére, -tínui, -tentus, to refrain,  
 bstain  
 tráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to draw  
 way, bring forth  
 úmere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to con-  
 ume, take away  
 úrde, absurdly  
 ýnthium, -ii, n., wormwood  
 ula, -ae, f., Avila  
 ndánter, abundantly, fully  
 ndántia, -ae, f., abundance, pros-

abundáre, to abound  
 abúnde, abundantly  
 abúsio, -onis, f., scorn, contempt  
 abúti, -usus sum, *dep.* 3. to destroy  
 abýssus, -i, f., the deep, depths, abyss  
 ac, and  
 académia, -ae, f., academy  
 Accaronítae, -arum, m., Accaronites;  
     people of Accaron or Ekron  
 accódere, -cessi, -cessus, to come, ap-  
     proach  
 acceleráre, to hasten  
 accelerátio, -onis, f., hastening  
 accéndere, -cendi, -census, to kindle  
 acceptábilis, -e, acceptable  
 acceptáre, to accept, receive with  
     pleasure  
 accéptio, -onis, f., respect  
 accéptus, -a, -um, agreeable, welcome,  
     worthy  
 accérsere, -ivi, -itus, to send for, sum-  
     mon  
 accéssus, -us, m., access  
 accidéntia, -orum, n., accidents, ap-  
     pearances  
 accídere, -cidi, to happen  
 accíngere, -cínxi, -cinctus, to gird about  
 accípere, -cepi, -ceptus, to take, re-  
     ceive, accept  
 acclínis, -e, leaning, bowing  
 áccola, -ae, c., sojourner  
 accomodáre, to adjust, incline  
 accrésce, -crevi, -cretus, to grow  
 accubáre, to lie down  
 accúbitus, -us, m., repose; seat  
 accúmber, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to sit at  
     table  
 accuráte, accurately  
 accurátus, -a, -um, careful, accurate  
 accúrrere, -curri and -cucúrri, -cursus,  
     to run to  
 accusáre, to accuse



acer, acris, acre, sharp, bitter, ardent  
 acérbitas, -atis, *f.*, bitterness, evil, wickedness  
 acérbus, -a, -um, sour  
 acérta, -ae, *f.*, casket for incense  
 acérvus, -i, *m.*, heap  
 acétum, -i, *n.*, vinegar  
 Achíllas, -ae, *m.*, Achilles  
 ácies, -ei, *f.*, edge, keenness; line of battle; pupil of the eye or the eye itself  
 ácinus, -i, *m.*, berry, grape  
 acólythus, -i, *m.*, acolyte  
 acquiészere, -quiévi, -quiétus, to follow, agree  
 acquirere, -quisívi, -quisítus, to acquire, procure  
 adquisítio, -onis, *f.*, purchase, acquisition  
 áctio, -onis, *f.*, action, deed; gratiárum áctio, thanksgiving  
 actor, -oris, *m.*, governor  
 actuósus, -a, -um, active  
 actus, -us, *m.*, act, office, work, celebration, deed  
 acúere, -ui, -utus, to sharpen  
 acúleus, -i, *m.*, sting, sharp point, prick  
 acus, -us, *f.*, pin  
 acútus, -a, -um, sharp; bis acútus, two-edged  
 ad, to, toward, unto, at, against, near  
 adamántinus, -a, -um, adamantine, unconquered  
 adamáre, to love  
 ádamas, -antis, *m.*, adamant  
 Adamíti, -orum, *m.*, Adamites  
 Adámus, -i, *m.*, Adam  
 adaperíre, -pérui, -pertus, to open  
 adaquáre, to water, to give to drink  
 adaugére, -auxi, -auctus, to increase  
 áddere, -didi, -ditus, to give, to add  
 addícere, -dixi, -dictus, to doom, adjudge, condemn

addúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to bring, provoke  
 ádeo, even, so much, to that point  
 adeps, -ipis, *m.* and *f.*, fat, marrow, the best, finest  
 adésse, áffui (ádfui), to attend, be present, relieve, be mindful of  
 adhaerére, -haesi, -haesus, to adhere to, cleave to  
 adhibére, to add to, apply, take  
 adhuc, yet, still, now, as  
 adimplére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill  
 adinveníre, -veni, -ventus, to find  
 adinvéntio, -onis, *f.*, plan, device, deed, work  
 adipísci, adéptus sum, *dep.* 3, to gain, obtain  
 adíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to approach  
 áditus, -us, *m.*, approach, gate  
 adjícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to add, grant, to direct one's thoughts toward  
 adjudicáre, to give sentence  
 adjumentum, -i, *n.*, help  
 adjúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to join  
 adjuráre, to adjure  
 adjútor, -oris, *m.*, helper, coadjutor  
 adjutórium, -ii, *n.*, help  
 adjútrix, -icis, *f.*, helper  
 adjuváre, -juvi, -jutus, to help  
 adlaboráre, to toil  
 adléctus, -i, *m.*, member elected into a collegium  
 adminículum, -i, *n.*, support, prop  
 adminíster, -tri, *m.*, assistant  
 administráre, to minister, administer  
 administratórius, -a, -um, ministering  
 admirábilis, -e, wonderful, admirable  
 admirári, *dep.*, to wonder, be in admiration  
 admíttere, -misi, -missus, to join, admit  
 admíxtio, -onis, *f.*, mixture



## LATIN GRAMMAR

onére, to warn  
 itī, -nisus or -nixus sum, *dep.* 3, strive  
 otāre, to note  
 lére, to burn, smell  
 léscentis, -entis, *m.*, young man  
 lescéntia, -ae, *f.*, youth  
 lescéntior, -oris, younger; *as a noun*, young man  
 lescéntula, -ae, *f.*, young maiden  
 lescéntulus, -i, *m.*, young man  
 ptio, -onis, *f.*, adoption  
 rándus, -a, -um, adorable  
 ráre, to adore, worship  
 rátor, -oris, *m.*, adorer, worshiper  
 ríri, -ortus sum, *dep.* 4, to undertake  
 rnāre, to adorn  
 císcere, -scivi, -scitus, to admit, receive  
 críptus, -a, -um, approved  
 pícere, -spexi, -spectus, to look on  
 pírare, to inspire, to breathe upon  
 táre, -stiti, to stand by  
 tipulári, *dep.*, to assent to, strengthen  
 um; *see* adesse  
 ilátio, -onis, *f.*, flattery  
 ílter, -i, *m.*, adulterer  
 íltera, -ae, *f.*, adulteress  
 ílteráre, to commit adultery  
 ílterínus, -a, -um, not genuine, bastard  
 íltérium, -ii, *n.*, adultery  
 ílterus, -a, -um, adulterous  
 íltus, -a, -um, adult, grown  
 ínāre, to unite  
 írere, -ussi, -ustus, to kindle, set fire to, burn  
 vena, -ae, *c.*, stranger  
 veníre, -veni, -ventus, to come  
 ventáre, to come

advérsa, -orum, *n.*, adverse things, adversity  
 adversári, *dep.*, to oppose, resist  
 adversárius, -ii, *m.*, adversary, foe  
 advérsitas, -atis, *f.*, adversity, harm  
 advérsum, -i, *n.*, harm  
 advérsum, against; *ex* advérso, opposite, over against, in the front  
 advérsus, against, in comparison with  
 advértere, -verti, -versus, to perceive, remark  
 advesperáscit, -avit, *imperson.* 3, to be toward evening  
 advocáre, to call to  
 advocátus, -i, *m.*, advocate  
 advoláre, to fly, hasten  
 advólvere, -volvi, -volútus, to roll  
 aedes, -is, *f.*, temple  
 aedícula, -ae, *f.*, little house or building  
 aedíficans, -antis, *m.*, builder  
 aedificáre, to build  
 aedificátio, -onis, *f.*, building, edifying  
 aedificátor, -oris, *m.*, repairer  
 aedítuus, -i, *m.*, keeper or warden of a temple  
 Aegéa, -ae, *f.*, Aegae  
 aeger, -gra, -grum, sick  
 Aegídius, -ii, *m.*, Giles  
 aegre, badly, ill  
 aegritúdo, -inis, *f.*, sickness  
 aegrotáre, to be sick, fall sick  
 aegrotátio, -onis, *f.*, illness  
 aegrótus, -a, -um, sick  
 Aegyptíacus, -a, -um, Egyptian  
 Aegýptii, -orum, *m.*, Egyptians  
 Aegyptius, -a, -um, Egyptian  
 Aegýptus, -i, *f.*, Egypt  
 Aclamítae, -arum, *m.*, Elamites  
 Aemília, -ae, *f.*, Emilia  
 Aemiliánus, -i, *m.*, Aemilian  
 aémula, -ae, *f.*, rival



aemulátor, -oris, *m.*, zealous imitator  
 aéneus, -a, -um, brazen  
 aenígma, -atis, *n.*, riddle, hard question, obscurity; in aenígmate, in a dark manner  
 aequális, -e, equal  
 aequálitás, -atis, *f.*, equality  
 acquanímiter, calmly  
 aequáre, to equal  
 equiparáre, to compare  
 aéquitás, -atis, *f.*, justice, righteousness  
 aéquor, -oris, *n.*, sea  
 aéquus, equal, right; aéquo ánimo, cheerful in mind  
 aër, aëris (*pl.*, aëres, aëra), *m.*, air  
 aerárium, -ii, *n.*, treasury  
 aëreus, -a, -um, airy, windy, raging  
 aéreus, -a, -um, of brass, bronze, or copper  
 aerúgo, -inis, *f.*, rust, blight, mildew  
 aerúmna, -ae, *f.*, hardship, affliction  
 aerumnosus, -a, -um, sorrowing  
 aes, aeris, *n.*, brass, copper, money; aes aliénum, debt  
 aestas, -atis, *f.*, summer  
 aestimáre, to esteem, consider, suppose, account  
 aestimátio, -onis, *f.*, evaluation, appraisal; count  
 aestimátor, -oris, *m.*, one who esteems  
 aestívus, -a, -um, of the summer  
 aestuáre, to be hot; scorch; kindle  
 aestus, -us, *m.*, heat  
 aetas, -atis, *f.*, age; aetátem habére, to be of age  
 aeternális, -e, eternal  
 actérnitas, -atis, *f.*, eternity  
 actérnus, -a, -um, eternal, everlasting; in aetérnum, forever  
 aether, -eris (*acc.*, aethera), *m.*, upper air, sky  
 athéreus, -a, -um, airy, ethereal; of heaven  
 Aethiópia, -ae, *f.*, Ethiopia

Aéthiops, -opis, *m.*, Ethiopian  
 aevum, -i, *n.*, eternity  
 Afer, -fra, -frum, African  
 affári, *dep.*, to speak, say  
 áffatim, sufficiently, earnestly  
 afféctus, -us, *m.*, devotion, love, affection; sense  
 afférre, attúli, allátus, to bring forth, give; bring to  
 affícere, -feci, -fectus, (*io*), to affect, cause a change in; to treat  
 affirmáre, to affirm  
 affixio, -onis, *f.*, fastening, nailing  
 affláre, to inspire, teach  
 afflátus, -us, *m.*, a blowing upon; breath, inspiration, spirit  
 afflíctatio, -onis, *f.*, suffering, misery, chastisement  
 afflíctio, -onis, *f.*, affliction  
 afflígere, -flixi, -flictus, to afflict, mortify, punish  
 afflúere, -fluxi, -fluxus, to abound, flow to  
 Áfricus, -i, *m.*, south, south wind  
 Agaréni, -orum, *m.*, Agarites  
 Ágatha Gothórum, -ae, *f.*, Agata dei Goti (church)  
 ager, -gri, *m.*, field; county, country, district  
 ágere, egi, actus, to do, drive, put in motion, deal, practice; grátias ágere, to give thanks  
 Aggaéus, -i, *m.*, Aggeus  
 agger, aggeris, *m.*, mound  
 aggraváre, to be heavy  
 ággredi, -gressus sum, (*io*), *dep.* 3, to approach  
 aggregáre, to add to, to join with  
 agitáre, to shake  
 agmen, -inis, *n.*, throng, host  
 agnéllus, -i, *m.*, little lamb  
 agnítio, -onis, *f.*, knowledge  
 Agnoítae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Agnoites  
 agnómen, -inis, *n.*, surname



## LATIN GRAMMAR

**nónus, -i, f.,** Agnone  
**íoscere, -novi, -notus,** to know, understand, acknowledge, recognize  
**us, -i, m.,** lamb  
**n, -onis, m.,** a contest in the public games; agony; in **agóne,** for the mastery  
**nia, -ae, f.,** agony  
**nizáre,** to die  
**éstis, -e,** wild  
**ícola, -ae, m.,** farmer, husbandman  
**icultúra, -ae, f.,** farming  
*def. verb,* he says  
**nt,** they say  
**at = aicbat,** he said  
**nt = aiunt**  
**, -ae, f.,** wing  
**bástrum, -i, n.,** alabaster box  
**er (álacris), -cris, -cre,** quick, active, cheerful  
**critas, -atis, f.,** eagerness  
**criter,** eagerly  
**pa, -ae, f.,** blow, box on the ear, slap  
**rus, -a, -um,** winged  
**ra, -ae, f.,** Alva  
**anénsis, -e,** of Albano  
**xertus, -i, m.,** Albert  
**éscere,** to grow white or bright  
**igénses, -ium, m.,** Albigenians  
**um, -i, n.,** tablet; list  
**us, -a, -um,** white  
**ph,** the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet  
**re, álui, altus and álitus,** to feed, nourish  
**ra, Hales**  
**s, -itis,** winged  
**exándria, -ae, f.,** Alexandria; Alexandria  
**exandríni, -orum, m.,** Alexandrians  
**exandrínus, -a, -um,** of Alexandria  
**éxius, -ii, m.,** Alexius, Alexis  
**a, -ae, f.,** sea weed

**álias,** elsewhere  
**álibi,** elsewhere  
**alienáre,** to estrange  
**alienátus, -a, -um,** strange  
**alienígena, -ae, m.,** foreigner, stranger  
**aliénus, -a, -um,** strange  
**aliméntum, -i, n.,** food, refreshment  
**alimónium, -ii, n.,** nourishment  
**alióquin,** otherwise  
**aliquámdiu,** for a while  
**aliquándo,** at any time, heretofore, at last  
**aliquántisper,** for a while  
**aliquántulum,** a little, somewhat  
**aliquátenus,** to a certain degree  
**áliqui, -quae, -quod,** some  
**áliquis, -qua, -quid,** someone, something, anyone, anything  
**áliquot,** some, several  
**aliquóties,** several times  
**áliter,** otherwise  
**aliúnde,** another way  
**álius, -a, -ud,** other, another; **álius . . . álius,** one another; **álii . . . álii,** some . . . others  
**allaboráre,** to labor  
**allegoría, -ae, f.,** allegory, figure  
**allelúia, alleluia** (*Hebrew,* praise ye the Lord)  
**alleváre,** to lift up  
**alleviáre,** to raise up  
**allícere, -lexi, -lectus, (io),** to allure, charm, attract  
**allídere, -lisi, -lisus,** to strike against, cast down  
**alligáre,** to bind  
**allocútio, -onis, f.,** address, speech; encouragement, comfort  
**álloqui, -locútus sum, 3, dep.,** to converse with  
**allóquium, -ii, n.,** conversation, exhortation  
**almus, -a, -um,** gracious, kind; —



- áloe, -es, *f.*, aloe  
 Aloísius, -ii, *m.*, Aloysius  
 alpha, alpha (the first letter of the Greek alphabet)  
 Alphaéus, -i, *m.*, Alpheus  
 altáre, -is, *n.*, altar  
 alter, -tera, -terum, the other of two;  
     alter . . . alter, the one . . . the  
     other; alter . . . ab áltero, one from  
     the other; — altérius, of one an-  
     other; in áltero . . . in áltero, on  
     the one hand . . . on the other  
     hand  
 altercári, to dispute  
 alternáre, to change  
 alternátim, alternately  
 altérnus, -a, -um, one after the other,  
     by turns, alternate  
 altéruter, -tra, -trum, one of two, one  
     toward another; ad altérutrum, one  
     to another  
 áltilis, -e, fatted; altília, fatlings  
 altitúdo, -inis, *f.*, height, high place;  
     depth  
 altum, -i, *n.*, the deep  
 altus, -a, -um, high; deep; exalted  
 álumnus, -i, *m.*, student  
 alvéolus, -i, *m.*, bowl  
 Alvérníá, -ae, *f.*, Alverno; Mons Al-  
     vérníae, Mount Alverno  
 Alvérnus, -a, -um, Alverno  
 álveus, -i, *m.*, channel, bed (of a  
     river)  
 alvus, -i, *f.*, womb  
 Amálphis, -is, *f.*, Amalfi  
 amánte, lovingly  
 amáre, to love  
 amáre (*adv.*), bitterly  
 amaréscere, to become bitter  
 Amarías, -ae, *m.*, Amarias  
 amaritúdo, -inis, *f.*, bitterness, anguish  
 amárus, -a, -um, bitter; amára, *n. pl.*,  
     bitterness  
 amátor, -oris, *m.*, lover  
 amátrix, -icis, *f.*, lover  
 Ambiánum, -i, *n.*, Amiens  
 ambígere, to doubt, hesitate  
 ambíre, to strive for  
 ambitiósus, -a, -um, ambitious  
 ámbitus, -us, *m.*, circle; cope  
 ambo, -ae, -o, both  
 Ambrosiánus, -a, -um, Ambrosian, of  
     St. Ambrose  
 Ambrósíus, -ii, *m.*, Ambrose  
 ambuláre, to walk  
 amen, amen (*Hebrew*, so be it)  
 améntia, -ae, *f.*, madness, insanity  
 amethýstus, -i, *f.*, amethyst  
 amicítia, -ae, *f.*, friendship, friends;  
     league  
 amíctus, -a, -um, clothed  
 amíctus, -us, *m.*, vesture  
 amícus, -i, *m.*, friend  
 Amidéus de Amidéis, -i, *m.*, Amadeo  
     de' Amidei  
 amíttere, -misi, -missus, to disperse, to  
     send away  
 Ammonítes, -is, *m.*, Ammonite  
 Ammonítidae, -arum, *f.*, women of  
     Ammon  
 ámodo, henceforth, hereafter  
 amoénus, -a, -um, pleasant  
 amor, -oris, *m.*, love  
 Amorrhaéus, -a, -um, Amorrhite  
 amovére, -movi, -motus, to put aside,  
     turn away, remove  
 amphiteátrum, -i, *n.*, amphitheater  
 ámphora, -ae, *f.*, bottle, pitcher  
 amplécti, -plexus sum, *dep. 3*, to em-  
     brace  
 amplificáre, to increase  
 amplificátor, -oris, *m.*, one who ex-  
     tends or increases  
 ámplior, ámplius, greater  
 ámplius (*adv.*), yet more, any more  
 ampúlla, -ae, *f.*, bottle, phial  
 amputáre, to cut off, remove, take  
     away



## LATIN GRAMMAR

*conj.*, or  
 choréticus, -a, -um, eremitical  
 choríta, -ae, *m.*, hermit, anchorite  
 ithema, anathema  
 ithematizáre, to curse  
 ceps, -cipitis, two-edged  
 hora, -ae, *f.*, anchor  
 illa, -ae, *f.*, handmaid, maidservant,  
 bondswoman  
 ractus, -us, *m.*, bending, winding  
 dréas, -ae, *m.*, Andrew  
 gela Merícia, -ae, *f.*, Angela Merici  
 gélícae, -arum, *f.*, Angelicals  
 gélícus, -a, -um, angelic  
 gelus, -i, *m.*, angel  
 gere, to trouble  
 gli, -orum, *m.*, English  
 glia, -ae, *f.*, England  
 glíce (*adv.*), into English  
 glicus, -i, *m.*, Englishman  
 gor, -oris, *m.*, distress  
 goriáre, to force  
 guis, -is, *c.*, snake  
 guláris, -e, angular, corner  
 gulus, -i, *m.*, corner; bastion, stay  
 gústia, -ae, *f.*, straitness; want  
 gústiae, -arum, *f.*, distresses, neces-  
 sities, tribulations  
 gustiátus, -a, -um, distressed  
 gústus, -a, -um, narrow  
 iánus, -i, *m.*, Annianus  
 ícium, -ii, *n.*, Le Puy  
 ma, -ae, *f.*, soul, life  
 madvérsio, -onis, *f.*, punishment  
 madvérttere, verti, -versus, to mark,  
 take notice of  
 mal, -is, *n.*, animal, living creature,  
 beast  
 mans, -antis, living; *as a noun*, liv-  
 ing creature  
 mátus, -a, -um, living  
 mósitas, -atis, *f.*, high spirits  
 mus, -i, *m.*, heart, mind, spirit; *ex*

Annésium, -ii, *n.*, Annecy  
 annículus, -a, -um, of one year, one  
 year old  
 anniversárius, -a, -um, anniversary  
 annóna, -ae, *f.*, crop, grain; means of  
 subsistence, rations  
 annúere, -nui, to nod, beckon, wink;  
 assent, grant  
 ánnulus, -i, *m.*, ring  
 annumeráre, to number  
 annuntiáre, to announce, declare,  
 show forth, relate  
 annuntiátio, -onis, *f.*, declaration, an-  
 nunciation  
 annuntiátor, -oris, *m.*, announcer,  
 herald  
 annus, -i, *m.*, year  
 ánnuus, -a, -um, annual, yearly, by the  
 year  
 ansa, -ae, *f.*, handle; opportunity  
 Ansélmus, -i, *m.*, Anselm  
 ante, before; (before an expression of  
 time), ago  
 ántea, before, formerly  
 anteáctus, -a, -um, past  
 antecédere, -cessi, -cessus, to go be-  
 fore, to surpass  
 antecéllere, to excel  
 antecéssor, -oris, *m.*, predecessor  
 anteíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go  
 before  
 antelucánus, -i, *n.*, dawn  
 antelucánus, -a, -um, before daybreak  
 antemurále, -is, *n.*, bulwark  
 ántequam, before  
 antérior, -oris, previous, before  
 antevértere, -verti, -versus, to come be-  
 fore, precede  
 anticipáre, to prevent, to anticipate  
 Antiochéni, -orum, *m.*, Antiochians  
 Antiochénsis, -e, of Antioch  
 Antiochénus, -a, -um, of Antioch  
 Antióchia, -ae, *f.*, Antioch



- antiquárius, -ii, *m.*, antiquary, old scribe  
 antíquus, -a, -um, former, of old  
 Antissiodorénsis, -e, of Auxerre  
 antístes, -stis, *m.*, bishop  
 Antónius, -ii, *m.*, Anthony  
 antrum, -i, *n.*, cave, den  
 Antvérpia, -ae, *f.*, Antwerp  
 anus, -us, *f.*, old woman  
 anxiári, *dep.*, to be in anguish  
 anxíetas, -atis, *f.*, anxiety  
 aper, apri, *m.*, boar  
 aperíre, -pérui, -pertus, to open  
 aperítio, -onis, *f.*, opening  
 apernári, *dep.*, to scorn  
 apérte, openly, clearly, plainly  
 apex, -icis, *m.*, top or summit, point  
 apis, apis, *f.*, bee  
 Apocalýpsis, -is, *f.*, revelation, Apocalypse  
 apócrypha, -orum, *n.*, apocryphal gospels  
 apócryphus, -a, -um, apocryphal  
 apología, -ae, *f.*, defense, justification  
 apoplécticus, -a, -um, apoplectic  
 apopléxia, -ae, *f.*, apoplexy  
 aporiári, *dep.*, to be in need, be straitened, be perplexed  
 apostásia, -ae, *f.*, apostasy  
 apóstata, -ae, *m.*, apostate  
 apostatáre, to fall off or away from  
 apostáticus, -a, -um, rebel, apostate  
 apostátrix, -icis, rebellious, apostate  
 apostolátus, -us, *m.*, apostleship  
 apostólicus, -a, -um, apostolic  
 apóstolus, -i, *m.*, apostle  
 apothéca, -ae, *f.*, storeroom  
 apparére, to appear, show oneself, shine forth  
 apparítio, -onis, *f.*, manifestation, apparition  
 appáritor, -oris, *m.*, servant  
 appelláre, to call  
 appellátio, -onis, *f.*, appellation  
 appéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to bring or drive to  
 appéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to weigh, weigh out, balance  
 appétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to hunger after, reach to, pursue, seize on  
 appetítor, -oris, *m.*, coveter  
 appetítus, -us, *m.*, hunger, appetite, passion  
 Áppius, -a, -um, Appian  
 applicáre, -avi, -atus and -ui, -itus, to bring, add to; to set to shore  
 appónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to add to, put to, do unto, proceed  
 appósitus, -a, -um, placed near; appropriate  
 apprehéndere, -prehéndi, -prehénsus, to take hold of, lay hands on, seize, embrace, apprehend  
 appretiáre, to prize, value, put a price on  
 appríme, exceedingly, above all  
 approbátio, -onis, *f.*, sanction, approbation  
 appropriáre, to come near  
 appropinquáre, to approach, be at hand  
 approximáre, to approach  
 Aprílis, -is, *m.*, April  
 Aprútius, -ii, *m.*, the Abruzzi  
 aptáre, to fit to, adapt to, prepare  
 aptus, -a, -um, fitting  
 apud, to, with, near, in the presence of, at the house of  
 aqua, -ae, *f.*, water  
 aquadúctus, -us, *m.*, water course, conduit, aqueduct  
 Aquae Tarbéllae, -arum, *f.*, Dax  
 Aquénsis, -e, of Aix  
 áquila, -ae, *f.*, eagle  
 Aquilánus, -a, -um, of Aquila  
 Aquilejénsis, -e, of Aquileia  
 áquilo, -onis, *m.*, north  
 Aquinas, -atis, of Aquin



## LATIN GRAMMAR

**únus, -i, m.,** Aquinas  
**úsgranénsis, -e,** of Aachen  
**uitánia, -ae, f.,** Aquitaine  
**uitánus, -a, -um,** of Aquitaine  
**-ae, f.,** altar  
**béllae, -arum, f.,** Arabella (Ar-  
 ella, Arbela)  
**bes, -um, m.,** Arabs, Arabians  
**gónia, -ae, f.,** Aragon  
**gónius, -a, -um,** Aragonian  
**nea, -ae, f.,** spider  
**re, to plow; devise**  
**tor, -oris, m.,** plowman  
**trum, -i, n.,** plow  
**iter, -tri, m.,** judge  
**itrári, dep., to think**  
**itrátus, -us, m.,** choice, will  
**ítrium, -ii, n.,** free choice, free will  
**or, -oris, f.,** tree  
**ústum, -i, n.,** orchard; **arbústa, n.**  
**l.,** branches  
**a, -ae, f.,** ark  
**cádius, -a, -um,** Arcadian  
**ánun, -i, n.,** secret place  
**ánus, -a, -um,** secret; **arcána, n.,**  
 idden or secret things  
**ére, -ui, to prevent**  
**éssere, -ivi, -itus, to summon, call**  
**hángelus, -i, m.,** archangel  
**hibasílica, -ae, f.,** basilica, cathedral  
 church  
**hiconfratérnitas, -atis, f.,** archcon-  
 fraternity  
**hiepiscopeátus, -us, m.,** archbish-  
 opric  
**himandrita, -ae, m.,** archimandrite  
**hipraésul, -is, m.,** archbishop  
**hisodálitas, -atis, f.,** archsodality  
**hisynagógus, -i, m.,** ruler of the  
 synagogue  
**hitéctus, -us, m.,** architect  
**hitriclínus, -i, m.,** chief steward  
**ctius, more closely, more firmly**

**arcus, -us, m.,** bow; rainbow  
**Ardeatínus, -a, -um,** of Ardea, Ardea-  
 tine  
**ardens, -entis,** flaming, burning  
**ardénte, ardently**  
**ardére, arsi, arsus, to burn**  
**Ardferténsis, -e,** of Ardfert  
**ardor, -oris, m.,** burning  
**árduus, -a, -um,** steadfast  
**área, -ae, f.,** floor, threshing floor  
**arefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to parch**  
**Areláte, n., and Árelas, -atis, f.,** Arles  
**Arelaténsis, -e,** of Arles  
**aréna, -ae, f.,** sand  
**arenária, -ae, f.,** sand pit  
**aréola, -ae, f.,** small plot, garden-bed  
**Arcopagíta, -ae, m.,** Arcopagite  
**arére, arui, to wither, dry up**  
**aréscere, árui, to become dry, wither**  
 away; to pine away  
**Argentárius: Mons —, Mount Ar-**  
 gentaro  
**argénteus, -a, -um,** of silver  
**argénteus, -i, m.,** piece of silver  
**Argentorátum, -i, n.,** Strasbourg  
**argéntum, -i, n.,** silver; money  
**argúere, -ui, -utus, to rebuke, reprove,**  
 accuse, convince  
**argumentátio, -onis, f.,** argument, de-  
 bate  
**argumentósus, -a, -um,** busy  
**arguméntum, -i, m.,** proof  
**Ari, vocative of Arius**  
**Ariáni, -orum, m.,** Arians  
**Arianísmus, -i, m.,** Arianism  
**árida, -ae, f.,** dryness, dry land  
**áridus, -a, -um,** dry, withered  
**áries, -etis, m.,** ram  
**Arimathaéa, -ae, f.,** Arimathea  
**Ariminénsis, -e,** of Rimini  
**ariolus, -i, m.,** cunning man, sooth-  
 sayer  
**arma, -orum, n.,** arms, weapons, ar-



Armachána, -ae, *f.*, Armagh  
 armatúra, -ae, *f.*, armor  
 armátus, -a, -um, armed  
 Arméni, -orum, *m.*, Armenians  
 arméntum, -i, *n.*, cattle; a herd  
 ármiger, -gera, -gerum, bearing arms  
     or armor  
 armílla, -ae, *f.*, bracelet  
 armus, -i, *m.*, shoulder  
 aróma, -atis, *n.*, spice; perfume, aroma  
 aromatízans, -antis, aromatic  
 Arrétium, -ii, *n.*, Arezzo  
 arridére, -risi, -risus, to smile, laugh  
 arrípere, rípuí, réptus, (io), to lay  
     hold on, seize, take  
 ars, artis, *f.*, art, artifice, scheme,  
     knowledge; trade  
 arthritís, -idis, *f.*, gout  
 artículus, -i, *m.*, finger; moment; in  
     artículo diéi illíus, in the same day  
 ártifex, -icis, *m.*, artificer  
 artificium, -ii, *n.*, handicraft, art, skill  
 artus, -us, *m.*, joint, limb  
 arundinétum, -i, *n.*, reeds; a growth of  
     reeds  
 arúndo, -inis, *f.*, reed  
 áruspex, -icis, *m.*, soothsayer  
 arvum, -i, *n.*, field  
 arx, arcis, *f.*, fortress, castle; throne  
 as, assis, *m.* (a small bronze coin), far-  
     thing  
 ascéndere, -scendi, -scensus, to ascend,  
     grow up, climb up  
 ascénsio, -onis, *f.*, Ascension; ascent,  
     going up  
 ascénsor, -oris, *m.*, rider  
 ascénsus, -us, *m.*, ascent, means of as-  
     cent; chariot  
 ascéta, -ae, *m.*, ascetic, hermit  
 ascetérium, -ii, *n.*, monastery  
 áscia, -ae, *f.*, hatchet  
 ascíre, to take, get  
 asciscere, -scivi, -scitus, to receive  
 Asculánu, -a, -um, of Ascoli

Ásculum, -i, *n.*, Ascoli  
 aséllus, -i, *m.*, a young ass, donkey  
 Asiánu, -a, -um, of Asia, Asian  
 ásina, -ae, *f.*, a she-ass  
 asinárius, -a, -um, pertaining to an  
     ass; mola asinária, millstone  
 ásinus, -i, *m.*, ass  
 Asmodaéus, -i, *m.*, Asmodeus  
 aspéctus, -us, *m.*, vision; sightliness;  
     countenance  
 áspér, -a, -um, sharp, rough, difficult  
 asperáre, to make rough  
 aspérgere, -spersi, -spersus, to sprinkle  
 aspernári, *dep.*, to despise  
 aspernátor, -oris, *m.*, contemner  
 aspérsio, -onis, *f.*, sprinkling  
 aspersus, -a, -um, sprinkled, spattered  
 aspícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to re-  
     gard, behold  
 aspiráre, to assist, be favorable to  
 aspis, -idis, *f.*, asp, adder  
 asportáre, to bring  
 ássecla, -ae, *m.*, follower  
 assentíri, -sensus sum, *dep. 4*, to agree  
 ássequi, -secútus sum, *dep. 3*, to fol-  
     low  
 asser, -eris, *m.*, board, plank, lath  
 assérere, -sérui, -sértus, to declare, jus-  
     tify, assert; remark  
 assértor, -oris, *m.*, champion, defender  
 asseveránte, absolutely, emphatically  
 Assidaéi, -orum, *m.*, Assideans  
 assidúitas, -atis, *f.*, custom  
 assíduus, -a, -um, continual  
 assignáre, to assign, designate  
 assimiláre, to make like to, compare  
 assimilári, *dep.*, to become like, be  
     compared  
 Assísinas, -atis, of Assisi  
 Assísium, -ii, *n.*, Assisi  
 assístere, ástiti, to be present, stand  
     around; to have come  
 assístrix, -icis, *f.*, helper  
 assolére, to be accustomed, be usual



assumere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to take,  
 receive, take up, take unto oneself  
 assumptio, -onis, *f.*, Assumption; pro-  
 tection  
 Assur, Assyria  
 assus, -a, -um, roasted, broiled  
 Assýrii, -orum, *m.*, Assyrians  
 ast (at), but  
 astare (adstare), ástiti, to stand by or  
 near  
 asteriscus, -i, *m.*, asterisk  
 astringere, -strinxi, -strictus, to bind,  
 fetter; draw closer; se —, to be  
 guilty of  
 astruere, -struxi, -structus, to establish,  
 add, form, build; teach  
 astrum, -i, *n.*, star  
 astus, -us, *m.*, cunning, cleverness  
 astútia, -ae, *f.*, craftiness, subtlety  
 at, but  
 ater, atra, atrum, dark, black  
 Athanasiánus, -a, -um, of Athanasius  
 Athénæ, -arum, *f.*, Athens  
 Atheniénsis, -e, of Athens, Athenian  
 athléta, -ae, *m.*, wrestler, athlete,  
 champion  
 Atlánticus, -a, -um, Atlantic  
 atque, and  
 atraméntum, -i, *n.*, ink  
 Atrébas, -batis, *m.*, Arras  
 átrium, -ii, *n.*, court, hall  
 atrox, -cis, terrible, fierce, horrible  
 áttamen, nevertheless  
 attendere, -tendi, -tentus, attend, take  
 heed, hearken, to beware  
 attente, attentively  
 attentius, more attentively  
 attenuare, to weaken  
 attérere, -trivi, -tritus, to bruise; de-  
 stroy  
 attestatio, -onis, *f.*, act of attesting;  
 proof, evidence  
 attéxere, -téxui, -tectus, to add  
 attinere, -tínui, -tentus, to pertain to

attingere, -tigi, -tactus, to manage  
 attóllere, to support, lift up  
 attónitus, -a, -um, astonished  
 attrahere, -traxi, -tractus, to draw to  
 attrectare, to feel, touch, lay hands on  
 atribútio, -onis, *f.*, giving  
 attritus, -a, -um, hard  
 auctor, -oris, *m.*, author, creator,  
 founder  
 auctoritas, -atis, *f.*, authority  
 auctrix, -icis, *f.*, authoress, mother,  
 forebear  
 audacter, boldly  
 audere, ausus sum, *semidep.* 2, to dare  
 audire, to hear  
 auditio, -onis, *f.*, hearing, report  
 auditor, -oris, *m.*, hearer, listener  
 auditus, -us, *m.*, hearing  
 auferre, ábstuli, ablátus, to take away  
 aufugere, -fugi (io), to flee  
 augere, auxi, auctus, to increase  
 augescere, áuxi, to increase  
 augméntum, -i, *n.*, increase, advance-  
 ment  
 augur, -uris, *c.*, soothsayer  
 Augústa Praetória, -ae, -ae, *f.*, Aosta  
 Augustinus, -i, *m.*, Augustine  
 Augustodunénsis, -e, of Autun  
 Augustodúnum, -i, *n.*, Autun  
 Augústus, -i, *m.*, Augustus; August  
 aula, -ae, *f.*, dwelling, temple; court;  
 — transversa, transept  
 aura, -ae, *f.*, air, breath, breeze  
 Áurea, -ae, *f.*, Aurea, Aure  
 Aureliánus, -i, *m.*, Aurelian  
 Aurélius, -a, -um, Aurelian  
 áureus, -a, -um, of gold, golden  
 áureus, -i, *m.*, piece of gold  
 aurichálcum, -i, *n.*, fine brass  
 aurícula, -ae, *f.*, ear  
 auríga, -ae, *c.*, charioteer  
 auris, -is, *f.*, ear  
 auróra, -ae, *f.*, morning  
 áurum, -i, *n.*, gold



auscultáre, to listen to  
 auspicári, *dep.*, to begin  
 auspicátus, -a, -um, happy, auspicious  
 auspícium, -ii, *n.*, divination, omen  
 auster, -tri, *m.*, south; south wind  
 austéritas, -atis, *f.*, rigor  
 austérus, -a, -um, austere  
 austrális, -e, south  
 Austríacus, -a, -um, of Austria  
 aut, or  
 autem, but, however; and, and also;  
     whereupon  
 autumnális, -e, autumn, autumnal;  
     withered  
 autúmnus, -i, *m.*, autumn  
 auxiliári, *dep.*, to help  
 auxiliátor, -oris, *m.*, helper  
 auxiliátrix, -icis, *f.*, helper  
 auxilium, -ii, *n.*, help, aid  
 Auximánus, -i, *n.*, of Ossimo  
 Auximum, -i, *n.*, Ossimo  
 avarítia, -ae, *f.*, covetousness  
 avárus, -a, -um, covetous  
 avárus, -i, *m.*, miser  
 ave, hail  
 Avellanénsis, -e, of Avellano  
 Avellanítae, -arum, *m.*, inhabitants or  
     inmates of Font-Avellano  
 avéllere, -velli and -vulsi, -vulsus, to  
     withdraw, tear away, separate  
 Avénio, -onis, *f.*, Avignon  
 avérnus, -i, *m.*, the infernal regions  
 aversáre, to turn away from  
 avérsio, -onis, *f.*, apostasy  
 avértere, -verti, -versus, to turn away;  
     pervert  
 ávia, -ae, *f.*, grandmother  
 ávide, eagerly  
 avidius, more eagerly  
 avis, avis, *f.*, bird  
 avítus, -a, -um, ancestral  
 avocáre, to withdraw oneself  
 avúnculus, -i, *m.*, uncle  
 avus, -i, *m.*, grandfather

Azarías, -ae, *m.*, Azarias  
 Azótii, -orum, *m.*, Azotians  
 ázyma, -orum, *n.*, unleavened bread;  
     azyme  
 ázymus, -a, -um, unleavened

## B

Babylónii, -orum, *m.*, Babylonians  
 bacca, -ae, *f.* (berry), fruit of the olive  
 bacillum, -i, *n.*, staff  
 Bactri, -orum, *m.*, Bactrians  
 báculo, -i, *m.*, staff  
 bajuláre, to bear, carry  
 baláre, to bleat  
 balbutíre, to babble  
 Baleáres, -ium, *f.*, Balearic Islands  
 Baleáris Major, -is, *f.*, Majorca  
 Balneorégium, -ii, *n.*, Bagnorea  
 bálneum, -i, *n.*, bath  
 bálsamum, -i, *n.*, balm  
 bálteus, -i, *m.*, belt  
 Baltimorénsis, -e, of Baltimore  
 Bambérge, -ae, *f.*, Bamberg  
 Bambergénsis, -e, of Bamberg  
 baptísma, -atis, *n.*, baptism  
 baptísmus, -i, *m.*, baptism  
 Baptísta, -ae, *m.*, Baptist  
 baptistérium, -ii, *n.*, baptistery  
 baptizáre, to baptize  
 bárathrum, -i, *n.*, bottomless pit, the  
     lower world  
 barba, -ae, *f.*, beard  
 Bárbari, -orum, *m.*, natives of Barbary  
 bárbarus, -a, -um, of Barbary; foreign,  
     strange  
 Barbatíanus, -i, *m.*, Barbatian  
 Bárcino, -onis, *f.*, Barcelona  
 Barcinonénsis, -e, of Barcelona  
 Barénsis, -e, of Bari  
 Bárium, -ii, *n.*, Bari  
 Bartholomaéus, -i, *m.*, Bartholomew  
 basílica, -ae, *f.*, church  
 basilíscus, -i, *m.*, basilisk



Basílius, -ii, *m.*, Basil  
 basis, -is, *f.*, base, foundation, pedestal; bases, feet  
 Baváricus, -a, -um, of Bavaria  
 beáre, to bless  
 beatitúdo, -inis, *f.*, happiness  
 Béatrix, -icis, *f.*, Beatrice  
 beátus, -a, -um, happy, blessed  
 Beccénsis, -e, of Bec  
 Beda, -ae, *m.*, Bede  
 Belgae, -arum, *m.*, Belgians  
 belláre, to fight against, make war  
 bellátor, -oris, *m.*, warrior  
 bellicósus, -a, -um, of war, warlike  
 béllicus, -a, -um, warlike; vasa béllica, arms  
 belligeráre, to war, wage war  
 béllua, -ae, *f.*, monster, savage beast  
 bellum, -i, *n.*, war, battle  
 Benácus (Lacus), -i, *m.*, Lake Garda  
 bene, well  
 benedícere, -dixi, -dictus, to bless  
 benedíctio, -onis, *f.*, blessing, benediction  
 Benedíctus, -i, *m.*, Benedict  
 benefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to do good, do well  
 benefáctor, -oris, *m.*, benefactor  
 benefáctum, -i, *n.*, good deed; benefit, favor  
 beneficéntia, -ae, *f.*, liberality  
 beneficium, -ii, *n.*, benefit  
 benéficus, -a, -um, beneficent  
 beneplácens, -entis, acceptable  
 beneplácitum, -i, *n.*, good pleasure, favor; pleasure, lust  
 beneplácitus, -a, -um, acceptable  
 benesónans, -antis, loud; sweet-sounding  
 Benevéntum, -i, *n.*, Benevento  
 benévolus, -a, -um, kind  
 benígne, favorably  
 benígnitas, -atis, *f.*, goodness, benignity, favor

benígnus, -a, -um, merciful, favorable, good, benign, loving  
 Benítii, -orum, *m.*, Benizzi  
 Berengária, -ae, *f.*, Berenguela  
 Berengáriu, -ii, *m.*, Berenger  
 Bergoménsis, -e, of Bergamo  
 Bérgomum, -i, *n.*, Bergamo  
 Bernardínus, -i, *m.*, Bernardine  
 Bernárdus, -i, *m.*, Bernard  
 Berothíta, -ae, *m.*, Berothite  
 Berthóldus, -i, *m.*, Berthold  
 berýllus, -i, *c.*, beryl  
 béstia, -ae, *f.*, beast  
 beth, second letter of the Hebrew alphabet corresponding to English *b*  
 Bethlehemítis, -is, *m.*, Bethlehemite  
 Bethsamítae, -arum, *m.*, Bethsamites  
 bíbere, bibi, bíbitus, to drink  
 biceps, -cípitis, two-headed, two-edged  
 bícolor, -oris, of two colors  
 bidens, -entis, *f.*, animal for sacrifice, sheep  
 bíduum, -i, *n.*, space of two days  
 biénnum, -ii, *n.*, space of two years  
 bílinguis, -e, double-tongued, treacherous  
 bilocátio, -onis, *f.*, the ability to be in more than one place at the same time  
 bimátus, -us, *m.*, the age of two years  
 bini, -ae, -a, two, two apiece, two of a sort  
 bipertítus, -a, -um, having two parts, double  
 Birgítta, -ae, *f.*, Bridget  
 bis, twice  
 Biscópius, -ii, *m.*, Biscop  
 Biterrénsis, -e, of Beziers  
 bitúmen, -inis, *n.*, pitch, slime, cement  
 Blancha, -ae, *f.*, Blanche  
 blandiméntum, -i, *n.*, allurement  
 blandíri, *dep. 4*, to caress  
 blandítia, -ae, *f.*, flattery  
 blandus, -a, -um, soft, soothing



Blásius, -ii, *m.*, Blaise  
 blasphémia, -ae, *f.*, blasphemy  
 blasphémus, -i, *m.*, blasphemer  
 Blésium, -ii, *n.*, Blois  
 Boéticus, -a, -um, Andalusian  
 Boétis, -is, *f.*, Andalusia  
 Bogoténsis, -e, of Bogota  
 Bohémi, -orum, *m.*, Bohemians  
 Bolesláus, -i, *m.*, Boleslav  
 Boleslávia, -ae, *f.*, Mlada Boleslav  
 Bonajúnta Manéttus, -ae, -i, *m.*,  
     Bonajuncta Manetti  
 Bonaventúra, -ae, *m.*, Bonaventure  
 Bonfílius Monáldius, -i, -i, *m.*, Bonfig-  
     lio Monaldi  
 Bonifátius, -ii, *m.*, Boniface  
 bónitas, -atis, *f.*, goodness  
 Bonónia, -ae, *f.*, Bologna  
 bonus, -a, -um, good; in bonum, for  
     good  
 bonum, -i, *n.*, good, advantage; bona,  
     *n.*, goods, possessions  
 boreális, -e, northern; boreália, *n.*,  
     northern parts  
 borith (*indecl.*), borith; possibly the  
     soapwort used formerly for cleaning  
 Borna, -ae, *f.*, Born  
 Borromaéi, -orum, *m.*, the Borromeos  
 bos, bovis, *m.* and *f.*, ox  
 Boschum, -i, *n.*, Bosco  
 botrus, -i, *m.*, bunch, cluster of grapes  
 brácca, -ae, *f.*, coat  
 bráchium, -ii, *n.*, arm  
 bránchia, -ae, *f.*, gill  
 Bráulius, -ii, *m.*, Braulio  
 bravíum, -ii, *n.*, prize  
 breve, -is, *n.*, brief  
 breviáre, to shorten  
 breviárium, -ii, breviary  
 brevículus, -a, -um, somewhat short;  
     in brevículo, after a little while  
 brevis, -e, short; in brevi, in a short  
     space  
 Brígida, -ae, *f.*, Brigid

Británni, -orum, *m.*, Britons  
 Británnia, -ae, *f.*, England; Brittany  
 Brithuáldus, -i, *m.*, Brithwald  
 Britónes, -um, *m.*, Britons  
 Bríxia, -ae, *f.*, Brescia  
 Brixíanus, -a, -um, of Brescia  
 brúchus, -i, *m.*, bruchus, locust  
 bruma, -ae, *f.*, winter  
 brumális, -e, of winter, wintry  
 búbalus, -i, *m.*, buffalo  
 buccélla, -ae, *f.*, morsel, sop, fragment  
 búccina, -ae, *f.*, trumpet  
 buccináre, to sound a trumpet  
 Bucclánicum, -i, *n.*, Bacchianico  
 Bulgári, -orum, *m.*, Bulgarians  
 Burdígala, -ae, *f.*, Bordeaux  
 Burdigalénsis, -e, of Bordeaux  
 Burgénsis, -e, of Burgos  
 Burgúndia, -ae, *f.*, Burgundy  
 bútyrum, -i, *n.*, butter  
 býssinus, -a, -um, of silk or fine linen  
 byssus, -i, *m.*, fine linen  
 Byténius, -ii, *m.*, Byten  
 Byzantínus, -a, -um, Byzantine

## C

cabus, -i, *m.*, a corn measure, cabe  
 cácabus, -i, *m.*, earthen pot  
 cacúmen, -inis, *n.*, top, summit, high-  
     est point  
 cadáver, -eris, *n.*, corpse, carcass  
 cádere, cécidi, cassus, to fall, fall down  
 cadúctas, -atis, *f.*, frailty, perishable-  
     ness  
 cadúcus, -a, -um, perishable, transitory  
 cadus, -i, *m.*, a large vessel, a jug  
 caecátus, -a, -um, blinded  
 Caecília, -ae, *f.*, Cecilia  
 caécitas, -atis, *f.*, blindness, darkness  
 caecus, -a, -um, blind  
 caecus, -i, *m.*, blind man  
 caédere, cecidi, caesus, to strike, beat;  
     cut, hew



- caedes, -is, *f.*, slaughter  
 caeles, -itis, heavenly  
 Caelestínus, -i, *m.*, Celestine  
 caeléstis, -e, heavenly, divine; caeléstia, *n.*, heavenly things, high places  
 caelícola, -ae, *m.*, inhabitant of heaven  
 caélicus, -a, -um, heavenly, angelic  
 caélitus, divinely, by heavenly direction  
 Caélius, -a, -um, Caelian  
 caelum, -i, *n.*, heaven  
 caeméntum, -i, *n.*, mortar  
 caéperis = coéperis (*coepi, etc.*), began  
 caerúleus, -a, -um, blue  
 caesar, -aris, *m.*, emperor  
 Caesaraéa, -ae, *f.*, Caesarea  
 Caesaraugústa, -ae, *f.*, Saragossa  
 Caesariénsis (Caesareénsis), -e, of Caesarea  
 caesáries, -ei, *f.*, head of hair  
 cactus (coetus), -us, *m.*, assemblage  
 Caínus, -i, *m.*, Cain  
 Cajetánus, -i, *m.*, Cajetan  
 Calamína, -ae, *f.*, Coromandel Coast  
 calámitas, -atis, *f.*, calamity, distress  
 calamus, -i, *m.*, reed; fishing rod; pen  
 Calaróga, -ae, *f.*, Calaruega  
 calcábilis, -e, that can be trod upon  
 calcáneum, -i, *n.*, heel  
 calcar, -aris, *n.*, spur  
 calcáre, to tread upon, trample  
 calcátor, -oris, *m.*, treader  
 calceaméntum, -i, *n.*, shoe  
 calceáre, to put on (shoes)  
 calceátus, -a, -um, shod, with shoes on  
 calcitráre, to kick  
 cálculus, -i, *m.*, pebble, stone  
 caldária, -ae, *f.*, cauldron  
 calefácere, -feci, -factus, (*io*), to warm  
 calefieri, -factus sum, to grow warm  
 caléndae, -arum, *f. pl.*, the first day of the month  
 cáliga, -ae, *f.*, sandal  
 caligáre, to be misty, be in darkness  
 caliginósus, -a, -um, misty, dark  
 cáligo, -inis, *f.*, mist, cloud, dark cloud; darkness  
 cálipha, -ae, *m.*, caliph  
 calix, -icis, *m.*, chalice, cup  
 cállide, craftily  
 callíditas, -atis, *f.*, craftiness  
 cállidus, -a, -um, subtle  
 callis, -is, *m.* and *f.*, footpath  
 callus, -i, *m.*, hard skin  
 calor, -oris, *m.*, heat  
 calúmnia, -ae, *f.*, false accusation; oppression  
 calumniáre (-ari), to calumniate; oppress  
 calumniátor, -oris, *m.*, oppressor  
 Calvária, -ae, *f.*, Calvary  
 calvária, -ae, *f.*, skull  
 Calviniánus, -a, -um, Calvinist, of Calvin  
 Calvinísta, -ae, *m.*, Calvinist  
 calx, -cis, *f.*, heel; lime; viva calce, in quick lime  
 Camaldulénsis, -e, of Camaldoli, Camaldolese  
 Camaldulénsis, -is, *m.*, Camaldolese hermit  
 camélus, -i, *m.* and *f.*, camel  
 cámara, -ae, *f.*, vault  
 Cameracénsis, -e, of Cambrai  
 Camerínus, -i, *n.*, Camerino  
 Camiénsis, -e, of Camien  
 Camiliánus, -i, *n.*, Camiliano  
 camínus, -i, *m.*, furnace  
 Campánia, -ae, *f.*, Champagne, Campagna  
 Campánus, -a, -um, of Campagna  
 campéster, -tris, -tre, pertaining to a plain, flat  
 campus, -i, *m.*, field, plain  
 camus, -i, *m.*, bit, curb  
 Canadénsis, -e, of Canada  
 Canáriae ínsulae, -arum, -arum, *f.*, Canary Islands



**cancellátus**, -a, -um, crossed  
**cancéllus**, -i, *m.*, lattice, enclosure;  
 grating  
**candéla**, -ae, *f.*, candle  
**candelábrum**, -i, *n.*, candlestick  
**Candacénsis**, -e, of Candé  
**candens**, -entis, glowing hot  
**candidátio**, -onis, *f.*, glistening white-  
 ness  
**candidátus**, -a, -um, white robed  
**candor**, -oris, *m.*, brightness  
**cánere**, cécini, cantus, to sing; blow;  
 prophesy  
**canis**, -is, *m.* and *f.*, dog  
**canístrum**, -i, *n.*, basket  
**canities** (-em, -e; other cases are lack-  
 ing), *f.*, gray, old age  
**canon**, -onis, *m.*, canon  
**canonicátus**, -us, *m.*, office of a canon,  
 canonry  
**canónicus**, -i, *m.*, canon  
**canonizátio**, -onis, *f.*, canonization  
**canor**, -oris, *m.*, song  
**canórus**, -a, -um, melodious  
**cantábilis**, -e, worthy of song  
**Cantabrígia**, -ae, *f.*, Cambridge  
**cantáre**, to sing; crow  
**cantátio**, -onis, *f.*, song  
**cánticum**, -i, *n.*, canticle, song  
**cántio**, -onis, *f.*, song  
**Cántium**, -ii, *n.*, Kent  
**Cántius**, -ii, *m.*, Kenty or Kanty (St.  
 John), Cantius  
**Cantuária**, -ae, *f.*, Canterbury  
**Cantuariénsis**, -e, of Canterbury  
**cantus**, -us, *m.*, crowing  
**Canútus**, -i, *m.*, Canute  
**capax**, -acis, capable, fit for  
**capella**, -ae, *f.*, chapel; sancta —, Sainte  
 Chapelle  
**capellánus**, -i, *m.*, chaplain  
**cápere**, cepi, captus, (io), to receive,  
 take, obtain; to hold, contain; to un-  
 derstand

**capéssere**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to seize;  
 gain  
**caph**, the eleventh letter of the He-  
 brew alphabet corresponding to  
 English *k*  
**capíllus**, -i, *m.*, hair  
**Capistránus**, -i, *n.*, Capistrano  
**capítalis**, -e, capital  
**Capitolínus**, -a, -um, Capitoline  
**capítulum**, -i, *n.*, little chapter  
**Cáppadox**, -ocis, Cappadocian  
**cáprea**, -ae, *f.*, roe  
**caprínus**, -a, -um, relating to a goat  
**capsélla**, -ae, *f.*, coffer, little box  
**captáre**, to strive after; desire; seize,  
 win  
**cáptio**, -onis, *f.*, prey; net, trap  
**captívitas**, -atis, *f.*, captivity  
**captívus**, -a, -um, captive  
**captúra**, -ae, *f.*, catch (of fish)  
**captus**, -us, *m.*, catching, capture  
**Capuccíni**, -orum, *m.*, Capuchins  
**Capuccínus**, -a, -um, Capuchin  
**caput**, -itis, *n.*, head; chapter  
**carbasínus**, -a, -um, green  
**carbo**, -onis, *m.*, coal  
**carbúnculus**, -i, *m.*, carbuncle  
**Carcasóna**, -ae, *f.*, Carcassonne  
**carcer**, -eris, *m.*, prison  
**cardinalátus**, -us, *m.*, office of cardi-  
 nal  
**cardínalis**, -is, *m.*, cardinal  
**cardo**, -inis, *m.*, pole of the earth;  
 hinge; door  
**carduus**, -i, *m.*, thistle  
**cáritas**, -atis, *f.*, charity, love  
**Carmelítæ**, -arum, *m.* and *f.*, Carmel-  
 ites  
**Carmélus**, -i, *m.*, Carmel  
**carmen**, -inis, *n.*, song, lay, canticle  
**carnális**, -e, bodily, carnal  
**carnálitas**, -atis, *f.*, carnality, sensuality  
**carnáliter**, carnally  
**cárneus**, -a, -um, of flesh, fleshly



**cárnifex**, -icis, *m.*, executioner  
**carníficus**, -a, -um, of the flesh, corporal  
**caro**, carnis, *f.*, flesh, meat  
**Cárolus Borromaéus**, -i, -i, *m.*, Charles Borromeo  
**Cárolus**, -i, *m.*, Charles  
**Cárolus Martéllus**, -i, -i, *m.*, Charles Martel  
**cárpere**, -psi, -ptus, to pluck, seize  
**cartállus**, -i, *m.*, basket  
**Carthaginiénsis**, -e, of Carthage  
**Carthágo**, -inis, *f.*, Carthage; Nova —, Cartagena  
**Carthusiáni**, -orum, *m.*, Carthusians, charterhouse monks  
**carus**, -a, -um, dear, beloved; **caríssimi**, dearly beloved  
**cáseum**, -i, *n.*, cheese  
**cásia**, -ae, *f.*, cassia  
**Casimírus**, -i, *m.*, Casimir  
**Cássia**, -ae, *f.*, Cascia  
**Cassiánus**, -i, *m.*, Cassian  
**Cassinas**, -atis, of Monte Cassino  
**Cassinénsis**, -e, of Monte Cassino  
**Cassínium**, -i, *n.*, Cassino  
**cassis**, -idis, *f.*, helmet  
**cassus**, -a, -um, vain, useless  
**Castélla**, -ae, *f.*, Castile; — Nova, New Castile  
**Castellátium**, -ii, *n.*, Castellazzo  
**Castéllio**, -onis, *f.*, Châtillon  
**Castéllio Stivórum**, -onis, *f.*, Castiglione delle Stiviere  
**castéllum**, -i, *n.*, town, village  
**castigáre**, to chastise, punish, chasten  
**castigátio**, -onis, *f.*, chastisement  
**castimónia**, -ae, *f.*, chastity  
**cástitas**, -atis, *f.*, chastity  
**castramentári**, *dep.*, to pitch camp, encamp  
**castráre**, to castrate  
**castrum**, -i, *n.*, fortress, castle; **castra**, *n. pl.*, camp, army

**Castrum novum**, -i, *n.*, Castelnuovo  
**castus**, -a, -um, chaste  
**cásula**, -ae, *f.*, cottage  
**casus**, -us, *m.*, case; peril, misfortune  
**catábulum**, -i, *n.*, menagerie  
**catacúmba**, -ae, *f.*, catacomb  
**Cataláunia**, -ae, *f.*, Catalonia  
**catálogus**, -i, *m.*, list, catalogue  
**Cátana**, -ae, *f.*, Catania  
**Catanénsis**, -e, of Catania; **Catanénses**, people of Catania  
**catarácta**, -ae, *f.*, cataract, floodgate  
**catásta**, -ae, *f.*, block, scaffold, rack  
**catástrophe**, -es, *f.*, disaster, catastrophe  
**catechésis**, -is, *f.*, catachesis; oral instruction to catechumens  
**catechísmus**, -i, *m.*, catechism  
**catechizáre**, to instruct, teach  
**catechúmena**, -ae, *f.*, catechumen  
**catechúmenus**, -i, *m.*, catechumen  
**catéllus**, -i, *m.*, whelp  
**caténa**, -ae, *f.*, chain  
**caténula**, -ae, *f.*, chain  
**catérva**, -ae, *f.*, crowd, congregation  
**catervátim**, *adv.*, in troops  
**Catharína**, -ae, *f.* (Senénsis), Catharine (of Siena)  
**Catharína Flisca**, -ae, -ae, *f.*, Caterina Fieschi  
**cáthedra**, -ae, *f.*, chair; professorship  
**cathedrális**, -e, cathedral  
**Cathólicus**, -a, -um, Catholic  
**catínium**, -i, *n.*, and **catínus**, -i, *m.*, dish  
**cátulus**, -i, *m.*, cub, whelp  
**cauda**, -ae, *f.*, tail  
**caula**, -ae, *f.*, fold, sheepfold  
**causa**, -ae, *f.*, cause; means; matter; sine —, in vain  
**caute**, carefully, circumspectly  
**cáutio**, -onis, *f.*, caution, warning; guilt; bill  
**cávea**, -ae, *f.*, cage  
**cavére**, cavi, **cautus**, to take heed, beware



cavérna, -ae, *f.*, hollow place, cave  
 cédere, cessi, cessus, to yield  
 cédrinus, -a, -um, of cedar  
 cedrus, -i, *f.*, cedar  
 celáre, to hide  
 céleber, -bris, -bre, solemn  
 celebráre, to celebrate  
 celébritas, -atis, *f.*, celebration, feast  
 cella, -ae, *f.*, cellar  
 cellárium, -ii, *n.*, chamber  
 célula, -ae, *f.*, hut  
 celsitúdo, -inis, *f.*, height, exaltation  
 celsus, -a, -um, high, sublime  
 celtis, -is, *m.*, instrument, tool, chisel  
 cenodóxia, -ae, *f.*, vainglory  
 censére, -sui, -sum, to call; approve  
 census, -us, *m.*, tribute; cost, expense  
 centenárius, -a, -um, hundredfold  
 centésimus, -a, -um, hundredth  
 centrum, -i, *n.*, center  
 centum, one hundred  
 Centum Cellae, -arum, *f.*, Civita Vecchia  
 céntuplum, a hundredfold  
 centúrio, -onis, *m.*, captain over a hundred men, centurion  
 cera, -ae, *f.*, wax  
 cérebrum, -i, *n.*, brain  
 ceremónia, -ae, *f.*, ceremony  
 céreus, -i, *m.*, wax taper, candle  
 cernere, crevi, cretus, to see, discern  
 cérnuus, -a, -um, falling down, prostrate  
 certámen, -inis, *n.*, strife, fight  
 certáre, to fight  
 certátim, eagerly  
 certe, surely  
 certus, -a, -um, certain, fixed, determined; cértior fieri, to be informed  
 cervix, -icis, *f.*, neck  
 cervus, -i, *m.*, deer, stag, hart  
 Cervus Frígídis, -i, -i, *m.*, Cerfroid  
 cespes, -itis, *m.*, turf, grassy sward  
 cessáre, to cease

céterus, -a, -um, the other; de cétero, finally  
 Cethaétus, -a, -um, Cethite  
 cetus, -i, *m.* (*pl.*, cete, *n.*), whale  
 ceu, as, like, as when  
 Chaballícénsis, -e, of Chablais  
 Chalcedonénsis, -e, of Chalcedon  
 chalcedónius, -ii, *f.*, chalcedony  
 Chaldaei, -órum, *m.*, Chaldees  
 Chaldaéus, -a, -um, Chaldean  
 Chaldáicus, -a, -um, Chaldaic  
 chameúnia, -ae, *f.*, sleeping on the floor or ground  
 Chananaéus, -a, -um, Canaanite  
 chaos, *n.*, chaos, the lower world  
 charácter, -eris, *m.*, character  
 charísma, -ae, *m.*, spiritual gift  
 charta, -ae, *f.*, paper  
 chártula, -ae, *f.*, a small piece of paper  
 Chazári, -orum, *m.*, Khazars  
 Chersona, -ae, *f.*, Cherson, Gallipoli  
 cherub (*indecl.*), *pl.*, chérubim, *m.*, cherub  
 Chicagiénsis, -e, of Chicago  
 chirógraphum, -i, *n.*, handwriting  
 chlamys, -ydis, *f.*, cloak  
 Chloës, Chloe  
 chorda, -ae, *f.*, string, stringed instrument  
 choréa, -ae, *f.*, choir  
 chorus, -i, *m.*, choir; dancing  
 chrisma, -atis, *n.*, chrism  
 Christíades, -um, *m.*, Christians  
 Christíadum, -i, *n.*, Christendom  
 Christiánitas, -atis, *f.*, Christianity  
 Christiánus, -a, -um, Christian  
 Chrístifer, -fera, -ferum, Christ-bearing  
 Christifidélis, -e, faithful to Christ, Christian  
 Christóphorus, -i, *m.*, Christopher  
 Christus, -i, *m.*, Christ  
 christus, -a, -um, anointed  
 chrysólithus, -i, *m.* and *f.*, chrysolite, topaz



chrysóprusus, -i, *f.*, chrysoprusus  
 Chrysóstomus, -i, *m.*, Chrysostom  
 cibáre, to feed, to give to eat  
 cibária, -orum, *n. pl.*, food, victuals  
 cibus, -i, *m.*, food, meat; fuel  
 cicátrix, -icis, *f.*, scar, wound  
 cicónia, -ae, *f.*, stork, crane  
 cicúta, -ae, *f.*, hemlock  
 ciére, civi, citus, to call by name, in-  
 voke  
 cilícium, -ii, *n.*, sackcloth, haircloth,  
 hair shirt  
 cimélium, -ii, *m.*, treasure  
 Cinaéus, -i, *m.*, Cinite  
 Cincinnaténsis, -e, of Cincinnati  
 cinctórium, -ii, *n.*, girdle  
 cinctus, -us, *m.*, girding, girdle  
 cingulum, -i, *n.*, girdle  
 cingulus, -i, *m.*, girdle  
 cínifes, -um, *m.*, gnats  
 cinis, -eris, *m.*, ashes, embers; **Feria IV**  
 Cínerum, Ash Wednesday  
 cinnamómum, -i, *n.*, cinnamon  
 cínyrum, -i, *n.*, lute  
 circa, *adv.*, about; *prep.*, with  
 círciter, *adv.*, about  
 circuíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go  
 about; compass  
 circúitus, -us, *m.*, circuit; in circúitu,  
 round about  
 círculus, -i, *m.*, circle  
 circumamíctus, -a, -um, clothed about  
 circumcídere, -cidi, -cismus, to circum-  
 cize  
 circumcíngere, -cixi, -cinctus, to gird  
 about  
 circumcísio, -onis, *f.*, circumcision  
 circumcursátio, -onis, *f.*, attention  
 circumdáre, -dedi, -datus, to encom-  
 pass  
 circumdoláre, to hew about with an  
 axe  
 circumducere, -duxi, -ductus, to lead  
 about

circumférre, -tuli, -latus, to carry about  
 circumfódere, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to  
 dig a ditch around  
 circumfúlgere, -fulsi, -fulsus, to shine  
 round about  
 circumligáre, to bind up  
 circumornátus, -a, -um, adorned  
 round about  
 circumplécti, -plexus sum, *dep. 3*, to  
 compass about  
 circumpónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to put  
 upon  
 circumquáque, *adv.*, all around  
 circumséptus, -a, -um, covered on all  
 sides  
 circumspéctor, -oris, *m.*, one who sees  
 all  
 circumspícere, -spexi, -spectus, to look  
 about  
 circumstántia, -ae, *f.*, fortification; de-  
 tails, circumstances  
 circumstáre, -steti, to stand around, to  
 be present  
 circumtéctus, -a, -um, covered about  
 circumveníre, -veni, -ventus, to cir-  
 cumvent, overreach  
 circumvéntio, -onis, *f.*, a surrounding  
 circumvoláre, to fly about  
 Cisterciénsis, -e, of Citeaux, Cistercian  
 cistérna, -ae, *f.*, pit  
 citátus, -a, -um, swift  
 citérior, -ius, hither  
 cíthara, -ae, *f.*, harp  
 citháraedus, -i, *m.*, harper  
 citharizáre, to play on a harp  
 cito, *adv.*, speedily, easily  
 citra, *prep.*, beyond  
 cítrinus, -a, -um, citrous; **malum cítri-**  
**num**, lime  
 cívicus, -a, -um, civic  
 civis, -is, *m.* and *f.*, citizen  
 cívitas, -atis, *f.*, city  
 clades, -is, *f.*, disaster, defeat  
 clam, privately



clamáre, to cry out, proclaim  
 clamítare, to shout loudly  
 clamor, -oris, *m.*, cry  
 clangor, -oris, *m.*, sound  
 Clara, -ae, *f.*, Clare  
 Claravallénsis, -e, of Clairvaux  
 claréscere, cláruí, to shine forth  
 clarificáre, to glorify  
 clarificátio, -onis, *f.*, glorification  
 cláritas, -atis, *f.*, light, clarity, brightness; renown, glory  
 clarus, -a, -um, clear; well-known  
 classis, -is, *f.*, class; navy, fleet  
 cláudere, clausi, clausus, to shut, close  
 claudicáre, to limp  
 claudus, -a, -um, lame  
 claustrális, -e, of the cloister, cloistral  
 clava, -ae, *f.*, cudgel, maul  
 claviculáriu, -ii, *m.*, key bearer  
 clavis, -is, *f.*, key  
 clavus, -i, *m.*, nail  
 Clemens, -entis, *m.*, Clement  
 clemens, -entis, merciful  
 cleménter, mercifully, graciously  
 cleméntia, -ae, *f.*, clemency  
 clericális, -e, priestly  
 cléricus, -i, *m.*, cleric, clerk, priest  
 clerus, -i, *m.*, clergy; something assigned by lot, spoil  
 clíbanus, -i, *m.*, oven  
 Clippiácum, -i, *n.*, Clichy  
 clivus, -i, *m.*, hill  
 cloáca, -ae, *f.*, sewer  
 Clodoáldus, -i, *m.*, Clodoald, (St.)  
 Cloud  
 Clodovéus, -i, *m.*, Clovis  
 Clonardiénsis, -e, of Clonard  
 Clonferténsis, -e, of Clonfert  
 Cluniacénsis, -e, of Cluny  
 Cluniácum, -i, *n.*, Cluny  
 clusor, -oris, *m.*, smith  
 clýpeus, -i, *m.*, buckler  
 coacerváre, to heap up  
 coácte, *adv.*, by constraint

coadjútor, -oris, *m.*, coadjutor  
 coadunáre, to unite  
 coaedificáre, to build together  
 coaequális, -e, coequal  
 coaequáre, to rank with, make equal; fill up  
 coaetáneus, -a, -um, equal  
 coaetérnus, -a, -um, coeternal  
 coaévus, -i, *m.*, one equal in age  
 coagitáre, to shake together  
 coagmentáre, to join together  
 coaguláre, to curdle  
 coagulátus, -a, -um, curdled; craggy  
 coaléscere, -álui, -álitus, to grow together, take firm root  
 coangustáre, to straiten, hem in  
 coapóstolus, -i, *m.*, fellow apostle  
 coarctáre, to straiten  
 coccíneus, -a, -um, scarlet  
 cóccinum, -i, *n.*, scarlet  
 cocus, -i, *m.*, cook  
 codex, -icis, *m.*, document, scroll; book  
 Coelesýria, -ae, *f.*, Celesyria  
 coelibátus, -us, *m.*, celibacy  
 coelum, -i, *n.*, heaven  
 coemetérium, -ii, *n.*, cemetery  
 coena, -ae, *f.*, supper, dinner, feast  
 coenáculum, -i, *n.*, dining room  
 coenáre, to sup, have supper  
 coenobíta, -ae, *m.*, monk  
 coenobíticus, -a, -um, monastic  
 coenóbium, -ii, *n.*, convent  
 coenomyía, -ae, *f.*, dog fly  
 coepíscopus, -i, *m.*, fellow bishop  
 coepisse, coeptus (*defect.*), to begin  
 coërcére, -cui, -citus, to restrain  
 coetus, -us, *m.*, assembly, host  
 cógere, coégi, coáctus, to lead, bring, assemble; constrain  
 cogitáre, to think; purpose; take counsel together  
 cogitátio, -onis, *f.*, thought  
 cogitátum, -i, *n.*, care



- cogitátus, -us, *m.*, counsel  
 cognáta, -ae, *f.*, cousin  
 cognátio, -onis, *f.*, kindred  
 cognátus, -i, *m.*, kinsman  
 cónitor, -oris, *m.*, knower, witness  
 cognoméntum, -i, *n.*, name  
 cognomináre, to name  
 cognominári, *dep.*, to be surnamed  
 cognóscere, -novi, -nitus, to know  
 cognoscibíliter, recognizably  
 cohaerére, -haesi, -haesus, to cleave to  
 cohéres, -edis, *m.*, coheir  
 cohibére, to hinder, restrain  
 cohors, -tis, *f.*, band, guard, cohort  
 cohortátio, -onis, *f.*, exhortation  
 coinquináre, to defile  
 colaphizáre, to box one's ears  
 cólaphus, -i, *m.*, a box on the ear  
 coláre, to refine  
 cólere, cólui, cultus, to till; worship,  
 adore, revere; celebrate  
 collábi, -lapsus sum, *dep.* 3, to fall,  
 collapse  
 collectáneus, -i, *m.*, foster brother  
 collectári, *dep.*, to rejoice together  
 collátio, -onis, *f.*, gathering, meeting  
 collaudáre, to praise together  
 collaudátio, -onis, *f.*, praise  
 collécta, -ae, *f.*, collection or contribu-  
 tion in money; collect  
 colléctus, -a, -um, shut  
 colléga, -ae, *m.*, companion, fellow  
 collégium, -i, *n.*, company, society;  
 school  
 collidere, -lisi, -lisus, to dash together,  
 bruise, crush; cast down  
 colligáre, to bind  
 colligátio, -onis, *f.*, band  
 colligere, -legi, -lectus, to gather up,  
 take in  
 collineáre, to direct in a straight line  
 colliquefácere, -feci, -factus, (io), to  
 melt  
 colliquéscere, to melt  
 collis, -is, *m.*, hill  
 collocáre, to place  
 collóqui, -cutus or -quutus sum, *dep.*  
 3, to converse together  
 collucére, to shine, burn  
 colluctátio, -onis, *f.*, wrestling  
 collum, -i, *n.*, neck  
 collustráre, to illuminate  
 collýrium, -i, *n.*, salve  
 colónia, -ae, *f.*, city  
 Colónia Agrippína, -ae, -ae, *f.*, Cologne  
 Coloniénses, -e, of Cologne  
 colónus, -i, *m.*, inhabitant, dweller  
 color, -oris, *m.*, color  
 Colossénses, -ium, *m.*, Colossians  
 colúmba, -ae, *f.*, dove, pigeon  
 Columbénsis, -e, of Columbus  
 cólumen, -inis, *n.*, pillar, support  
 colúmna, -ae, *f.*, pillar  
 coma, -ae, *f.*, hair, lock of hair; comam  
 nutríre, to allow hair or beard to  
 grow freely  
 combúrere, -bussi, -bustus, to burn  
 combústio, -onis, *f.*, burning  
 comédere, -edi, -esus or -estus, to eat,  
 devour; comedétis vescentes, you  
 shall eat in plenty  
 comes, -itis, *m.*, companion; count,  
 earl  
 comessátio, -onis, *f.*, revel, feasting,  
 riotous feasting  
 coméstio, -onis, *f.*, eating  
 cóminus, *adv.*, in close combat  
 comitári, *dep.*, to accompany, follow,  
 be together  
 comitátus, -us, *m.*, company, train  
 commártyr, -is, *c.*, fellow martyr  
 commemoráre, to commemorate  
 commemorátio, -onis, *f.*, commemora-  
 tion  
 commendáre, to commend  
 commendátio, -onis, *f.*, recommenda-  
 tion  
 commensális, -is, *m.*, table companion



**commentárius**, -ii, *m.*, commentary  
**comméntum**, -i, *n.*, fiction, invention  
**commércium**, -ii, *n.*, intercourse, fellowship; work; rite  
**commigráre**, to go, travel  
**commíto**, -onis, *m.*, comrade in war, fellow soldier  
**comminári**, *dep.*, to threaten  
**comminúere**, -ui, -utus, to break into small pieces  
**commiscére**, -míscui, -mixtus or -mixtus, to mingle, to lie with  
**commissárius**, -ii, *m.*, commissary  
**commíttere**, -misi, -missus, to bring together, unite; to begin, set forth; commit  
**commíxtio**, -onis, *f.*, mingling  
**commodáre**, to lend  
**cómmodum**, -i, *n.*, favor, blessing  
**commonére**, to admonish, remind, warn  
**commonítio**, -onis, *f.*, reminder, warning  
**commorári**, *dep.*, to stay, tarry, abide  
**commorátio**, -onis, *f.*, dwelling, habitation  
**cómmori**, -mortuus sum, (*io*), to die together with  
**commótió**, -onis, *f.*, movement, commotion, disturbance  
**commovére**, -movi, -motus, to move  
**commúne**, -is, *n.*, common  
**communicáre**, to communicate; receive Communion; partake of; associate with  
**communicátor**, -oris, *m.*, partaker  
**commúnio**, -onis, *f.*, communion  
**communíre**, to strengthen  
**commúnitas**, -atis, *f.*, commonwealth  
**commúniter**, together  
**commutáre**, to change  
**commutátio**, -onis, *f.*, change, barter, sale; price  
**compáctus**, -a, -um, compacted

**compáges**, -is, *f.*, a joining together; joint  
**compagináre**, to join together  
**compágo**, -inis, *f.*, joining together; bodily structure  
**compar**, -aris, *c.*, companion  
**compar**, -aris, *adj.*, like, similar, equal  
**comparáre**, to prepare; buy; compare  
**comparátio**, -onis, *f.*, comparison; preparation  
**compárticeps**, cipis, sharing jointly  
**compáti**, -passus sum, *dep.* 3, (*io*), to suffer with  
**compátiens**, -entis, having compassion  
**compéditus**, -i, *m.*, prisoner, captive  
**compéllere**, -puli, -pulsus, to subdue, constrain, oblige, compel  
**comperíre**, -peri, -pertus, to find  
**compes**, -edis, *f.*, a fetter for the feet  
**compéscere**, -péscui, to withhold, restrain  
**competéter**, fitly  
**compétere**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to be capable of  
**compíngere**, -pegi, -pactus, to construct; furnish with  
**cómpitum**, -i, *n.*, crossroad  
**complacére**, -cui or -citus sum, to please, be acceptable to  
**complanáre**, to make plain; to level, plane  
**complantáre**, to plant together  
**complécti**, -plexus sum, *dep.* 3, to encircle  
**complére**, -plevi, -pletus, to fill, fulfill, accomplish, end  
**completórium**, -ii, *n.*, compline  
**complexáre**, to embrace  
**complicáre**, to fold together  
**complódere**, -plosi, -plosus, to beat or strike together  
**Complútum**, -i, *n.*, Alcalá de Henares  
**compónere**, -pósui, -pósitus, to place, order, compose; reconcile; forge



- comportáre, to lay up, to collect, to bring together  
 compos, -otis, possessed of, sharing in;  
 compos voti, one whose wish is fulfilled  
 compositio, -onis, *f.*, composing, arrangement  
 compósitus, -a, -um, comely, decked out  
 Compostellánus, -a, -um, of Compostela  
 comprehendere, -prehéndi, -prehénsus, to comprehend; obtain; take; overtake, apprehend; seize  
 comprimere, -pressi, -pressus, to suppress, restrain  
 comprobáre, to approve  
 compunctio, -onis, *f.*, compunction, sorrow  
 compúngere, -punxi, -punctus, to prick, wound; feel remorse  
 computáre, to reckon, count  
 Comum, -i, *n.*, Como  
 conári, *dep.*, to strive  
 concaléscere, -cálui, to grow hot, burn, glow  
 concaptívus, -i, *m.*, fellow captive  
 cóncava, -ae, *f.*, glen  
 concédere, -cessi, -cessus, to grant  
 concelebráre, to celebrate together  
 concéntus, -us, *m.*, harmony, concord  
 concéptio, -onis, *f.*, idea, conception  
 concéptus, -us, *m.*, conception  
 concertáre, to strive eagerly  
 concéssio, -onis, *f.*, concession  
 Conchessa, -ae, *f.*, Conchessa  
 concídere, -cidi, to fall down; be disheartened  
 concídere, -cidi, -cisus, to cut, slice  
 conciliábulum, -i, *n.*, market place  
 conciliáre, to procure, obtain  
 conciliátrix, -icis, *f.*, ambassadress  
 concílium, -ii, *n.*, council  
 concínere, -cínui, -centus, to sing  
 concinnáre, to arrange; frame, weave, forge  
 concínnus, -a, -um, elegant, polished  
 cóncio, -onis, *f.*, sermon  
 concionári, *dep.*, to preach  
 concionátor, -oris, *m.*, preacher  
 concípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (*io*), to conceive  
 concitáre, to stir up, arouse, move, raise  
 concívís, -is, *c.*, fellow citizen  
 concláve, -is, *n.*, a room that may be locked  
 conclúdere, -clusi, -clusus, to conclude; enclose; to shut up  
 conclúsió, -onis, *f.*, conclusion  
 concordáre, to be of one mind, agree  
 concórdia, -ae, *f.*, union, peace  
 concórditer, with one accord  
 concorporátus, -a, -um, united in one body  
 concorpóreus, -a, -um, of one body with  
 concors, -cordis, of one mind, harmonious  
 concremáre, to kindle, burn up  
 concrepáre, -ui, to rattle, resound  
 concreóscere, -crevi, -cretus, to grow together; increase  
 concrétus, -a, -um, thickened, dried up  
 concubína, -ae, *f.*, concubine  
 concubinárius, -ii, *m.*, keeper of concubines  
 concúbitor, -oris, *m.*, one who lives or sleeps with another  
 concúbitus, -us, *m.*, cohabitation  
 conculcáre, to tread on, trample under foot  
 concúmbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to lie with  
 concupiscéntia, -ae, *f.*, lust; love  
 concupíscere, -pivi, -pitus, to long for, covet  
 concupiscíbílís, -e, very desirable



**concútere, -cussi, -cussus, (io),** to strike, cause to tremble  
**condecoráre,** to decorate  
**condelectári, dep.,** to be delighted with  
**condemnáre,** to condemn  
**condensus, -a, -um,** thickly covered;  
**condensa, n. pl.,** leafy boughs; thick woods  
**cóndere, -didi, -ditus,** to found, create; put in; lay up  
**condescéndere, -scendi, -scensus,** to condescend; descend  
**condícere, -dixi, -dictus,** to appoint  
**condígnus, -a, -um,** worthy to be compared with  
**condiméntum, -i, n.,** spice, seasoning  
**condíre,** to season; embalm  
**condiscípulus, -i, m.,** fellow disciple  
**condítio, -onis, f.,** condition, nature  
**cónditor, -oris, m.,** founder, creator  
**condolére, -dólui,** to have compassion  
**condúcere, -duxi, -ductus,** to hire  
**confabulári, dep.,** to talk  
**conférre, -tuli, collátus,** to accompany; grant, confer; ponder; gain; press down; se —, to betake oneself to  
**confessárius, -ii, m.,** confessor  
**conféssio, -onis, f.,** confession; praise  
**conféssor, -oris, m.,** confessor  
**conféstim,** immediately, forthwith  
**confíctus, -a, -um,** forged  
**confidéntia, -ae, f.,** confidence  
**confídere, -físus sum (semidep.),** to trust, confide, hope, be of good heart  
**confígere, -fixi, -fixus,** to nail, fasten or fix in  
**configuráre,** to fashion  
**configurátus, -a, -um,** made like or conformable  
**confirmáre,** to strengthen, uphold  
**confitéri, -fessus sum, dep. 2,** to confess, acknowledge, praise; give thanks, give glory  
**conflans, -antis,** refining

**confláre,** to weld, forge, refine, melt  
**conflátilis, -e,** molten  
**conflictáre,** to contend with  
**conflictus, -us, m.,** conflict  
**conflígere, -fixi, -flictus,** to strive  
**conflúere, -fluxi,** to stream together; resort  
**confódere, -fodi, -fossus, (io),** to stab  
**confoederáre,** to bind together  
**confoederátio, -onis, f.,** confederation, union  
**conformáre,** to conform  
**confortáre,** to strengthen  
**confortári, dep.,** to take courage, wax strong  
**confortátio, -onis, f.,** solace  
**confráctio, -onis, f.,** breaking; gap, breach  
**confrátres, -um, m. pl.,** guild brothers  
**confrígere, -frixi, -frictus,** to burn up  
**confríngere, -fregi, -fractus,** to break in pieces, burst, shatter, destroy  
**confúgere, -fugi, (io),** to flee  
**confúsió, -onis, f.,** confusion, shame  
**confúsus, -a, -um,** confused, disordered  
**confutáre,** to confute  
**confúndere, -fudi, -fusus,** to confound; put to shame  
**congaudére, -gavísus sum, semidep.,** to rejoice with  
**congelátus, -a, -um,** frozen  
**congénér, -eris,** of the same kind, kindred  
**congérere, -gessi, -gestus,** to heap  
**conglorificáre,** to glorify  
**conglutináre,** to bind together  
**conglutinári, dep.,** to cleave to  
**congratulári, dep.,** to rejoice with  
**congregáre,** to gather together, collect, assemble  
**congregátio, -onis, f.,** company, gathering, assembly, congregation  
**congréssio, -onis, f.,** meeting



**cóngruens**, -entis, proper, suitable, seasonable  
**congruénter**, suitably, becomingly  
**congrúere**, -ui, to correspond with  
**cóngruus**, -a, -um, fitting, becoming  
**Conímbría**, -ae, *f.*, Coimbra  
**Conimbricénsis**, -e, of Coimbra  
**conjícere**, -jeci, -jectus, (*io*), to cast; conjecture, guess  
**conjugális**, -e, conjugal  
**conjúntio**, -onis, *f.*, joining together, union, conjunction  
**conjúngere**, -junxi, -junctus, to join, have affinity with  
**conjux**, -jugis, *c.*, husband, wife, spouse  
**Connácti**, -orum, *m.*, Connaught  
**connéctere**, -nécui, -nexus, to fasten together, unite; cause  
**connéxus**, -a, -um, joined together  
**connúbium**, -ii, *n.*, matrimony  
**connumeráre**, to number among  
**conopéum**, -i, *n.*, canopy  
**conquadráre**, to cut square  
**conquassáre**, to crush  
**cónqueri**, -questus sum, *dep. 3*, to complain  
**conquíescere**, -quíevi, -quíetus, to rest  
**conquisítio**, -onis, *f.*, dispute  
**conquisítor**, -oris, *m.*, disputer  
**conregnáre**, to reign with  
**consalutáre**, to salute one another  
**consanguíneus**, -a, -um, of one blood with  
**consanguíneus**, -i, *m.*, cousin  
**conscéndere**, -scendi, -scensus, to ascend  
**consciéntia**, -ae, *f.*, consciousness; conscience; acknowledgment  
**conscíndere**, -scidi, -scissus, to rend  
**cónsciús**, -a, -um, conscious, knowing  
**conscriptus**, -a, -um, written  
**consecráre**, to consecrate, sanctify, hallow

**consecrátio**, -onis, *f.*, consecration  
**consénior**, -oris, *m.*, ancient, elder  
**consénsus**, -us, *m.*, concord, harmony  
**consentáneus**, -a, -um, consonant with, fit, suitable  
**consentíre**, -sensi, -sensus, to consent  
**consepelíre**, -sepelívi and -ii, -sepúltus, to bury with  
**consequénter**, consequently  
**cónsequi**, -secútus sum, *dep. 3*, to follow; obtain  
**consérere**, -sevi, -situs, to sow  
**conserváre**, to keep, preserve  
**conservátus**, -a, -um, inviolate  
**consérvus**, -i, *m.*, fellow servant or slave  
**conséssus**, -us, *m.*, seat, place; primi  
**conséssus**, foremost places, precedence  
**consideráre**, to look, consider  
**consignáre**, to sign with  
**consiliári**, *dep.*, to meditate  
**consiliárius**, -ii, *m.*, counselor, adviser, judge  
**consílium**, -ii, *n.*, counsel; assembly  
**consímilis**, -e, like  
**consístere**, -stiti, to stand together, continue  
**consociáre**, to associate with, share  
**consolári**, *dep.*, to comfort  
**consolátio**, -onis, *f.*, consolation, comfort  
**consolátor**, -oris, *m.*, comforter  
**consolidáre**, to strengthen  
**cónsonus**, -a, -um, in harmony with, harmonious  
**consors**, -sortis, having a common lot, partaking  
**consors**, -sortis, *c.*, sharer, fellow  
**consórtium**, -ii, *n.*, consort, company  
**conspéctor**, -oris, *m.*, beholder  
**conspéctus**, -us, *m.*, sight, presence  
**conspérgere**, -spersi, -spersus, to sprinkle, strew



**conspérsio, -onis, f.,** paste, dough  
**conspícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io),** to see, consider, look at, stare upon  
**conspiráre, to unite, agree**  
**conspirátio, -onis, f.,** one common opinion; agreement  
**conspúere, -spui, -sputus, to spit upon**  
**constánter, earnestly**  
**Constantiniánus, -a, -um, of Constantine**  
**Constantinópolis, -is, f., Constantinople**  
**Constantinopolitánus, -a, -um, of Constantinople**  
**Constantínus, i, m., Constantine**  
**constáre, -steti, -statúrus, to consist; exist**  
**consternátus, -a, -um, in consternation**  
**constitúere, -ui, -utus, to constitute, decree, appoint, set, ordain; stand**  
**constitútio, -onis, f., constitution; order, foundation**  
**constríngere, -strinxi, -strictus, to bind fast**  
**constrúere, -struxi, -structus, to build; frame together**  
**constupráre, to corrupt**  
**consubstantiális, -e, consubstantial**  
**consudáre, to sweat**  
**consúere, -sui, -sutus, to sew together**  
**consuéscere, -suevi, -suetus, to be accustomed**  
**consuetúdo, -inis, f., custom, intercourse, intimacy**  
**consuétus, -a, -um, wonted, accustomed**  
**consul, -sulis, m., consul**  
**consúltum, -i, n., resolution**  
**consúltus, -a, -um, wise; consúltius, more wisely**  
**consumére, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to consume, bring to an end**  
**consummáre, to consummate, accomplish, fulfill, consume, spend, finish**

**consummátio, -onis, f., perfecting; consummation; end of the world**  
**consumptio, -onis, f., utter destruction; a wasting**  
**consúrgere, -surréxi, -surréctus, to rise up or with, stand up**  
**contabéscere, -tábui, to pine away**  
**contáctus, -us, m., contact, touch, approach**  
**contágio, -onis, f., contagion**  
**contagiósus, -a, -um, contagious**  
**contágium, -ii, n., touch, contagion; temptation**  
**contamináre, to defile**  
**contégere, -texi, -tectus, to cover, envelop**  
**contemnáre, to despise**  
**contémnere, -tempsi, -temptus, to despise, slight**  
**contemperáre, to mix, infuse**  
**contempláre, to behold, contemplate**  
**contemplátor, -oris, m., contemplator**  
**contemptúbilis, -e, contemptible**  
**contémptio, -onis, f., contempt**  
**contémptor, -oris, m., despiser**  
**contémptus, -us, m., contempt**  
**conténdere, -tendi, -tentus, to maintain, assert; strive**  
**conténtio, -onis, f., contention, strife, obstinacy**  
**contentióse, contentiously, rebelliously**  
**conténtus, -a, -um, content**  
**contérere, -trivi, -tritrus, to break in pieces, grind to powder, crush, destroy; bruise**  
**contérritus, -a, -um, frightened**  
**contestári, dep., to testify**  
**contéxtus, -a, -um, woven**  
**conticéscere, -tícuí, to be silent**  
**contignátio, -onis, f., woodwork**  
**cóntinens, -entis, f., continent, mainland**  
**continéntia, -ae, f., self-denial, restraint, abstinence**



**continére, -tínui, -tentus**, to uphold;  
 stop; keep silence; possess, hold fast;  
 contain; keep back  
**contíngere, -tigi, -tactus**, to touch;  
 happen to, fall to; belong to  
**continuátus, -a, -um**, continual  
**contínuo**, immediately  
**contínuus, -a, -um**, continual, infinite  
**contorquére, -torsi, -torsus**, to wind  
 about  
**contra, prep. and adv.**, against, before;  
 the opposite, on the contrary; **e**  
**contra**, coming toward him  
**contradícere, -dixi, -dictus**, to contra-  
 dict; resist, contend with  
**contradíctio, -onis, f.**, contradiction;  
 strife  
**contráhere, -traxi, -tractus**, to contract,  
 draw in; commit  
**contraíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo)**, to go  
 against, brave  
**contrárius, -a, -um**, against, contrary;  
**e contrario**, on the contrary  
**contrectáre**, to handle  
**contrémere, -trémui**, to tremble  
**contremíscere, -trémui**, to tremble  
**contribuláre**, to crush  
**contribulátus, -a, -um**, troubled  
**contribulis, -is, m.**, countryman  
**contristáre**, to sadden  
**contrítio, -onis, f.**, grief, contrition  
**contrítus, -a, -um**, contrite  
**controvérsia, -ae, f.**, controversy  
**contubérnium, -ii, n.**, a common  
 dwelling; comradeship, intimacy  
**contuéri, -túitus sum, dep. 2**, to con-  
 sider  
**contumácia, -ae, f.**, insolence  
**contumélia, -ae, f.**, outrage  
**contumeliáre**, to outrage  
**contumeliósus, -a, -um**, contumelious  
**contúndere, -tudi, -tus**, to bruise,  
 crush  
**conturbáre**, to disquiet, trouble

**conturbátio, -onis, f.**, trouble, vexa-  
 tion  
**contutári, dep.**, to keep safe; to com-  
 municate with  
**convalére, -válui**, to recover strength,  
 to regain health  
**convaléscere, -válui**, to gain strength  
**convállis, -is, f.**, valley  
**convéniens, -entis**, agreeing  
**conveniénter**, duly  
**conveníre, -veni, -ventus**, to come to-  
 gether, agree; resort  
**conventículum, -i, n.**, meeting, gather-  
 ing  
**convéntio, -onis, f.**, agreement, con-  
 cord  
**conventuális, -e**, pertaining to a con-  
 vent; **Minóres Conventuáles**, Friars  
 Minor Conventuals  
**convéntus, -us, m.**, assembly, — **Lau-  
 dántium**, Guild of Praise  
**conversáre**, to turn around  
**conversári, dep.**, to converse  
**conversátio, -onis, f.**, intercourse, con-  
 versation; manner of living, con-  
 duct  
**convérsio, -onis, f.**, conversion  
**convérsus, -a, -um**, turned toward  
**convértere, -verti, -versus**, to convert,  
 change  
**convésci, dep. 3**, to eat with  
**convícium, -ii, n.**, reproach, insult  
**convíncere, -vici, -victus**, to convict  
**convitiári, dep.**, to revile  
**convivántes, -ium, m. pl.**, banqueters  
**convivári, dep.**, to feast with  
**convivificáre**, to quicken together with  
**convívium, -ii, n.**, banquet  
**convólvere, -volvi, -volútus**, to roll up  
**cooperáre**, to cooperate  
**cooperátor, -oris, m.**, fellow helper  
**cooperíre, -pérui, -pertus**, to cover  
**coopértus, -a, -um**, clothed, arrayed  
**cooptáre**, to elect



cóphinus, -i, *m.*, basket, hod  
 cópia, -ae, *f.*, abundance, store  
 copiósitās, -atis, *f.*, abundance  
 copiósius, *adv.*, in greater numbers  
 copiósus, -a, -um, plentiful, great  
 cópula, -ae, *f.*, union  
 copuláre, to join together  
 copulári, *dep.*, to be united with; to embrace  
 cóquere, coxi, coctus, to cook, boil, bake  
 cor, cordis, *n.*, heart  
 coram, *prep.*, in the presence of, before  
 corbóna, -ae, *f.*, treasury  
 Corcyrénsis, -e, of Corfu  
 Córduba, -ae, *f.*, Córdoba  
 Cordubénsis, -e, of Cordoba  
 coriárius, -ii, *m.*, tanner  
 Corínthii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Corinthians  
 Corínthus, -i, *f.*, Corinth  
 córium, -ii, *n.*, hide  
 Corneliénsis, -e, of Imola  
 Cornélius, -a, -um, Cornelian  
 córneus, -a, -um, made of horn  
 corniculárius, -ii, *m.*, trumpeter  
 cornu, -us, *n.*, horn; mountain top  
 coróna, -ae, *f.*, wreath, crown  
 coronáre, to crown  
 coronátor, -oris, *m.*, crowner, bestower  
 corporáliter, with one body; bodily  
 corpóreus, -a, -um, bodily, corporeal  
 corpus, -oris, *n.*, body; carcass  
 corpúsculum, -i, *n.*, small body  
 corréctio, -onis, *f.*, correction; prop, support  
 corréptio, -onis, *f.*, correction, chastising  
 corrígere, -rexi, -rectus, to correct; establish  
 corrígia, -ae, *f.*, shoe lace  
 corrípere, -rípui, -reptus, (io), to rebuke, admonish, chastise, smite  
 corroboráre, to strengthen  
 corrogátio, -onis, *f.*, contribution

corrósio, -onis, *f.*, gnawing  
 corrúere, -rui, to fall (to the ground)  
 corrúmpens, -entis, baleful  
 corrúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, corrupt, pervert  
 corruptéla, -ae, *f.*, bribery, corruption  
 corruptíbilis, -e, corruptible  
 corruptibílitās, -atis, *f.*, corruptibility  
 corrúptio, -onis, *f.*, corruption  
 corrúptus, -a, -um, corrupted  
 corus, -i, *m.*, quarter, measure  
 coruscáre, to glitter, shine, gleam  
 coruscátio, -onis, *f.*, lightning  
 corúscus, -i, *m.*, lightning  
 corvus, -i, *m.*, raven  
 Cósmedin, Cosmedine  
 costa, -ae, *f.*, side; rib  
 cóstula, -ae, *f.*, rib  
 Cottiénsis, -e, of Cotyaeus  
 cotúrnix, -icis, *f.*, quail  
 conti, -usus sum, *dep. 3*, to communicate with  
 Cracóvia, -ae, *f.*, Cracow  
 Cracoviénsis, -e, of Cracow  
 crápula, -ae, *f.*, surfeiting, drunkenness  
 crapulátus, -a, -um, surfeited  
 cras, *adv.*, tomorrow  
 crassíties, -ei, *f.*, grossness, coarseness  
 crassitúdo, -inis, *f.*, thickness, fatness; a clod  
 crassus, -a, -um, thick, fat  
 crastínus, -a, -um, relating to tomorrow  
 crastína die, tomorrow; dies  
 crastína, the following day; in  
 crastínus, on the next day  
 crater, -eris, *m.*, a large bowl in which wine was mixed with water; chalice  
 cráticula, -ae, *f.*, gridiron, grating  
 cratis, -is, *f.*, grating, gridiron  
 créare, to create  
 créatio, -onis, *f.*, creation  
 créator, -oris, *m.*, creator  
 creatúra, -ae, *f.*, creature  
 crebro, *adv.*, frequently



- credere, -didi, -ditus, to believe, trust;  
 to be faithful (in the passive)  
 credibilis, -e, trustworthy  
 créditor, -oris, *m.*, creditor  
 créditus, -a, -um, entrusted, committed  
 to the care of  
 credúlitas, -atis, *f.*, faith, belief  
 cremáre, to burn  
 crémium, -ii, *n.*, fuel  
 crepáre, -ui, -itus, to crack, burst asun-  
 der  
 crepído, -inis, *f.*, base, foot  
 crépitus, -us, *m.*, explosion  
 crepúsculum, -i, *n.*, twilight  
 créscere, crevi, cretus, to increase,  
 grow; spring up  
 Creta, -ae, *f.*, Crete  
 Creténses, -ium, *m. pl.*, Cretans  
 Cretes, -um, *m. pl.*, Cretans  
 cribráre, to sift  
 crimen, -inis, *n.*, guilt, sin  
 crimináre, to accuse  
 criminári, *dep.*, to accuse  
 criminátor, -oris, *m.*, detractor  
 criminátrix, -icis, *f.*, false accuser  
 cróceus, -a, -um, scarlet  
 crocus, -i, *m.*, saffron  
 cruciáre, to torture, torment  
 cruciatio, -onis, *f.*, punishment  
 crucifigere, -fixi, -fixus, to crucify  
 crudélis, -e, cruel  
 crudus, -a, -um, raw  
 cruentáre, to torture, lash  
 cruentátus, -a, -um, bleeding  
 cruéntus, -a, -um, bloody  
 cruor, -oris, *m.*, gore, blood  
 crus, cruris, *n.*, leg  
 crux, crucis, *f.*, cross  
 crypta, -ae, *f.*, crypt, catacomb  
 Crýptula, -ae, *f.*, La Grotella  
 crystállus, -i, *f.*, crystal; ice  
 cubáre, -ui, -itus, to lie down  
 cubiculáriu, -ii, *m.*, cubicular, cham-  
 berlain  
 cubículum, -i, *n.*, chamber, bedroom  
 cubíle, -is, *n.*, bed, couch; lair, den  
 cúbitum, -i, *n.*, cubit  
 cúbitus, -us, *m.*, cubit  
 cucúlla, -ae, *f.*, cowl  
 cucumeráriu, -ii, *n.*, garden of cu-  
 cumbers  
 cúdere, to stamp, coin  
 cujus (cuius), genitive of qui and quis,  
 whose, of whom  
 cúlcitra, -ae, *f.*, mattress, bed  
 culex, -icis, *m.*, gnat  
 culmen, -inis, *n.*, top, summit, height  
 culpa, -ae, *f.*, fault, guilt, sin  
 cultor, -oris, *m.*, cultivator; dresser;  
 professor; worshiper; dweller, in-  
 habitant  
 cultrix, -icis, *f.*, worshiper  
 cultúra, -ae, *f.*, worship  
 cultus, -us, *m.*, cultivation, care; wor-  
 ship  
 cum, *prep.*, with  
 cum, *conj.*, when, while; whereas; al-  
 though; since  
 cumuláre, to heap up, increase  
 cumulátius, *adv.*, more fully  
 cúmulus, -i, *m.*, heap, pile  
 cunae, -arum, *f. pl.*, cradle  
 cunctári, *dep.*, to delay  
 cunctus, -a, -um, all  
 Cunegúnda, -ae, *f.*, Cunigundis  
 cúpere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (io), to de-  
 sire, long for  
 cúpide, gladly  
 cupíditas, -atis, *f.*, desire, greed  
 cúpido, -inis, *f.*, desire  
 cúpidus, -a, -um, desirous  
 cúpiens, -entis, desirous  
 cur, why?  
 cura, -ae, *f.*, care  
 curáre, to cure, heal  
 curatio, -onis, *f.*, healing, cure  
 curátrix, -icis, *f.*, guardian, warden  
 cúria, -ae, *f.*, senate house



Cúria, -ae, *f.*, Coire  
 Curiménsis, -e, of Gurina  
 currens, -entis, current  
 currere, cucúrri, cursus, to run, hasten  
 cúrrilis, -e, pertaining to a chariot  
 currus, -us, *m.*, chariot  
 cursitare, to run up and down or  
 hither and thither  
 cursus, -us, *m.*, course; voyage  
 curvare, to bend; humble  
 curvescere, to bend over  
 cuspis, -idis, *f.*, point (of a spear)  
 custodia, -ae, *f.*, watch; prison, ward,  
 cell  
 custodiens, -entis, *m.*, keeper  
 custodire, to protect, preserve, keep;  
 watch over  
 custos, -odis, *m.* and *f.*, guard, watch-  
 man  
 Cuthbertus, -i, *m.*, Cuthbert  
 cutis, -is, *f.*, skin  
 cyclas, -adis, *f.*, robe  
 cymbalum, -i, *n.*, cymbal  
 cynicus, -i, *m.*, cynic  
 Cydonia, -ae, *f.*, Canea (in Crete)  
 cypréssinus, -a, -um, of cypress  
 cypréssus, -i, *f.*, cypress tree  
 Cypriánus, -i, *m.*, Cyprian  
 Cyprius, -a, -um, Cyprian  
 cyprus, -i, *f.*, cypress  
 Cyrenaéus, -a, -um, of Cyrene, Cyre-  
 nian  
 Cyrenénsis, -e, of Cyrene, Cyrenian  
 Cyrillus, -i, *m.*, Cyril

## D

Daciánus, -i, *m.*, Dacian  
 daemon, -onis, *m.*, devil  
 daemoníacus, -i, *m.*, possessed person  
 daemónium, -ii, *n.*, devil  
 daleth, fourth letter of the Hebrew  
 alphabet corresponding to Eng-  
 lish *d*

Dálmatae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Dalmatians  
 dalmática, -ae, *f.*, dalmatic  
 Damascéni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Damascenes  
 Damascénus, -a, -um, Damascene  
 Damiánus, -i, *m.*, Damian  
 damnare, to condemn  
 damnatio, -onis, *f.*, damnation, con-  
 demnation  
 damnósus, -a, -um, mistaken, harmful  
 damnum, -i, *n.*, damage, loss, evil, in-  
 jury, punishment  
 Dani, -orum, *m. pl.*, Danes  
 Danúbius, -ii, *m.*, the Danube  
 Daphníticus, -a, -um, of Daphne  
 daps, dapis, *f.*, meal, banquet, food  
 dare, dedi, datus, to give, grant, yield  
 dator, -oris, *m.*, giver  
 datum, -i, *n.*, gift  
 Davidicus, -a, -um, Davidical  
 de, from, down from, out of; concern-  
 ing  
 dea, -ae, *f.*, goddess  
 dealbare, to make white  
 deambulare, to walk about  
 deargentare, to plate with silver  
 deaurátus, -a, -um, gilded  
 debellare, to wage war  
 debere, to owe; ought  
 débilis, -e, feeble; maimed  
 debilitas, -atis, *f.*, weakness  
 debitor, -oris, *m.*, debtor  
 debitorix, -icis, *f.*, debtor  
 débitum, -i, *n.*, debt  
 débitus, -a, -um, due  
 decachórdus, -a, -um, ten stringed  
 decálogus, -i, *m.*, decalogue, the Ten  
 Commandments  
 decantare, to sing  
 decantatio, -onis, *f.*, singing  
 decas, -adis, *f.*, decade, set of ten  
 decem, ten  
 decem et octo, eighteen  
 decénni, -ae, -a, ten years; decénnis, at  
 the age of ten



decénter, fittingly  
 Decentiánum, -i, *n.*, Desenzano  
 decéptor, -oris, *m.*, deceiver, enemy  
 decérnere, -crevi, -cretus, to intend, ordain, determine  
 decérpere, -cerpsi, -cerptus, to take away  
 decertáre, to strive  
 decéssor, -oris, *m.*, predecessor  
 decet, -uit, *impers. 2*, it is becoming  
 décidens, -entis, fading  
 decídere, -cidi, to fall down, die, wither  
 décima, -ae, *f.*, tenth, tithe  
 decimátio, -onis, *f.*, tithe  
 décimus, -a, -um, tenth  
 décimus (-a, -um) nonus (-a -um), nineteenth  
 décimus (-a, -um) octávus (-a, -um), eighteenth  
 décimus (-a, -um) quartus (-a, um), fourteenth  
 décimus (-a, -um) sextus (-a, -um), sixteenth  
 decípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to deceive  
 declaráre, to signify  
 declarátio, -onis, *f.*, declaration  
 declináre, to incline; go aside, turn away, step aside, lean to one side  
 decolláre, to behead  
 decollátio, -onis, *f.*, beheading  
 decoloráre, to discolor  
 decóquere, -coxi, -coctus, to cook, boil, roast  
 decor, -oris, *m.*, beauty, comeliness  
 decoráre, to adorn; honor; endow  
 decorticáre, to tear off the bark, to strip bare  
 decórus, -a, -um, beauteous, comely  
 decrépitus, -a, -um, infirm  
 decréscere, -crevi, -cretus, to decrease, wane  
 decretália, -orum, *n. pl.*, decretals  
 decretórius, -a, -um, decreeing, embodying a decree

decretum, -i, *n.*, decree  
 decúrio, -onis, *m.*, counselor; captain over ten men  
 decúrrere, -curri and -cucúrri, -cursus, trickle down; run through  
 decúrsus, -us, *m.*, completion; maneuver, attack; a running down  
 decus, -oris, *n.*, grace, beauty; honor, glory  
 dédecens, -entis, unbecoming  
 dédecus, -oris, *n.*, dishonor, shame  
 dedicáre, to dedicate  
 dedicátio, -onis, *f.*, dedication  
 dedignári, *dep.*, to scorn, disdain, reject as unworthy  
 dedignátio, -onis, *f.*, scorn, indignation  
 déditus, -a, -um, devoted  
 dedúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to lead, conduct, bring down  
 deése, -fui, to be wanting, be lacking  
 defaecátus, -a, -um, purified, refined  
 deféctio, -onis, *f.*, fainting  
 deféctus, -us, *m.*, failing, defect  
 deféndere, -fendi, -fensus, to defend, revenge  
 defénsio, -onis, *f.*, defense, protection  
 deferre, -tuli, -latus, to offer, bring  
 defícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to fail, faint; waste; vanish  
 definíre, to determine, define, solve  
 defíxus, -a, -um, fixed  
 defléctere, -flexi, -flexus, to turn aside  
 deflére, -flevi, -fletus, to weep  
 deflúere, -fluxi, to pass away, fall, wither  
 defóret (for deésset), another form of the imperfect subjunctive of deése  
 deformáre, to engrave  
 defúñctus, -a, -um, dead  
 dégener, -eris, unworthy, ignoble  
 dégere, degi, to live, spend time  
 deglutíre, to swallow up  
 degustáre, to taste, partake of  
 déifer, -fera, -ferum, God-bearing



dein, thereupon, then  
 deinceps, henceforth, again, any more,  
 any longer; successively, in order of  
 succession  
 deinde, then  
 deintus, from within  
 Deipara, -ae, *f.*, Mother of God, the  
 Blessed Virgin  
 Déitas, -atis, *f.*, Deity, Godhead, Di-  
 vinity  
 dejectus, -a, -um, fallen  
 deícere, -jeci, -jectus, (*io*), to break  
 down; cast down  
 delectábilis, -e, delightful  
 delectaméntum, -i, *n.*, delight, sweet-  
 ness; sweetness and delight  
 delectáre, to be delighted, rejoice  
 delectátio, -onis, *f.*, pleasure, delight  
 delegáre, to entrust, assign  
 delére, -evi, -etus, to blot out, wash  
 away, destroy  
 delibáre, to sacrifice  
 delibúere, -ui, -utus, to besmear, anoint  
 delicátus, -a, -um, delightful  
 delícia, -ae, *f.*, delight  
 delíctum, -i, *n.*, crime, sin, dishonor  
 delineáre, to outline; prophesy  
 delínquere, -liqui, -lictus, to fail, of-  
 fend, sin  
 delitescere, -tui, to lie hidden  
 delúbrum, -i, *n.*, temple, shrine  
 demandáre, to entrust  
 démere, dempsi, demptus, to take  
 away  
 demeréri, *dep.* 2, to deserve  
 demérgere, -mersi, -mersus, to sink,  
 plunge into, drown; swallow  
 demirári, *dep.*, to be amazed, wonder  
 at  
 demísse, humbly  
 demíssio, -onis, *f.*, lowliness  
 demíssus, -a, -um, lowly, humble  
 demolíri, *dep.* 4, to consume, demolish,  
 destroy

demonstráre, to show, discover  
 demorári, *dep.*, to abide, dwell  
 démori, -mórtuus sum, *dep.* 3 (*io*),  
 to die  
 demulcére, -mulsi, -mulsus or -mulc-  
 tus, to soften, persuade  
 demum, at length, at last  
 denárius, -ii, *m.*, denarius (a coin  
 worth about twenty cents)  
 denegáre, to deny  
 deni, -ae, -a, by tens; ter denis, thirty-  
 fold  
 denotáre, to denote  
 dens, dentis, *m.*, tooth  
 densus, -a, -um, thick  
 denudáre, to lay bare  
 denuntiáre, to threaten  
 dénuo, again, a second time  
 deórsum, down, beneath, lower  
 deosculári, *dep.*, to kiss  
 depáscere, -pavi, -pastus, to feed upon  
 depéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to keep from,  
 drive away, dispel  
 depíngere, -pinxi, -pictus, to paint  
 deploráre, to grieve over, deplore  
 depónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to lay;  
 bring down, take down; remove;  
 cast headlong  
 depopulári, *dep.*, to ravage  
 deportáre, to bring; banish  
 depóscere, -popósci, to beseech; de-  
 mand; appoint  
 depositio, -onis, *f.*, laying aside, put-  
 ting away; burial  
 depraedáre, to rob  
 depraváre, to pervert, corrupt  
 deprecábilis, -e, merciful, gracious  
 deprecári, *dep.*, to beseech  
 deprecátio, -onis, *f.*, prayer, supplica-  
 tion  
 deprecátor, -oris, *m.*, intercessor,  
 pleader  
 deprehéndere, -prehéndi, -prehénsus,  
 to find, take, seize; perceive



deprimere, -pressi, -pressus, to press down, weigh down; oppress, afflict  
depromere, -prompsi, -promptus, to bring forth, fetch out, pour out, produce

depurgare, to wash

deputare, to appoint, depute; condemn; reckon, count; prune, cut off

derelinquere, -liqui, -lictus, to leave, forsake

derepente, suddenly

deridere, -risi, -risus, to laugh at, deride

derisus, -us, *m.*, derision

derivare, to divert; convey abroad

desaevire, to rage violently

descendere, -scendi, -scensus, to come down, run down, descend

describere, -scripsi, -scriptus, to enroll; describe

descriptio, -onis, *f.*, enrolling; description

deserere, -serui, -sertus, to forsake, neglect; fail to appear

desertio, -onis, *f.*, desertion, treason

desertor, -oris, *m.*, rebel

desertum, -i, *n.*, desert, wilderness

desertus, -a, -um, deserted, desolate, arid

deservire, to serve

deses, -idis, idle, lazy, slothful

desiderabilis, -e, desirable

desiderare, to desire

desiderium, -ii, *n.*, desire; lust

desidia, -ae, *f.*, sloth

designare, to appoint; signify

desilire, -silui, -sultus, to leap

desinere, -sivi or -sii, -situs, to cease

desolare, to bring to desolation, lay waste

desolatio, -onis, *f.*, desolation

desolatorius, -a, -um, destroying; carbónibus desolatoriis, with hot burning coals

desolatorius, -ii, *m.*, destroyer

desolatus, -a, -um, desolate

despectio, -onis, *f.*, contempt, a looking down upon

desperare, to despair

despicabilis, -e, unworthy

despicere, -spexi, -spectus, (*io*), to slight, despise, abhor

despoliare, to strip

despondere, -spondi, -sponsus, to promise in marriage, espouse, betroth

desponsatus, -a, -um, espoused

destituere, -stitui, -stitutus, to abandon; to be lacking (in the passive)

destructor, -oris, *m.*, destroyer

destruere, struxi, -structus, to pull or tear down, ruin, destroy; overcome

desuescere, -suevi, -suetus, to lay aside a custom

desumere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to choose, select

desuper, from above, from the top; thereon

desursum, from above

detegere, -texi, -tectus, to uncover, lay bare, disclose

detentio, -onis, *f.*, abode

detergere, -tersi, -tersus, to cancel, wipe away

deterior, -ius, worse

determinare, to determine

deterere, -terui, -territus, to deter by fear

detestari, *dep.*, to curse

detinere, -tinui, -tentus, to hold back, withhold, detain

detrahere, -traxi, -tractus, to take away; bring down; slander

detrectare, to speak against, disparage; refuse

detriméntum, -i, *n.*, loss

detrudere, -trusi, -trusus, to thrust down



- Deus, -i, m.,** God  
**deuteronómium, -ii, n.,** Deuteronomy  
**deveníre, -veni, -ventus,** to come to  
**deviáre,** to wander away from  
**devíncere, -vici, -victus,** to conquer, overcome  
**devitáre,** to shun, avoid  
**dévius, -a, -um,** wandering from the way  
**devoráre,** to devour  
**devorátio, -onis, f.,** devouring; prey  
**devóte,** devoutly  
**devótio, -onis, f.,** devotion  
**devótus, -a, -um,** devout, devoted  
**devovére, -vovi, -votus,** to devote, consecrate  
**dexter, -a, -um, or -tra, -trum,** right; **ad dexteram,** at the right hand  
**déxtera (dextra), -ae, f.,** the right hand  
**dextéritas, -atis, f.,** skill  
**dextráliolum, -i, n.,** bracelet  
**diabólicus, -a, -um,** diabolic, of the devil  
**diábolus, -i, m.,** devil  
**diaconía, -ae, f.,** hospice, chapel  
**diaconátus, -us, m.,** diaconate  
**diáconus, -i, m.,** deacon  
**diadéma, -atis, n.,** diadem  
**diálogus, -i, m.,** dialogue, conversation  
**dicáre,** to dedicate, devote  
**dicátus, -a, -um,** hallowed  
**dicere, dixi, dictus,** to say, tell, call; **dicitur,** is called  
**dício (dítio), -onis, f.,** dominion  
**díctio, -onis, f.,** language  
**dictum, -i, n.,** word  
**dictus, -us, m.,** word, saying, command  
**dies, -ei, m. and f.,** day; **de die in diem,** from day to day  
**diétim,** day by day, daily  
**diffamáre,** to spread abroad; accuse  
**dífferens, -entis,** different  
**differéntia, -ae, f.,** difference  
**differéntior, -ius,** more different, more excellent  
**différre, dístuli, dilátus,** to cast off; defer; differ  
**dífficultas, -atis, f.,** difficulty; obstinacy  
**diffidéntia, -ae, f.,** suspicion, unbelief  
**diffídere, -fisis sum, semidep. 3,** to mistrust  
**diffitéri, dep. 2,** to deny, disavow  
**diffúere, -fluxi, -fluxus,** to fall or flow out; flow freely  
**diffúgere, -fugi, -fúgitus, (io),** to flee  
**diffúndere, -fudi, -fusus,** to pour abroad, pour forth, spread throughout  
**digérere, -gessi, -gestus,** to digest  
**digéstus, -a, -um,** set in order  
**dígitus, -i, m.,** finger; toe  
**dignánter,** worthily  
**dignári, dep.,** to grant, vouchsafe  
**dignátio, -onis, f.,** condescension, graciousness  
**digne,** worthily, rightly  
**dígnitas, -atis, f.,** worth, merit, dignity  
**dignóscere, -novi,** to discern, distinguish  
**dignus, -a, -um,** worthy, becoming, deserved  
**dígređi, -gressus sum, dep. 3, (io),** to depart; digress  
**dijudicáre,** to discern, examine, judge  
**dilaceráre,** to tear to pieces  
**dilaniáre,** to tear in pieces, rend  
**dilargíre,** to give liberally  
**dilatáre,** to make broad, extend, enlarge, spread; increase, multiply  
**dilátio, -onis, f.,** delay  
**diléctio, -onis, f.,** love  
**diléctus, -a, -um,** beloved; lovely  
**diligénter,** diligently  
**diligéntius,** more diligently, more carefully  
**diligere, -lexi, -lectus,** to love



dilúcido, clearly  
 dilúculum, -i, *n.*, dawn, daybreak, morning light; dilúculo, early  
 dilúere, -lui, -lutus, to wash, efface  
 dilúvium, -ii, *n.*, flood  
 dimanáre, to flow in different directions  
 dimetíri, -mensus sum, *dep. 4*, to measure, mete out  
 dimicáre, to fight, struggle  
 dimidiáre, to divide into halves  
 dimidiátus, -a, -um, half  
 dimídius, -a, -um, half  
 dimídium, -ii, *n.*, the half  
 diminúere, -ui, -utus, to lessen, diminish  
 dimíttere, -misi, -missus, to put or send away; dismiss, release; leave; forgive; let down  
 dinumeráre, to number  
 Diocletíanus, -i, *m.*, Diocletian  
 dioecesánu, -a, -um, diocesan  
 dioecésis, -is, or -eos, *f.*, diocese  
 Dionýsius, -ii, *m.*, Dionysius; Denis  
 dióryx, -ygis, *f.*, channel, canal  
 Dióscorus, -i, *m.*, Dioscorus  
 díplois, -idis, *f.*, a double cloak, mantle  
 diplóma, -atis, *n.*, privilege conferred by the government  
 dipóndium, -ii, *n.*, two farthings  
 diréctio, -onis, *f.*, direction; uprightness  
 diréctus, -a, -um, direct; in dirécto, in the direct way  
 diréptio, -onis, *f.*, separation  
 dirígere, -rexi, -rectus, to direct; straighten; prosper (in the passive)  
 dirípere, -ripui, -reptus, (io), to plunder  
 dirúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to break asunder, to cleave  
 dirus, -a, -um, cruel  
 discédere, -cessi, -cessus, to pass away, depart

disceptáre, to dispute with, discuss, determine  
 disceptátio, -onis, *f.*, dispute  
 díscere, dídici, to learn  
 discernere, -crevi, -cretus, to discern, distinguish  
 discérpere, -cerpsi, -cerptus, to tear, to rend  
 discéssio, -onis, *f.*, revolt  
 discéssus, -us, *m.*, removal  
 disciplína, -ae, *f.*, study, instruction; chastisement, discipline  
 disciplátus, -us, *m.*, discipleship  
 discípulus, -i, *m.*, disciple  
 discíssus, -a, -um, torn, rent  
 díscolor, -oris, of different colors, speckled  
 díscolus, -a, -um, deformed  
 discórdia, -ae, *f.*, dissension  
 discrepáre, to disagree with, be different from; depart from  
 discrétio, -onis, *f.*, discernment; separation  
 discrétor, -oris, *m.*, discerner  
 discrímen, -inis, *n.*, danger, peril, hazard  
 discrimináre, to plait, braid  
 discruciáre, to torture  
 discúmbens, -entis, *m.*, guest  
 discúmbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to sit down  
 discúrrere, -cucúrri and -curri, -cursus, to run to and fro  
 discus, -i, *m.*, dish  
 discússio, -onis, *f.*, dispersal  
 discútere, -cussi, -cussus, to disperse  
 disérte, eloquently  
 disertus, -a, -um, eloquent  
 disgregáre, to rend asunder  
 disjúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to put asunder  
 dispar, -is, unlike, different, unequal  
 dispéndere, -pensum sum, *semidep. 3*, to weigh out, dispense



- dispensáre, to distribute  
 dispensátio, -onis, *f.*, dispensation, administration  
 dispensátor, -oris, *m.*, dispenser, steward  
 dispensatórius, -a, -um, dispensing, administering  
 dispérdere, -didi, -ditus, to cut off, destroy  
 dispérgere, -spersi, -spersus, to scatter  
 disperíre, -ii, (eo), to perish  
 dispérsio, -onis, *f.*, dispersal  
 dispertíre, to distribute; separate, part, divide  
 displicére, -plícui, -plícitus, to displease  
 dispónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to dispose, order  
 dispositio, -onis, *f.*, disposition, providence, decree  
 dispósitor, -oris, *m.*, disposer  
 disputáre, to treat about, dispute  
 disputátio, -onis, *f.*, argumentation  
 disrúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to break asunder  
 dissecáre, to dry up  
 dissecáre, -séui, -sectus, to cut  
 dissénsio, -onis, *f.*, quarrel  
 dissérere, -séui, -sertus, to discuss, converse, discourse  
 díssidens, -entis, being at variance, dissenting  
 dissidére, -sedi, -sessus, to disagree  
 dissídium, -ii, *n.*, quarrel; disunion  
 dissimilitúdo, -inis, *f.*, difference  
 dissimuláre, to dissemble, conceal  
 dissipáre, to destroy, abolish; scatter; waste; lay waste  
 dissipátio, -onis, *f.*, desolation  
 díssitus, -a, -um, widely scattered  
 dissolútus, -a, -um, loose; feeble  
 dissólvere, -solvi, -solútus, to loose, dissolve, destroy; scatter  
 dissonántia, -orum, *n. pl.*, differences  
 distans, -antis, separate, distant  
 distántia, -ae, *f.*, distance  
 distáre, to be different, distinct or distant from  
 disténdere, -tendi, -tentus, to stretch apart, rack  
 disténtus, -a, -um, busy, occupied  
 distilláre, to drip or drop  
 distillátio, -onis, *f.*, bodily fluid  
 distíncte, distinctly  
 distínctio, -onis, *f.*, distinction  
 distínctus, -a, -um, adorned  
 distínguere, -stinxi, -stinctus, to discriminate; speak distinctly  
 distórtus, -a, -um, misshapen  
 distribúere, -bui, -butus, to distribute  
 distribútio, -onis, *f.*, allotment, distribution  
 distribútor, -oris, *m.*, giver  
 distrícte, severely  
 distríctio, -onis, *f.*, strictness, severity  
 ditáre, to enrich, endow  
 dítio, -onis, *f.*, power, dominion, jurisdiction, authority, sovereignty  
 dítiús, more abundantly  
 dittáre, to declare, repeat  
 diu, *adv.*, long  
 diúrnus, -a, -um, a day, per day; lasting for a day  
 diutúrnus, -a, -um, of long duration; chronic  
 divéllere, -velli, -vulsus, to tear asunder  
 divéndere, -véndidi, -vénditus, to sell  
 divérsitas, -atis, *f.*, diversity  
 diversórium, -ii, *n.*, inn; lodging; guest chamber  
 divérsus, -a, -um, different; in divérsus, back  
 divértere, -verti, to turn aside  
 dives, dívitis, rich  
 divexáre, to plunder; tear asunder  
 dividere, -visi, -visus, to divide, part, put asunder  
 divinátio, -onis, *f.*, divination



- divínitas, -atis, *f.*, divinity  
 divínitus, divinely, by divine influence  
 divínus, -a, -um, divine  
 Dívio, -onis, *f.*, Dijon  
 divísio, -onis, *f.*, diversity; part  
 divítia, -ae, *f.*, wealth; divítiae, riches  
 divórtium, -ii, *n.*, divorce  
 divus, -a, -um, divine  
 Divus, -i, *m.*, saint  
 docére, -ui, doctus, to teach  
 docíbilis, -e, apt, teachable  
 doctor, -oris, *m.*, doctor, teacher  
 doctrína, -ae, *f.*, instruction, learning,  
     doctrine  
 documéntum, i, *n.*, example  
 dogma, -atis, *n.*, dogma; edict  
 dogmáticus, -a, -um, dogmatic  
 doláre, to hew with an axe  
 dolére, to suffer, grieve, be sorrowful  
 doliólum, -i, *n.*, small keg or cask  
 dólum, -ii, *m.*, earthenware cask  
 dolor, -oris, *m.*, sorrow, pain  
 dolorósus, -a, -um, sorrowful  
 dolóse, deceitfully  
 dolósus, -a, -um, deceitful, false  
 dolus, -i, *m.*, fraud, subtlety, deceit  
 doma, -atis, *n.*, roof; house, dwelling  
 domáre, -ui, -itus, to conquer  
 domésticus, -a, -um, domestic, home;  
     of the household  
 domésticus, -i, *m.*, domestic; doméstici,  
     those of the household  
 domicílium, -ii, *n.*, dwelling, home,  
     house  
 dómina, -ae, *f.*, mistress  
 dominári, *dep.*, to rule, have dominion  
     over  
 dominátio, -onis, *f.*, dominion  
 dominátor, -oris, *m.*, ruler, lord, Lord  
 dómine, *voc.*, Sir; Dómine, Lord  
 Domínica, -ae, *f.*, Sunday  
 dominicális, -e, pertaining to Sunday  
 Domínicus, -i, *m.*, Dominic  
 Dóminus, -i, *m.*, Lord  
 dóminus, -i, *m.*, lord, master  
 Domitiánus, -i, *m.*, Domitian  
 domne (*voc.* of dóminus), Sir  
 domúncula, -ae, *f.*, little dwelling  
 domus, -i or -us, *f.*, house; de domo in  
     domum, from house to house  
 donáre, to give, grant; forgive; remit  
     a debt  
 donárium, -ii, *n.*, shrine  
 donátio, -onis, *f.*, giving; gift  
 Donatístae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Donatists  
 donátus, -us, *m.*, gift  
 donec, until; while  
 donum, -i, *n.*, gift, present  
 Dorestádium, -ii, *n.*, Dorestadt  
 dormíre, to sleep, lie down to rest  
 dormitare, to slumber  
 dormitátio, -onis, *f.*, slumber  
 dormítio, -onis, *f.*, sleep, repose  
 Doróthea, -ae, *f.*, Dorothy  
 dorsum, -i, *n.*, back  
 dos, dotis, *f.*, gift  
 dotáre, to endow  
 drachma, -ae, *f.*, drachma  
 draco, -onis, *m.*, dragon  
 dromedáriu, -ii, *m.*, dromedary  
 dubíetas, -atis, *f.*, doubt  
 dubitánte, hesitantly  
 dubitáre, to hesitate, waver, doubt;  
     non —, to firmly believe  
 ducátus, -us, *m.*, leadership, guidance;  
     rank  
 ducentésimus, -a, -um, two hundredth  
 ducéti, -ae, -a, two hundred  
 dúcere, duxi, ductus, to lead, bring;  
     marry; launch out; hold, consider;  
     derive  
 dúctilis, -e, beaten out (of metal),  
     drawn  
 ductor, -oris, *m.*, leader  
 dudum, *adv.*, a little while ago, even  
     now  
 duéllum, -i, *n.*, conflict  
 dulcédo, -inis, *f.*, sweetness, goodness



dulcéscere (dulcéssit), to become sweet  
 dulcis, -e, sweet, fresh; kind  
 dulcisonus, -a, -um, sweet sounding,  
   harmonious  
 dúlciter, sweetly  
 dulcor, -oris, *m.*, sweetness  
 dum, while  
 dúmmo, provided that  
 dumtáxat, *adv.*, in so far as, only  
 Dunclínus, -i, *n.*, Durham  
 duo, -ae, -o, two  
 duódecim, twelve  
 duodécimus, -a, -um, twelfth  
 duodenárius, -a, -um, twelve  
 duodéni, -ae, -a, twelve  
 duodeviginti, eighteen  
 duplex, -icis, double, twofold; duplí-  
   cibus, with double garments  
 duplicáre, to double  
 duplicátus, -a, -um, double  
 duplícitas, -atis, *f.*, deceit  
 duplum, -i, *n.*, the double  
 durítia, -ae, *f.*, hardness  
 duríties, -ei, *f.*, hardness  
 durus, -a, -um, stiff, hard; obstinate;  
   dura, *n. pl.*, hardships  
 dux, ducis, *m.* and *f.*, leader, captain,  
   guide; duke, earl  
 dýscolus, -a, -um, bold, impudent

## E

e, ex, *prep.*, from, out of, of  
 eátenus, *adv.*, so far  
 ebíbere, -bibí, -bitus, to drink up,  
   drink in  
 Ebionítae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Ebionites  
 Eborácum, -i, *n.*, York  
 ebrietas, -atis, *f.*, drunkenness  
 ebriósus, -i, *m.*, drunkard  
 ébrius, -a, -um, drunk, drunken; *as a*  
   *noun*, drunken man  
 ebullíre, to break forth; bubble  
 ebur, -oris, *n.*, ivory

ebúrneus, -a, -um, of ivory  
 ecce, *interj.*, behold  
 ecclésia, -ae, *f.*, church; assembly  
 ecclesiásticus, -a, -um, of or for the  
   church  
 Echínadae, *f. pl.* (Echínades, -um, *f.*  
   *pl.*), the Urchin Islands (Lepanto)  
 éctasis, -is, *f.*, ecstasy, trance  
 édere, -didi, -ditus, to bring forth, pro-  
   duce, publish  
 édere, edi, esus, to eat  
 Edessénus, -a, -um, of Edessa  
 edíctum, -i, *n.*, decree  
 edíscere, -dídici, to learn thoroughly  
 edissérere, -sérui, -sertus, to expound,  
   explain, set forth  
 edítio, -onis, *f.*, birth, a bringing  
   forth; a statement  
 edocére, -ui, -doctus, to teach com-  
   pletely  
 edoláre, to hew, plane  
 edomáre, -dómui, -dómitus, to tame  
   thoroughly, subdue entirely  
 Eduárdus, -i, *m.*, Edward  
 educáre, to bring up, nourish  
 educátor, -oris, *m.*, tutor  
 edúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to bring forth,  
   produce; take away  
 édulis, -e, edible; edúlia, *n. pl.*, food  
 effári, -fatus sum, *dep. 1*, to utter  
 effátu (*supine*), to express  
 efféctor, -oris, *m.*, maker  
 efféctus, -us, *m.*, effect, work; reward;  
   answer  
 effeminátus, -a, -um, effeminate  
 efferátus, -a, -um, wild, raging  
 effére, éxtuli, elátus, to bring or carry  
   out; bear, lift up  
 effervéscere, -fərbui and -fervi, to boil  
   up, rage  
 efficácia, -ae, *f.*, accomplishment  
 efficáciter, effectually  
 éfficax -acis, powerful, effectual; zeal-  
   ous



**efficere**, -feci, -fectus, (io), to make, render; make ready; become (in the passive)

**effigies**, -ei, *f.*, figure, image

**efflagitare**, to entreat

**efflare**, to breathe out, give forth

**efflorere**, -ui, to flourish

**effluere**, -fluxi, to flow forth

**effodere**, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to break through

**efformare**, to form, shape

**effrons**, -tis, bold, brazen, shameless, insulting

**effugare**, to drive away from

**effugatio**, -onis, *f.*, driving away

**effugere**, -fugi, -fugitus, (io), to escape

**effulgere**, -fulsi, -fulsus, 2, to shine upon

**effundere**, fudi, -fusus, to shed, pour out or forth; bring out; slip

**effusus**, -a, -um, pouring, excessive

**egens**, -entis, needy

**egenus**, -a, -um, needy, poor

**egere**, -ui, to be in want, have need of

**egestas**, -atis, *f.*, want, poverty, need

**ego**, I

**egredi**, -gressus sum, *dep.* 3, (io), to come out, go out or forth

**egrégus**, -a, -um, illustrious

**egréssio**, -onis, *f.*, going forth, departure

**egréssus**, -us, *m.*, going forth

**ehu**, *interj.*, ah

**eia** (eja), *interj.*, quick! come then! well!

**ejéctio**, -onis, *f.*, banishment

**ejéctus**, -us, *m.*, casting out; exile

**ejicere**, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to cast out; bring forth

**ejulatus**, -us, *m.*, lamenting, cry

**ejurare**, to refuse; abandon; deny

**ejus**, genitive of *is*, of him, his

**Elamitae**, -arum, *m. pl.*, Elamites

**elanguens**, -entis, growing weak

**elápsus**, -us, *m.*, lapse

**eláta**, -ae, *f.*, spray

**elátio**, -onis, *f.*, elevation; breaker, billow

**Elcesaéus**, -i, *m.*, Elcesite

**Eleázarus**, -i, *m.*, Eleazar

**eléctio**, -onis, *f.*, election

**eléctrum**, -i, *n.*, amber

**eléctus**, -a, -um, chosen, elect; bright;

**elécta**, *n. pl.*, chosen bits, dainties

**eleemósyna**, -ae, *f.*, alms

**élegans**, -antis, elegant

**eléison** (Greek), have mercy on us

**eleméntum**, -i, *n.*, element; the letters of the alphabet

**elevare**, to lift up, elevate

**elevátio**, -onis, *f.*, lifting up, elevation

**elícere**, -lícuí, -lítus, (io), to bring forth, produce, elicit

**Elíci**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Elicians

**elidere**, -lisi, -lisus, to throw down

**elígere**, -legi, -lectus, to choose, elect

**eliminare**, to eradicate

**Elisabeth**, Elizabeth, Isabel

**Eliséus**, -i, *m.*, Eliscus

**elongare**, to be or go or remove far off

**eloquéntia**, -ae, *f.*, eloquence, oratory

**elóquium**, -ii, *n.*, word

**Elpediánum**, -i, *n.*, Heldelfs

**Elpidiénsis**, -e, of Helfta

**Elpídus**, -ii, *m.*, Elpidius

**elucidare**, to explain

**eluscéscere**, to begin to be light

**emanare**, to flow out

**emarcere**, to wither, decay

**emendare**, to amend; chastise

**emendicare**, to beg

**emendátio**, -onis, *f.*, correction

**ementiri**, *dep.* 4, to falsify, pretend

**émere**, emi, emptus, to buy

**Eméricus**, -i, *m.*, Emeric

**eméritus**, -a, -um, deserving; veteran

**eméritus**, -i, *m.*, one who has served his time



**emicáre**, -mícui, -micátus, *i*, to shine forth; pour forth  
**Emígdíus** (Emýgdíus), -ii, *m.*, Emidius  
**emigráre**, to depart  
**éminens**, -entis, excellent  
**eminére**, -mínui, to be above, stand out, project  
**éminus**, *adv.*, at a distance  
**emíssio**, -onis, *f.*, perfume  
**emittere**, -misi, -missus, to send out, emit; yield up; cast out  
**empórium**, -ii, *n.*, market  
**éemptio**, -onis, *f.*, buying, purchase  
**emundáre**, to cleanse  
**emundátio**, -onis, *f.*, cleansing  
**emoluméntum**, -i, *n.*, gain, advantage  
**en**, *interj.*, lo, behold  
**enarráre**, to tell, relate, show forth  
**enavigáre**, to sail away; swim  
**Encaénia**, -orum, *n. pl.*, Feast of the Dedication  
**encaeniáre**, to put on something new, to consecrate  
**enchirídium**, -ii, *n.*, handbook, manual  
**enérviter**, weakly  
**enim**, *conj.*, for  
**enímvero**, *adv.*, to be sure, certainly  
**eníti**, -nisus or -nixus sum, *dep. 3*, to bring forth  
**enodáre**, to make clear  
**ensis**, -is, *m.*, sword  
**enucleáte**, plainly  
**enumerátio**, -onis, *f.*, enumeration  
**enuntiáre**, to announce, declare  
**enutríre**, to sustain, nourish  
**Eóbanus**, -i, *m.*, Eoban  
**Eóus**, -a, -um, eastern, from the East; morning  
**eoúsque**, *adv.*, to that point  
**ephébia**, -orum, *n. pl.*, place for youth, youth center  
**ephébus**, -i, *m.*, page  
**Ephésii**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ephesians  
**Ephesínus**, -a, -um, of Ephesus

**ephod**, *indecl.*, ephod, amice  
**Ephrathaéus**, -i, *m.*, Ephrathite  
**Epiphánia**, -ae, *f.*, Epiphany, appearance  
**episcopális**, -e, episcopal  
**episcopátus**, -us, *m.*, episcopacy, bishopric; office of bishop  
**epíscopus**, -i, *m.*, bishop; patriarch  
**epístola**, -ae, *f.*, epistle, letter  
**epistólíum**, -ii, *n.*, letter  
**epithalámium**, -ii, *n.*, marriage song  
**épulae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, feast, feasts  
**epulári** (*dep.*), to feast  
**eques**, -itis, *m.*, horseman  
**equéster**, -tris, -tre, equestrian  
**équidem**, *adv.*, truly  
**equúleus**, -i, *m.*, rack  
**équus**, -i, *m.*, horse  
**erádere**, -rasi, -rasus, to strike or cut off, destroy  
**eradicáre**, to root up  
**Ercus**, -i, *m.*, Erc  
**eréctio**, -onis, *f.*, lifting up  
**eréctus**, -a, -um, attentive  
**eremíta**, -ae, *m.*, hermit  
**eremíticus**, -a, -um, eremitical  
**erémus**, -i, *m.* and *f.*, desert, wilderness  
**erga**, *prep.*, toward; with  
**ergástulum**, -i, *n.*, house of correction for slaves; prison  
**ergo**, therefore, then  
**erígere**, -rexí, -rectus, to raise up, lift up, erect  
**erípere**, -rípui, -reptus, (*io*), to rescue, deliver from  
**Ermembérge**, -ae, *f.*, Ermenburga  
**erogáre**, to distribute, disperse abroad  
**erráre**, to wander, go astray, err  
**erro**, -onis, *m.*, wanderer, night-prowler  
**error**, -oris, *m.*, error  
**erubéscere**, -rúbui, to be ashamed  
**erúca**, -ae, *f.*, palmer worm  
**eructáre**, to utter, publish; overflow



erudire, to teach, instruct; discipline  
 eruditio, -onis, *f.*, learning  
 erúere, -ui, -utus, to deliver  
 erumpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to break,  
     break forth, break up, crush  
 esca, -ae, *f.*, food, meat  
 esse (sum), fui, futurus, to be  
 essentia, -ae, *f.*, essence  
 esurire, to be hungry  
 esus, -us, *m.*, food, bread; eating  
 et, and, also  
 Etchénus, -i, *m.*, Etchen  
 etenim, *conj.*, for, but  
 Ethelbértus, -i, *m.*, Ethelbert  
 ethnici, -orum, *m. pl.*, heathen  
 étiam, *adv.*, also; certainly; yes  
 etiánum, *adv.*, still, yet  
 Etrúria, -ae, *f.*, Tuscany  
 Etrúscus, -a, -um, Tuscan  
 etsi, *adv.*, yet  
 etymológiae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Etymológiae  
     (of St. Isidore)  
 euge, *interj.*, well done!  
 Eugénus, -ii, *m.*, Eugene  
 Eugubínus, -a, -um, of Gubbio  
 Eugúbium, -ii, *n.*, Gubbio  
 eunúchus, -i, *m.*, eunuch  
 Európa, -ae, *f.*, Europe  
 Eustáchius, -ii, *m.*, Eustace  
 Euthychiánus, -a, -um, of Eutyches  
 Eva, -ae, *f.*, Eve  
 evacuare, to make void; do away with;  
     put away  
 evadere, -vasi, -vasus, to escape, evade  
 evagare, to wander, stray away  
 evaginare, to unsheathe  
 evanescere, -vaniu, to vanish  
 evangélicus, -a, -um, of the Gospel  
 evangelista, -ae, *m.*, evangelist  
 Evangélium, -ii, *n.*, Gospel  
 evangelizare, to preach the Gospel,  
     evangelize  
 evéhere, -vexi, -vectus, to raise  
 evellere, -velli, -vulsus, to pluck

evenire, -veni, -ventus, to come forth  
 événtus, -us, *m.*, occurrence  
 everrere, -verri, -versus, to sweep out  
 evérsio, -onis, *f.*, overthrow, destruc-  
     tion  
 evértere, -verti, -versus, to turn away,  
     pervert; overturn, overthrow  
 evidenter, manifestly  
 evidéntia, -ae, *f.*, evidence  
 evigilare, to awaken  
 evíncere, -vici, -victus, to bring it about  
     that  
 evocare, to call forth  
 evolare, to take flight  
 evulgare, to make known, publish  
 ex, of, from, out of  
 exacerbare, to provoke, embitter  
 exacerbátio, -onis, *f.*, bitterness, exas-  
     peration  
 exáctio, -onis, *f.*, exaction or levying of  
     tribute  
 exáctor, -oris, *m.*, one who demands,  
     oppressor, tax collector  
 exacúere, -ui, -utus, to sharpen  
 exacútus, -a, -um, sharpened  
 exaedificare, to build  
 exaequare, to equal, make equal  
 exaestuare, to burn; surge or boil up  
 exaggerare, to increase, grow worse  
 exagitare, to drive out; attack  
 exaltare, to lift up, exalt, extol  
 exaltátio, -onis, *f.*, exaltation; high  
     praise  
 examinare, to try, test  
 exantlare, to suffer, endure; exhaust  
 exarare, to write on wax tablets  
 exárchus, -i, *m.*, exarch  
 exardere, -arsi, -arus, to kindle  
 exardescere, -arsi, -arsus, to take fire,  
     flame out, be inflamed  
 exarmare, to disarm  
 exasperare, to provoke  
 exasperátrix, -icis, provoking  
 exaudire, to hear favorably



**exauditor**, -oris, *m.*, one who listens favorably to a prayer  
**excaecare**, to blind  
**excalceatus**, -a, -um, discalced, bare-footed  
**excandescere**, -cándui, to become hot; become violently angry  
**excarnificare**, to tear to pieces  
**excédere**, -cessi, -cessus, to exceed  
**excellens**, -entis, excellent, distinguished  
**excellere**, -célui, to excel  
**excelsitas**, -atis, *f.*, pre-eminence  
**excelsus**, -a, -um, high, lofty; most high; **excelsa**, *n. pl.*, high places; in **excélso**, on high; in **excélsis**, in the highest  
**exceptus**, -a, -um, except, only  
**excéssus**, -us, *m.*, excess; ecstasy  
**excídere**, -cidi, to fall away  
**excídere**, -cedi, -císus, to cut down, hew out  
**excídium**, -ii, *n.*, destruction  
**excípere**, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to take out, except  
**excísus**, -us, *m.*, piece, cut; slip  
**excítare**, to stir up, raise up, awaken  
**excitátor**, -oris, *m.*, awakener  
**exclamare**, to cry out, exclaim  
**exclúdere**, -clusi, -clusus, to keep from, drive away  
**excogitatio**, -onis, *f.*, invention, devising  
**excólere**, -cólui, -cultus, to tend carefully; work for; cultivate  
**excommunicare**, to excommunicate  
**excommunicatio**, -onis, *f.*, excommunication  
**excóquere**, -coxi, -coctus, to boil down, refine  
**excréscere**, -crevi, -cretus, to grow  
**excubare**, -ui, -itus, to keep watch  
**excúbiae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, a keeping watch or guard

**excusare**, to excuse; ad **excusándas excusatiónes**, to seek excuses  
**excusatio**, -onis, *f.*, excuse  
**excússus**, -a, -um, cast out  
**excútere**, -cussi, -cussus, (io), to shake, shake off, drive out  
**exémplar**, -aris, *n.*, model  
**exémplum**, -i, *n.*, example  
**exenterare**, to disembowel  
**extenteratus**, -a, -um, disemboweled  
**exercere**, to exercise; use, employ  
**exercitare**, to occupy; to ponder (in the passive)  
**exercitatio**, -onis, *f.*, exercise  
**exercitus**, -us, *m.*, army, host  
**exfornicatus**, -a, -um, given to fornication  
**exháustus**, -a, -um, exhausted  
**exhibere**, to present, exhibit; return  
**exhibítio**, -onis, *f.*, example; display; performance  
**exhilare**, to gladden, make cheerful  
**exhonorare**, to disgrace, dishonor  
**exhonorátio**, -onis, *f.*, shame  
**exhorrere**, to shrink, shudder  
**exhorréscere**, -hórrui, to shudder  
**exhortare** (-ari), to exhort  
**exhortatio**, -onis, *f.*, exhortation, an encouraging  
**exíguus**, -a, -um, little  
**exílitas**, -atis, *f.*, shrillness  
**exímere**, -emi, -emptus, to take or draw out  
**exímíus**, -a, -um, priceless; wonderful  
**exinanire**, to empty, pour forth  
**exinanítio**, -onis, *f.*, emptiness  
**exínde**, *adv.*, henceforth  
**exíre**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go out; come forth or from  
**existimare**, to deem, reckon, think, take account of  
**existimatio**, -onis, *f.*, esteem, estimation  
**exitiális**, -e, destructive



**exítium**, -ii, *n.*, destruction  
**éxitus**, -us, *m.*, departure end, result;  
**éxitus viárum**, highways  
**exoptáre**, to hope or desire eagerly  
**exoráre**, to plead, beseech, pray  
**exorcísta**, -ae, *m.*, exorcist  
**exorcístus**, -i, *m.*, exorcist  
**exorcísmus**, -i, *m.*, exorcism  
**exorcizáre**, to exorcize  
**exórdium**, -ii, *n.*, beginning, institution  
**exoríri**, -ortus sum, *dep.* 3 and 4, to rise or spring up  
**exornáre**, to provide with, adorn  
**exornátus**, -a, -um, embellished  
**exosculáre**, to kiss  
**exósus**, -a, -um, hated  
**expándere**, -pansi, -pansus and -passus, to spread, stretch out  
**expavéscere**, -pavi, to be terrified, be affrighted; tremble  
**expedíre**, to deliver; detach; be expedient  
**expeditus**, -a, -um, well appointed, light armed  
**expéllere**, -puli, -pulsus, to drive away, expel  
**expéndere**, -pendi, -pensus, to weigh  
**expergísci**, -perrectus sum, *dep.* 3, to awake  
**experíri**, -pertus sum, *dep.* 4, to experience  
**expers**, -ertis, destitute of, lacking  
**expértus**, -a, -um, tested, experienced  
**expétere**, -ivi, -itus, to desire  
**expiáre**, to cleanse, purify; atone, expiate  
**expiátio**, -onis, *f.*, atonement, expiation  
**explanáre**, to expound, explain  
**explanátio**, -onis, *f.*, explanation  
**explantáre**, to cast out  
**explére**, -plevi, -pletus, to fill, fulfill  
**explétio**, -onis, *f.*, expiration  
**explicáre**, to unfold, extend; explain

**exploráre**, to implore; investigate  
**expolíre**, to polish; redecorate  
**expónere**, -pósui, -pósitus, to set before, make manifest  
**exporrígere**, -rexi, -rectus, to expand, stretch out  
**expóscere**, -póposci, to plead  
**exprímere**, -pressi, -pressus, to represent, express  
**exprobráre**, to reproach, upbraid  
**expugnáre**, to fight against; overthrow  
**expurgátus**, -a, -um, expurgated  
**Exquíliae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, the Esquiline Hill  
**Exquilínus**, -a, -um, Esquiline  
**exquírere**, -sivi, -situs, to seek after, inquire diligently  
**exquisitor**, -oris, *m.*, searcher  
**exquisítus**, -a, -um, exquisite; painful  
**exsánguis**, -e, bloodless  
**exsaturáre**, to satisfy, satiate  
**exsaturátus**, -a, -um, filled, having enough  
**exsecrábilis**, -e, abhorrent  
**exsecrári**, *dep.*, to curse  
**exsecrátio**, -onis, *f.*, abomination; curse  
**éxsequi**, -secútus sum, *dep.* 3, to perform; follow; secure  
**exsérere**, -serui, -sertus, to thrust forth, exert  
**exsiccáre**, to dry up  
**exsilíre**, -sílui, -sultus, 4, to leap, leap out  
**exsílium**, -ii, *n.*, exile  
**exsístere**, -stiti, -stitus, to come forth, appear  
**exsólvere**, -solvi, -solútus, to present; pay back  
**exsors**, -sortis, deprived of  
**expectáre**, to look for, wait for, long for, expect  
**expectátio**, -onis, *f.*, hope, expectation  
**expiráre**, to die, expire  
**exspoliáre**, to despoil, rob



**expúere, -spui, -sputus**, to spit  
**exstáre, -stiti**, to stand forth, come forth, appear  
**exstinctio, -onis, f.**, annihilation, dissolution; slaughter  
**exstinguere, -stinxi, -stinctus**, to extinguish  
**extrúere, -struix, -structus**, to build  
**exsuffláre, -sufflavi**, to blow away  
**exsul, -sulis**, banished; (as a noun), an exile  
**exsuláre, -sulsus**, to be banished  
**exsultábilis, -e**, joyful  
**exsultáre, -sultavi**, to rejoice, exult  
**exsultátio, -onis, f.**, joy, gladness, exultation  
**exsuperáre, -superavi**, to excel, surpass  
**exsúrgere, -surrexi, -surrectus**, to arise, awaken  
**éxtasis, -is, f.**, amazement  
**exténdere, -tendi, -tensus or -tentus**, to stretch out, spread, extend  
**extenuáre, -nuavi**, to weaken, reduce; chasten, punish  
**extergére, -tersi, -tersus**, to wipe  
**extérior, -ius**, outward, exterior  
**extermináre, -minavi**, to cut off; disfigure; lay waste  
**exterminátor, -oris, m.**, destroyer  
**extermínium, -ii, n.**, utter destruction  
**extérnus, -a, -um**, belonging to another  
**exterrére, -térui, -térritus**, to frighten  
**éterus, -a, -um**, foreign  
**éterus, -i, m.**, foreigner  
**extiméscere, -timui**, to fear  
**extolléntia, -ae, f.**, insolence, haughtiness  
**extóllere, -tuli**, to lift up, raise up, exalt; be insolent (in the passive)  
**extorquére, -torsi, -tortus**, to wring forth  
**extórris, -e**, exiled  
**extra, prep.**, beside, beyond, except, outside of, without, out of

**extráhere, -traxi, -tractus**, to draw out  
**extráneus, -i, m.**, stranger, foreigner  
**extrémum, -i, n.**, end, tip; farthest part  
**extrémus, -a, -um**, last; latter  
**extricáre, -trixi**, to extricate  
**extrínsecus, adv.**, without, on the outside, outwardly  
**extrúdere, -trusi, -trusus**, to thrust out  
**exturbáre, -urbavi**, to drive away  
**exuberáre, -uberavi**, to abound  
**exúere, -ui, -utus**, to take off, strip; free from, deliver  
**exundáre, -undavi**, to abound, overflow  
**exúrere, -ussi, -ustus**, to burn up, consume  
**exúviae, -arum, f. pl.**, remains  
**Ezecías, -ae, m.**, Ezechias

## F

**faber, -bri, m.**, worker, artificer; carpenter  
**Fabiánus, -i, m.**, Fabian  
**fabrefácere, -feci, -factus, (io)**, to make, manufacture  
**Fabriánum, -i, n.**, Fabriano  
**fábrica, -ae, f.**, building  
**fabricáre, -icavi**, to make, build; work  
**fabricátor, -oris, m.**, creator; forger  
**fabrílis, -e**, of a carpenter; **fabrília, n. pl.**, carpenter work  
**fábula, -ae, f.**, byword  
**fabuláre, -abavi**, to talk  
**fabulátio, -onis, f.**, fable; lie  
**fabulátor, -oris, m.**, a teller of fables  
**fácere, feci, factus, (io)**, to make, cause; grant; yield or bring forth (fruit); commit  
**facéssere, -cessi**, to depart  
**fácies, -ei, f.**, face, appearance; presence; a **fácie**, because of; from before; **fácie ad fáciem**, face to face  
**facílius**, more easily  
**fácinus, -oris, n.**, sin, crime



- fáctio**, -onis, *f.*, faction  
**factiósus**, -a, -um, quarrelsome  
**factor**, -oris, *m.*, doer, maker  
**factum**, -i, *n.*, deed, act, fact  
**factúra**, -ae, *f.*, creation  
**facúltas**, -atis, *f.*, ability; strength; authority; means, goods, possessions, resources (usually in plural)  
**faeculéntus**, -a, -um, pertaining to dregs; worthless  
**faeneráre**, to lend money at interest  
**faenerátor**, -oris, *m.*, creditor  
**faex**, faecis, *f.*, dregs; mire, ooze  
**Falco**, -onis, *m.*, Faucon  
**fallácia**, -ae, *f.*, deceit, falsehood  
**falláciter**, falsely  
**fallax**, -acis, deceitful; unreliable  
**fállere**, féfelli, falsus, to deceive; make a slip, make ineffective; be mistaken (in the passive)  
**falsus**, -a, -um, false  
**falx**, -falcis, *f.*, sickle  
**fama**, -ae, *f.*, fame, good report  
**famélicus**, -a, -um, hungry, famished  
**fames**, -is, *f.*, hunger, famine  
**família**, -ae, *f.*, family, household  
**familiáris**, -e, intimate, friendly  
**familiáritas**, -atis, *f.*, intimacy  
**famósus**, -a, -um, renowned  
**fámula**, -ae, *f.*, servant  
**famulári**, *dep.*, to serve  
**famulátus**, -us, *m.*, service, obedience  
**fámulus**, -i, *m.*, servant  
**fanum**, -i, *n.*, temple  
**Fanum**, -i, *n.*, Fano  
**farína**, -ae, *f.*, meal  
**farínula**, -ae, *f.*, meal  
**fáschia**, -ae, *f.*, band, bandage  
**fascículus**, -i, *m.*, bundle, little bundle; sheaf  
**fascinátio**, -onis, *f.*, bewitching, fascination  
**fastidiósus**, -a, -um, fastidious, disdainful  
**fastídium**, -ii, *n.*, weariness  
**fastígium**, -ii, *n.*, summit, height; dignity  
**fastus**, -us, *m.*, pride, arrogance  
**fatéri**, fessus sum, *dep. 2*, to admit, confess, avow  
**fatigátio**, -onis, *f.*, toil  
**fatigátus**, -a, -um, wearied  
**fatíscere**, to crack  
**fátue**, foolishly  
**fatúitas**, -atis, *f.*, folly  
**fátuus**, -a, -um, foolish  
**fátuus**, -i, *m.*, a fool  
**fauces**, -ium, *f. pl.*, jaws, throat, palate  
**fáustitas**, -atis, *f.*, prosperity  
**fautor**, -oris, *m.*, adviser, patron, protector, favorer  
**favilla**, -ae, *f.*, ashes  
**Favéntia**, -ae, *f.*, Faenza  
**Faventíni**, -orum, *m. pl.*, citizens of Faenza  
**favor**, -oris, *m.*, favor, approval; care  
**favus**, -i, *m.*, honey comb  
**fax**, facis, *f.*, torch; flame  
**febris**, -is, *f.*, fever  
**Februárius**, -ii, *m.*, February  
**fecundus**, -a, -um, fruitful  
**fel**, fellis, *n.*, gall  
**Feliciánus**, -i, *m.*, Felician  
**felícitas**, -atis, *f.*, felicity  
**felíciter**, happily  
**felix**, -icis, happy, blessed  
**fémína**, -ae, *f.*, woman, female  
**feminínus**, -a, -um, female  
**femorália**, -orum, *n. pl.*, breeches  
**femur**, -oris, *n.*, thigh  
**fenéstra**, -ae, *f.*, window  
**fera**, -ae, *f.*, beast  
**ferális**, -e, deadly  
**férculum**, -i, *n.*, tray, dish; course, food, bread  
**Ferdinándus**, -i, *m.*, Ferdinand  
**fere**, *adv.*, almost  
**féretrum**, -i, *n.*, bier



**féria**, -ae, *f.*, day of the week; — **secunda**, Monday, — **tértia**, Tuesday; — **quarta**, Wednesday; — **quinta**, Thursday; — **sexta**, Friday  
**feriális**, -e, week day, ferial  
**ferire**, to strike, slay; make; make a treaty  
**féritas**, -atis, *f.*, fierceness, savagery  
**ferme**, *adv.*, almost  
**fermentáre**, to leaven  
**ferméntum**, -i, *n.*, leaven  
**ferrátus**, -a, -um, sharp  
**ferre**, tuli, latus, to carry; bring; **prae se ferre**, to display  
**Ferrérius**, -ii, *m.*, Ferrer  
**féreus**, -a, -um, of iron, iron  
**ferrum**, -i, *n.*, iron; sword  
**fertilis**, -e, fertile  
**ferus**, -i, *m.*, wild beast  
**fervens**, -entis, hot; fervent; **fervénte** die, in the heat of the day  
**fervéntius**, more fervently  
**fervére**, -vui, to glow  
**fervor**, -oris, *m.*, fervor  
**fessus**, -a, -um, weary  
**festinánter**, *adv.*, in haste  
**festináre**, to be quick, hasten  
**festinátio**, -onis, *f.*, haste, hurry  
**festináto**, *adv.*, speedily  
**festívitás**, -atis, *f.*, festival, festivity  
**festúca**, -ae, *f.*, stalk; rod; mote  
**festus**, -a, -um, festal, festival  
**festum**, -i, *n.*, feast, festival; **fésta**, *n. pl.*, festival  
**Fesulánus**, -a, -um, of Fiesole  
**fibra**, -ae, *f.*, fiber, filament; vocal chord, voice  
**ficte**, *adv.*, falsely, with pretense  
**féctilis**, -e, made of clay, earthen  
**féctio**, -onis, *f.*, guile  
**fictor**, -oris, *m.*, maker  
**fictus**, -a, -um, feigned, deceitful  
**ficúlnea**, -ae, *f.*, fig tree  
**figus**, -i and -us, *f.*, fig, fig tree

**fidélis**, -e, faithful, believing  
**fidéliter**, faithfully, confidently  
**fidénter**, confidently, courageously  
**fides**, -ei, *f.*, faith, faithfulness  
**fidúcia**, -ae, *f.*, confidence; **cum fidúcia**, boldly  
**fiduciáliter**, boldly, with confidence  
**fiduciálius**, more confidently  
**fieri**, factus sum, to become, be made; happen, fulfill; **factum est**, it came to pass  
**figere**, fixi, fixus, to pierce; make firm  
**figméntum**, -i, *n.*, creation; formation; frame; workmanship; pillar  
**figulus**, -i, *m.*, potter  
**figúra**, -ae, *f.*, figure, fashion  
**figuráliter**, figuratively  
**figuráre**, to symbolize  
**filia**, -ae, *f.*, daughter  
**filiális**, -e, filial  
**filiátio**, -onis, *f.*, sonship  
**filíolus**, -i, *m.*, little child  
**filius**, -ii, *m.*, son, child; foal  
**fímbria**, -ae, *f.*, hem, fringe  
**finus**, -i, *m.*, dung  
**finális**, -e, final  
**féngere**, fixi, fictus, to feign; make  
**Finiánus**, -i, *m.*, Finnian  
**finíre**, to end, make an end of  
**finis**, -is, *m.* and *f.* end, boundary; **fines**, *pl.*, territory, country; **sine fine**, continually  
**finítimus**, -a, -um, neighboring  
**fírmaméntum**, -i, *n.*, firmament; strength  
**fírmáre**, to make strong, strengthen; **fix**, establish  
**fírmitas**, -atis, *f.*, steadfastness  
**fírmiter**, firmly, strongly  
**fírmus**, -a, -um, firm  
**fístula**, -ae, *f.*, reed, sweet cane, flute; ulcer, hemorrhoids  
**fixúra**, -ae, *f.*, print  
**fláccidus**, -a, -um, weak, drooping



- flagelláre, to scourge  
 flagellátio, -onis, *f.*, scourging  
 flagellum, -i, *n.*, scourge  
 flagitáre, to beseech  
 flagitiósus, -a, -um, disgraceful  
 flagítium, -ii, *n.*, shameful crime  
 flagráre, to burn; be eager or zealous  
 flamen, -inis, *n.*, a blowing; wind; breath  
 flamen, -inis, *m.*, divine breath or spirit; Holy Ghost  
 flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame  
 flammans, -antis, flaming  
 flamméscere, to become inflamed  
 flámmeus, -a, -um, fiery, flaming  
 flámmifer, -fera, -ferum, flaming  
 fláre, to blow  
 flatus, -us, *m.*, blowing; breath  
 flébilis, -e, weeping, sorrowing, wretched  
 fléctere, flexi, flexus, to bend, bow; move  
 flére, flevi, fletus, to weep, lament  
 fletus, -us, *m.*, weeping  
 flexíbilis, -e, supple  
 flexus, -a, -um, bent; genu flexo, kneeling  
 florens, -entis, in flower  
 Floréntia, -ae, *f.*, Florence  
 Florentínus, -a, -um, of Florence  
 florére, -ui, to flower, bloom; flourish, prosper  
 flóridus, -a, -um, flourishing, plentiful  
 flos, floris, *m.*, flower  
 flósculus, -i, *m.*, little flower  
 fluctuáre, to toss about; be tossed to and fro; vacillate  
 fluctuátio, -onis, *f.*, a being tossed to and fro; insecurity  
 fluctus, -us, *m.*, wave  
 fluéntum, -i, *n.*, stream, river  
 flúere, fluxi, fluxus, to flow  
 flumen, -inis, *n.*, river  
 flúvius, -ii, *m.*, stream, river  
 fluxus, -a, -um, transitory  
 fluxus, -us, *m.*, flowing, issue  
 focária, -ae, *f.*, cook  
 fódere, fodi, fossus, (io), to dig; pierce  
 foecundáre, to make fruitful  
 foecundus, -a, -um, fruitful, abundant  
 foedáre, to disfigure  
 foederátus, -a, -um, united  
 foedus, -eris, *n.*, covenant  
 foedus, -a, -um, detestable  
 foéditas, -atis, *f.*, filth  
 foenerátor, -oris, *m.*, money lender  
 foenum, -i, *n.*, grass; dry herb  
 foenus (faenus), -eris, *n.*, loan  
 foetans, -antis, *f.*, milch-ewe  
 foetére, to stink  
 foétidus, -a, -um, stinking  
 foetósus, -a, -um, prolific  
 foetus, -us, *m.*, offspring, increase  
 fólium, -ii, *n.*, leaf, foliage  
 foméntum, -i, *n.*, poultice  
 fomes, -itis, *m.*, tinder; fire; nourishment  
 fons, fontis, *m.*, fount, fountain; well, spring; source; baptistery  
 Fons Avellána (Fontis Avellánae), *f.*, Font-Avellano  
 Fonscoopértus, -i, *m.*, Fontcouverte  
 Fonsíberus, -i, *m.*, Fontibere, Fuenter-ravia  
 Fontáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Fontaines  
 Fontisplánus, -i, *m.*, Fuenlana  
 forámen, -inis, *n.*, hole, cleft  
 foras, *adv.*, out, forth, out of doors  
 forceps, -ipis, *m.* and *f.*, tongs  
 Forénsis, -e, of Forez  
 forénsis, -e, forensic; legal  
 forent, a form of the imperf. subj. of *esse*, for *essent*  
 forínsecus, *adv.*, from without  
 foris, *adv.*, outwardly, without, outside  
 foris, foris, *f.*, door  
 forma, -ae, *f.*, pattern; form  
 formáre, to form, train, guide, fashion



**Fórmiae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, Mola di Gaëta  
**formidáre**, to be afraid, be in awe  
**formído**, -inis, *f.*, dread, terror  
**formidolósus**, -a, -um, fearful  
**formósus**, -a, -um, beautiful  
**fornax**, -acis, *f.*, furnace, oven  
**fornicári** (*dep.*), to commit fornication  
**fornicária**, -ae, *f.*, fornicatress  
**fornicatio**, -onis, *f.*, fornication  
**fornicátor**, -oris, *m.*, fornicator  
**fórsitan**, *adv.*, perhaps  
**fortásse** (*fortássis*), *adv.*, perhaps  
**forte**, *adv.*, perhaps  
**fortis**, -e, strong, mighty, valiant; grievous  
**fórtiter**, mightily, valiantly, firmly  
**fortitúdo**, -inis, *f.*, strength, power  
**fortúito** (*fortúitu*), by chance  
**forum**, -i, *n.*, open space, market place, forum  
**Forum Cornélii**, -i, *n.*, Imola  
**fossa**, -ae, *f.*, ditch  
**Fossa Nova**, -ae -ae, *f.*, Fossa-Nuova  
**fóvea**, -ae, *f.*, pit, ditch  
**fovére**, fovi, fatus, to warm, keep warm; foment; cherish  
**fráctio**, -onis, *f.*, breaking  
**fractúra**, -ae, *f.*, breaking  
**fraenáre**, to bridle, restrain  
**frágilis**, -e, frail, weak, poor  
**fragílitás**, -atis, *f.*, frailty  
**fragmen**, -inis, *n.*, piece  
**fragméntum**, -i, *n.*, fragment  
**fragrántia**, -ae, *f.*, fragrant smell  
**frámea**, -ae, *f.*, sword  
**Franci**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Franks  
**Francísca**, -ae, *f.*, Frances  
**Francísca de Nigro**, -ae, *f.*, Francesca di Negro  
**Franciscánu**s, -a, -um, Franciscan  
**Francíscus**, -i, *m.*, Francis  
**Francíscus Bórgia**, -i, -ae, *m.*, Francis Borgia

**Francíscus Salésius**, -i, -ii, *m.*, Francis de Sales  
**frángere**, fregi, fractus, to break; deal  
**frater**, -tris, *m.*, brother; friar  
**fratérnitas**, -atis, *f.*, brotherhood  
**fraudáre**, to defraud; withhold  
**fraudulénter**, falsely, deceitfully  
**fraus**, fraudis, *f.*, wile; error  
**frémere**, -ui, -itus, to murmur; groan; rage, roar  
**frémitus**, -us, *m.*, fury, anger  
**frendére**, -ui, fresus, or fressus, to gnash  
**frenum**, -i, *n.*, bridle, curb  
**frequens**, -entis, frequent; much  
**frequentáre**, to frequent; have recourse to; celebrate  
**frequentatio**, -onis, *f.*, frequentation  
**frequénter**, often  
**frequéntia**, -ae, *f.*, number, frequency  
**fretum**, -i, *n.*, the sea  
**fretus**, -a, -um, strengthened; relying on  
**Fribúrgus**, -i, *m.*, Freiburg  
**Friderícus**, -i, *m.*, Frederick  
**frigéscere**, frixi, to become cold  
**frigus**, -oris, *n.*, cold  
**Frisácu**m, -i, *n.*, Friesach  
**Frísia**, -ae, *f.*, Friesland  
**Frisónes**, -um, *m. pl.*, Frieslanders  
**frixóriu**m, -ii, *n.*, frying pan  
**frondére**, to be leafy; flourish  
**frondéscere**, -ui, to blossom, to become leafy  
**frons**, frondis, *f.*, leaf; leafy branch or twig  
**frons**, frontis, *f.*, forehead; van, front line in battle  
**frúctifer**, -fera, -ferum, fruitful  
**fructificáre**, to be fruitful  
**fructificatio**, -onis, *f.*, production of fruit  
**fructuósus**, -a, -um, fruitful  
**fructus**, -us, *m.*, fruit



frugálitās, -atis, *f.*, frugality, simplicity  
 frúgifer, -fera, -ferum, fruitful  
 frúitio, -onis, *f.*, enjoyment  
 fruméntum, -i, *n.*, corn  
 frustra, *adv.*, in vain  
 frustrári, *dep.*, to make void  
 frutétum, -i, *n.*, branch  
 frutex, -icis, *m.*, shrub, plant; shoot  
 frux, -gis, *f.*, fruit  
 fucáre, to paint, disguise  
 fucus, -i, red or purple color; rouge  
 fuga, -ae, *f.*, refuge; flight  
 fugáre, to put to flight  
 Fugátius, -ii, *m.*, Ffagan  
 fúgere, fugi, fúgitus, (io), to flee  
 fulciméntum, -i, *n.*, prop  
 fulcíre, fulsi, fultus, *4.*, to prop up,  
 stay, support, strengthen  
 Fuldénsis, -e, of Fulda  
 fulgére, fulsi, to shine, glow  
 fúlgidus, -a, -um, shining  
 fulgor, -oris, *m.*, brightness  
 fulgur, -uris, *n.*, lightning  
 fulguráre, to flash forth  
 fullo, -onis, *m.*, fuller  
 fulmen, -inis, *n.*, lightning, thunder-  
 bolt  
 fultus, -a, -um, supported by, charged  
 with  
 fulvus, -a, -um, gold colored  
 fumáre, to smoke  
 fumigabúndus, -a, -um, smoking  
 fumigáre, to smoke  
 fumus, -i, *m.*, smoke  
 funda, -ae, *f.*, sling  
 fundaméntum, -i, *n.*, foundation  
 fundáre, to found, establish  
 fundátor, -oris, *m.*, founder  
 fúndere, fudi, fusus, to shed, pour out,  
 pour forth  
 Fundi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Fondi  
 fundibulárius, -ii, *m.*, slinger  
 fúnditus, *adv.*, completely  
 fundus, -i, *m.*, base, foundation

fungi, functus sum, *dep. 3.*, to perform,  
 exercise  
 funículus, -i, *m.*, little cord; inher-  
 itance  
 funis, -is, *m.*, line, cord, rope, band  
 funus, -eris, *n.*, funeral, interment  
 fur, furis, *m.* and *f.*, thief  
 furári, *dep.*, to steal  
 fúria, -ae, *f.*, fury  
 furor, -oris, *m.*, wrath, indignation  
 furtum, -i, *n.*, theft; — fácere, to steal  
 fuscáre, to darken  
 fuscínula, -ae, *f.*, flesh hook, fork  
 fuscus, -a, -um, black  
 fúsius, *adv.*, more fully  
 fustis, -is, *m.*, club  
 fusus, -i, *m.*, spindle  
 futúrus, -a, -um, future; — esse, to be  
 about to be

## G

Galaadítis, -is, *m.*, Galaadite  
 Gálatae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Galatians  
 gálbanum, -i, *n.*, galbanum  
 gáleá, -ae, *f.*, helmet  
 galeátus, -i, *m.*, man wearing a helmet  
 gáleo, -onis, *m.*, galleon  
 Gálgala, -ae, *f.*, Galgal  
 Galilaéa, -ae, *f.*, Galilee  
 Galilaéus, -a, -um, Galilean  
 Gállia, -ae, *f.*, Gaul; France  
 Gallicánus, -a, -um, Gallican, French  
 gallína, -ae, *f.*, hen  
 gallus, -i, *m.*, cock, rooster  
 Gallus, -i, *m.*, Frenchman  
 Gargánuš, -i, *m.*, Monte di San Angelo  
 gaudére, gavíus sum, *semidep. 2.*, to  
 rejoice, be glad  
 gáudium, -ii, *n.*, joy  
 Gavus, -i, *m.*, Gave  
 gaza, -ae, *f.*, treasure, riches  
 gazophylácium, -ii, *n.*, treasure-house;  
 treasury; treasure



gehénna, -ae, *f.*, hell  
 gelu, -us, *n.*, frost  
 gemebúndus, -a, -um, groaning  
 gémere, -ui, -itus, to groan; sigh;  
 mourn  
 geminátus, -a, -um, twofold; doubled  
 géminus, -a, -um, double, twin  
 gémitus, -us, *m.*, moan, groan; sigh-  
 ing; sorrow  
 gemma, -ae, *f.*, jewel  
 gémmula, -ae, *f.*, gem  
 gena, -ae, *f.*, cheek  
 genealogía, -ae, *f.*, genealogy  
 generális, -is, *m.*, general  
 generálitás, -atis, *f.*, generality  
 generáre, to engender  
 generátio, -onis, *f.*, generation; pedi-  
 gree; fruit  
 generátor, -oris, *m.*, first author  
 género, -ui, -itus, to beget, bear  
 Genestánium, -i, *n.*, Genazzano  
 Genestanus, -a, -um, of Genazzano  
 Genevénsis, -e, of Geneva  
 génimen, -inis, *n.*, fruit, offspring  
 genitále, -is, *n.*, womb  
 genitális, -e, pertaining to birth  
 génitor, -oris, *m.*, father  
 génitrix, -icis, *f.*, mother  
 génitus, -a, -um, begotten; new born  
 Genovéfa, -ae, *f.*, Guinevere  
 gens, gentis, *f.*, nation, family, gens;  
 gentes, Gentiles  
 Genséricus, -i, *m.*, Genseric  
 gentílis, -e, gentile, heathen  
 gentílitás, -atis, *f.*, the gentile or hea-  
 then world, paganism, heathendom  
 genu, -us, *n.*, knee; flectáre gēnua, to  
 kneel; genu flexo, kneeling  
 Genuénsis, -e, of Genoa  
 genufléctere, -flexi, -flexus, to genuflect  
 genus, -eris, *n.*, kind, race; nation; ex  
 género, from my own nation  
 Geórgius, -ii, *m.*, George  
 Geraséni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Gergesenes

gérere, gessi, gestus, to bear; reign;  
 do; celebrate  
 Germánia, -ae, *f.*, Germany  
 Germánicus, -a, -um, German  
 germánitas, -atis, *f.*, relationship be-  
 tween brothers and sisters  
 germánus, -i, *m.*, brother  
 Germánus, -i, *m.*, German  
 germen, -inis, *n.*, bud, sprout  
 germináre, to bud forth, blossom;  
 bring forth; to spring (of seed)  
 Gertrúdis, -is, *f.*, Gertrude  
 Gervásius, -ii, *m.*, Gervase  
 gestáre, to carry, wear  
 gestatórium, -ii, *n.*, litter  
 gestátus, -us, *m.*, bearing  
 gestíre, to desire passionately, long for  
 Gethaéi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Gethites, peo-  
 ple of Gath  
 Gethsémani, Gethsemane  
 ghimel, the third letter of the Hebrew  
 alphabet, corresponding to English  
 g (hard)  
 Ghisélla, -ae, *f.*, Gisela  
 Ghislérii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ghisleri  
 Giennénsis, -e, of Jaen  
 Giénnium, -ii, *n.*, Jaen  
 gigas, -antis, *m.*, giant, strong man;  
 hero  
 gígnere, génui, génitus, to bring forth,  
 beget  
 Gírvénsis, -e, of Jarrow  
 Gírvum, -i, *n.*, Jarrow  
 glácies, -ei, *f.*, ice  
 gládus, -ii, *m.*, sword  
 gleba, -ae, *f.*, clod or lump of earth  
 glíscere, to swell; blaze up, rage  
 glóbulus, -i, *m.*, ball, shot  
 globus, -i, *m.*, ball  
 gloria, -ae, *f.*, glory; boasting  
 gloriánte, exultingly  
 gloriári, *dep.*, to glory in, boast of  
 gloriátio, -onis, *f.*, glory; boasting  
 glorificáre, to glorify



- glorificatio, -onis, *f.*, glory  
 glorióse, gloriously  
 gloriósus, -a, -um, glorious  
 gluten, -inis, *n.*, glue  
 glutire, to swallow  
 gnárus, -a, -um, knowing  
 Gordiánuš, -ii, *m.*, Gordian  
 Gothi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Goths  
 grabátus, -i, *m.*, bed, cot  
 Gradénsis, -e, of Grado  
 gradi, gressus sum, (io), *dep. 3.*, to walk; follow  
 graduále, -is, *n.*, gradual  
 gradus, -us, *m.*, step; degree; place, position  
 graece, *adv.*, in Greek  
 Graeci, -orum, *m. pl.*, Greeks  
 Graécia, -ae, *f.*, Greece  
 Graecus, -a, -um, Greek  
 gramen, -inis, *n.*, grass  
 grammática, -ae, *f.*, grammar  
 Granaténsis, -e, of Granada  
 grandaévuš, -a, -um, of great age  
 grandilóquus, -a, -um, eloquent  
 grandis, -e, great  
 grandiósculuš, -a, -um, somewhat grown up, a little older  
 grando, -inis, *f.*, hail, hail storm  
 Granérius, -ii, *m.*, Granier  
 gránulum, -i, *n.*, pip, seed  
 granum, -i, *n.*, grain  
 grassári, *dep.*, to proceed violently, rage  
 grates, *f. pl.*, thanks  
 grátia, -ae, *f.*, grace; thankfulness, thanks; sake; grátias ágere, to give thanks; gratis, free, without recompense; verbi grátia, for example  
 Gratianopolitánuš, -a, -um, of Grenoble  
 Gratiánuš, -i, *m.*, Gratian  
 gratificáre, to grace  
 gratificári, *dep.*, to oblige, gratify  
 gratiósus, -a, -um, favored  
 gratúituš, -a, -um, free, voluntary  
 gratulabúnduš, -a, -um, joyful  
 gratulári, *dep.*, to rejoice  
 gratus, -a, -um, gracious; thankful; agreeable  
 graváre, to burden, grieve, be burdensome to, be chargeable to; be heavy  
 gravátuš, -a, -um, heavy  
 gravidári, *dep.*, to grow heavy; become pregnant  
 gráviduš, -a, -um, heavy  
 gravis, -e, heavy; grievous  
 gráviter, seriously  
 Gregórius, -i, *m.*, Gregory  
 Gregórius Nazianzénuš, -i, -i, *m.*, Gregory of Nazianzus  
 gressus, -us, *m.*, step; going  
 grex, gregis, *m.*, flock  
 grossus, -i, *m.*, green fig  
 Guadalupénsis, -e, of Guadalupe  
 Gualbértuš, -i, *m.*, Gualbert  
 gubernáculum, -i, *n.*, helm; government  
 gubernáre, to govern  
 gubernátio, -onis, *f.*, government  
 Guiscárdus, -i, *m.*, Guiscard  
 gula, -ae, *f.*, gullet; gluttony  
 Guliélmuš, -i, *m.*, William  
 Gundúlphuš, -i, *m.*, Gundulf  
 gurgés, -itis, *m.*, eddy; stream; waters; sea; raging abyss  
 gustáre, to taste  
 gustátuš, -us, *m.*, taste; tasting  
 gustus, -us, *m.*, taste; tasting, partaking  
 gutta, -ae, *f.*, drop; myrrh oil, aloes  
 guttur, -uris, *n.*, throat; palate; taste; mouth  
 gymnásiuš, -ii, *n.*, place of exercise, gymnasium  
 gyruš, -i, *m.*, circle; compass



## H

**habére**, to have, hold, consider; **bene** —, to be well, recover; (**se**) male —, to be ill  
**habítaculum**, -i, *n.*, dwelling, house; apartment  
**hábitans**, -antis, *m.*, dweller  
**habitáre**, to dwell  
**habítatio**, -onis, *f.*, dwelling, habitation  
**habitátor**, -oris, *m.*, dweller, inhabitant  
**hábitus**, -us, *m.*, dress, habit, clothing, garments  
**hac illac**, *adv.*, here and there  
**háctenus**, *adv.*, so far, up to this point  
**Hadriánus**, -i, *m.*, Hadrian; Adrian  
**haéccine** (**haec** + **ci** + **ne**), is this? are these the things?  
**haedus**, -i, *m.*, young goat, kid  
**haemorrhóissus**, -a, -um, having a flow of blood  
**haerére**, **haesi**, **haesus**, to stick fast  
**haeresiárcha**, -ae, *m.*, arch heretic  
**haéresis**, -is, *f.*, heresy  
**haeréticus**, -i, *m.*, heretic  
**haeréticus**, -a, -um, heretical  
**haesitáre**, to waver, hesitate; stagger  
**haesitátio**, -onis, *f.*, hesitation  
**Hagulstadénsis**, -e, of Hexham  
**hálitus**, -us, *m.*, breath  
**hamus**, -i, *m.*, fish hook  
**hariólus**, -i, *m.*, soothsayer  
**Hassi**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Hessians  
**Hássia**, -ae, *f.*, Hesse  
**hasta**, -ae, *f.*, spear  
**hastíle**, -is, *n.*, shaft; staff  
**haud**, *adv.*, not at all, by no means  
**haudquáquam**, *adv.*, not at all  
**hauríre**, **hausi**, **haustus**, to draw out; drink up  
**haustus**, -us, *m.*, draught, drink  
**he**, the fifth letter of the Hebrew al-

phabet, corresponding to English *h*  
**hebdómada**, -ae, *f.*, week  
**hebdomadárius**, -ii, *m.*, hebdomadary  
**hébdomas**, -adis, *f.*, week  
**hebes**, -itis, stupefied  
**hebetáre**, to blunt  
**hebetúdo**, -inis, *f.*, dulness, confusion  
**Hebraéus**, -i, *m.*, Hebrew  
**hebraíce**, *adv.*, in Hebrew  
**Hebraícis**, -e, Hebrew  
**hebraícus**, -a, -um, Hebrew  
**hédéra**, -ae, *f.*, ivy  
**Hedwígis**, -is, *f.*, Hedwig  
**hei!** *interj.*, woe! alas!  
**Heléna**, -ae, *f.*, Helen  
**Helvétii**, -orum, *m. pl.*, the Swiss  
**Hélvii**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Helvii, ancient inhabitants of Vivarais  
**Henricus**, -i, *m.*, Henry  
**herba**, -ae, *f.*, grass; herb; blade (of wheat)  
**hereditáre**, to inherit, to cause to inherit  
**hereditárius**, -a, -um, hereditary; original  
**heréditas**, -atis, *f.*, generation; inheritance  
**heres**, -edis, *m. and f.*, heir  
**heri**, *adv.*, yesterday  
**herinácius**, -ii, *m.*, hedgehog  
**Herluinus**, -i, *m.*, Herluin  
**Hermenegíldus**, -i, *m.*, Hermenegild  
**Hermoniim**, *plural* of Hermon, mountain range in Palestine  
**Heródes**, -is, *m.*, Herod  
**Herodiáni**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Herodians  
**Herodiánus**, -a, -um, of Herod  
**heródus**, -ii, *m.*, heron  
**hestérnus**, -a, -um, of or relating to yesterday; **dies hestérna**, yesterday  
**heth**, the eighth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to German *ch*.  
**Hethaéus**, -i, *m.*, Hethite



heu! *interj.*, oh! alas! woe!

Heva, -ae, *f.*, Eve

Hevaéus, -i, *m.*, Hevite

hiáre, to gape

Hibérni, -orum, *m. pl.*, the Irish

Hibérnia, -ae, *f.*, Ireland

Hiberniēsis, -e, of Ireland

hic, haec, hoc, this; he, she, it

hic, *adv.*, here

hiemális, -e, pertaining to winter; win-  
try

hiems, -emis, *f.*, winter

hierarchía, -ae, *f.*, hierarchy

Hierónymus, -i, *m.*, Jerome

Hierosólýma, -orum, *n. pl.*, Jerusalem

hilarēscere, to become joyful

Hilário, -onis, *m.*, Hilarion

hílaris, -e, cheerful, smiling

hiláritas, -atis, *f.*, cheerfulness

Hilárius, -ii, *m.*, Hilary

Hildebrándus, -i, *m.*, Hildebrand

hinc, *adv.*, fro, hence, away from here;

hinc et hinc, one on each side

hinníre, to neigh; make a joyful noise

hínnulus, -i, *m.*, young hart

Hipponēsis, -e, of Hippo

hircus, -i, *m.*, goat

hirúndo, -inis, *f.*, a swallow

Hispális, -is, *f.*, Seville

Hispalēsis, -e, of Seville

Hispánia, -ae, *f.*, Spain

Hispánia Baética, -ae, -ae, *f.*, Andalusia

Hispánia citérior, -ae, -is, *f.*, Granada

Hispánus, -i, *m.*, Spaniard

Hispánus, -i, *m.*, river in Spain; prob-  
ably the Guadalquivir

híspidus, -a, -um, rough, coarse

história, -ae, *f.*, history

hódie, *adv.*, today, this day

hodiérnus, -a, -um, relating to today;

this day's; hodiérna die, on this day

hoedínus, -a, -um, of a young goat

hoedus (haedus), -i, *m.*, kid, young  
goat

holocáustum, -i, *n.*, holocaust, burnt  
offering

holoséricum, -i, *n.*, silk

homicídium, -ii, *n.*, murder

homilía, -ae, *f.*, homily

homo, -inis, *m.*, man; husband

honestáre, to make honorable

honéstas, -atis, *f.*, honor, riches

honéste, honorably

honéstus, -a, -um, honest

honor, -oris, *m.*, honor

honorábilis, -e, honorable

honoráre, to honor

honorárius, -a, -um, of honor

honorátus, -a, -um, honorable

honorificáre, to honor, glorify

honorificátus, -a, -um, honorable

honorificéntia, -ae, *f.*, honor

honos, -oris, *m.*, honor

hora, -ae, *f.*, hour

hordeáceus, -a, -um, of barley

hórdeum, -i, *n.*, barley

horológium, -ii, *n.*, dial

horréndus, -a, -um, dreadful

horrére, -ii, to abhor

horréscere, -ui, to spurn

hórreum, -i, *n.*, barn

horribilis, -e, dreadful

hórridus, -a, -um, dreadful

horror, -oris, *m.*, horror

hortaméntum, -i, *n.*, exhortation

hortári, *dep.*, to exhort

hortátor, -oris, *m.*, encourager, com-  
forter

hortulánus, -i, *m.*, gardener

hortus, -i, *m.*, garden

Hosánna, Hosanna, a Hebrew excla-  
mation of praise to the Lord, or an  
invocation of blessings

hospes, -itis, *m.* and *f.*, host, guest

hospitále, -is, *n.*, guest-house, hospital

hospitális, -e, relating to a guest; hos-  
pitable; hospitáli domo, in a guest-  
house or hospital



**hospitálitās, -atis, f.,** hospitality; **fratres Hospitalitátis,** Hospital brethren, Hospitallers  
**hospítium, -ii, n.,** hospice, asylum; hospitality  
**hóstia, -ae, f.,** host, sacrifice, victim, offering  
**hósticus, -a, -um,** hostile  
**hostílis, -e,** hostile  
**hostílitās, -atis, f.,** enmity; enemy  
**hostis, -is, m. and f.,** enemy  
**huc, adv.,** hither; — **et illuc,** to and fro  
**húccine, adv.,** so far? as far as this?  
**Hugo, -onis, m.,** Hugh  
**hujuscémodi, (of) any such**  
**hujusmódi, of such, such a one, such a kind**  
**humánitas, -atis, f.,** humanity, kindness; human nature; culture, good breeding  
**humánus, -a, -um,** human  
**húmerus, -i, m.,** shoulder  
**humicubátio, -onis, f.,** lying on the ground  
**humiliáre, to bring low, humble, humiliate; afflict; bow down**  
**humiliátio, -onis, f.,** humiliation  
**húmilis, -e,** humble, lowly  
**humílitās, -atis, f.,** humility, abjection, lowness, misery  
**humíliter, humbly, lowly**  
**humor, -oris, m.,** moisture; fluid; desire  
**humus, -i, f.,** soil, earth, land  
**Hungária, -ae, f.,** Hungary  
**Hunni, -orum, m. pl.,** Huns  
**Hussíti, -orum, m. pl.,** Hussites  
**hyacínthinus, -a, -um,** violet  
**hyacínthus, -i, f.,** jacinth  
**Hyacínthus, -i, m.,** Hyacinth  
**Hyblaéus, -a, -um,** Hyblæan  
**hydria, -ae, f.,** water jar or pot  
**hydrópsis, -is, f.,** dropsy

**hydrópsicus, -a, -um,** afflicted with dropsy, dropsical  
**hyems (hiems), -emis, f.,** winter  
**hýetos, Greek word meaning rain**  
**hymnódia, -ae, f.,** singing of hymns  
**hymnus, -i, m.,** hymn  
**hyperbólice, adv.,** hyperbolically, with exaggeration  
**hypócrisis, -is, f.,** hypocrisy  
**hypócrita, -ae, m.,** hypocrite  
**Hyrcáni, -orum, m. pl.,** Hyrcanians  
**hyssópus, -i, f.,** hyssop

## I

**ibi, adv.,** there  
**ibídem, adv.,** in the same place  
**Iconómachi, -orum, m. pl.,** Iconoclasts  
**ictus, -us, m.,** blow; stream; twinkling  
**idcírco, adv.,** therefore  
**idem, eadem, idem, same**  
**idéntidem, adv.,** repeatedly  
**ídeo, adv.,** therefore  
**idióma, -matis, n.,** language  
**idípsum, together; forthwith**  
**idolólatra, -ae, m.,** idolater  
**idololatría, -ae, f.,** idolatry  
**idólum, -i, n.,** idol  
**idóneus, -a, -um,** fit, suitable  
**Idumaéa, -ae, f.,** Edom  
**Idumaéus, -a, -um,** of Edom; Edomite  
**idus, -uum, f. pl.,** Ides, the middle of the Roman month  
**ígitur, adv.,** therefore, accordingly  
**ignárus, -a, -um,** ignorant of  
**ignávus, -a, -um,** idle, slothful  
**ignéscere, to burn**  
**ígneus, -a, -um,** fiery  
**ignis, -is, m.,** fire  
**ignítus, -a, -um,** burning, fiery; refined  
**ignóbilis, -e,** base  
**ignobílitās, -atis, f.,** dishonor  
**ignomínia, -ae, f.,** shame  
**ignoránter, adv.,** through ignorance



- ignorántia**, -ae, *f.*, ignorance  
**ignoráre**, to be ignorant  
**ignóscere**, -novi, -notus, not to take notice of; forgive  
**ilex**, -icis, *f.*, holm oak  
**Ilkusiénsis**, -e, of Olkusz  
**illabi**, -lapsus sum, *dep.* 3, to fall, sink down, descend  
**illaésus**, -a, -um, unharmed  
**illamentátus**, -a, -um, unlamented  
**ille**, *illa*, *illud*, that; *illum et illum locum*, such and such a place  
**illécebra**, -ae, *f.*, allurement, blandishment  
**illibátus**, -a, -um, unblemished  
**illic**, *adv.*, there  
**illicere**, -lexi, -lectus, (*io*), to allure  
**ilícite**, *adv.*, illegally  
**ilícitus**, -a, -um, forbidden  
**illico**, *adv.*, on the spot, immediately  
**illigáre**, to fetter  
**illínere**, -levi, -litus, to smear, bedaub  
**illo**, *adv.*, thither  
**illuc**, *adv.*, there, thither  
**illucéscere**, -luxi, to shine upon  
**illúdere**, -lusi, -lusus, to mock, delude, deceive; play  
**illumináre**, to make or cause to shine, illuminate; enlighten  
**illuminátio**, -onis, *f.*, light  
**illúsio**, -onis, *f.*, mockery, illusion  
**illustráre**, to illuminate; enlighten; make illustrious  
**illustrátio**, -onis, *f.*, brightness  
**imaginátio**, -onis, *f.*, imagination  
**imágo**, -inis, *f.*, image, picture  
**imbecíllitas**, -atis, *f.*, weakness  
**imbecíllus**, -a, -um, weak, feeble  
**imbéllis**, -e, unwarlike, cowardly  
**imber**, -bris, *m.*, rain, shower  
**imbúere**, -ui, -utus, to fill; nourish; instruct  
**imitári**, *dep.*, to imitate  
**imitátio**, -onis, *f.*, example  
**imitátor**, -oris, *m.*, follower  
**imitátrix**, -icis, *f.*, follower, imitator  
**immaculátus**, -a, -um, spotless, undefiled, immaculate  
**immánis**, -e, brutal, savage  
**immánitas**, -atis, *f.*, fierceness  
**immániter**, cruelly  
**immarcescíbilis**, -e, that cannot fade or wither, unwithering, imperishable  
**immediáte**, immediately  
**immedicábilis**, -e, incurable  
**ímmemor**, -oris, unmindful  
**imménsitas**, -atis, *f.*, infinity  
**imménsus**, -a, -um, immense, infinite  
**immérito**, *adv.*, undeservedly; unfitly  
**imméritus**, -a, -um, unworthy  
**ímminens**, -entis, threatening  
**imminúere**, -ui, -utus, to diminish, abate  
**immiséricors**, -dis, unmerciful, merciless  
**immísio**, -onis, *f.*, a letting loose, sending forth; infusion  
**immítis**, -e, harsh; **immítia**, *n. pl.*, harsh things, cruel sights  
**immíttere**, -misi, -missus, send; put into; encamp  
**immóbilis**, -e, immovable  
**immoderántia**, -ae, *f.*, excess  
**immoderátus**, -a, -um, excessive, immoderate  
**immódicus**, -a, -um, excessive, immoderate  
**immoláre**, to sacrifice, immolate  
**immolátio**, -onis, *f.*, offering  
**immorári**, *dep.*, to stay  
**immortális**, -e, immortal  
**immortálitás**, -atis, *f.*, immortality  
**immótus**, -a, -um, unmoved, steadfast  
**immundítia**, -ae, *f.*, uncleanness  
**immúndus**, -a, -um, unclean  
**immúnitas**, -atis, *f.*, immunity  
**immúnis**, -e, free from, preserved, immune



**immutáre**, to change, alter; do something new or different  
**immutári**, *dep.*, to change  
**imparílit**, *-atis, f.*, inequality  
**impartíre**, to impart  
**impassíbilis**, *-e*, not susceptible to pain  
**impediméntum**, *-i, m.*, impediment  
**impedíre**, to bring low, prostrate  
**impéllere**, *-puli, -pulsus*, to push  
**impéndere**, *-pendi, -pensus*, to spend, expend; grant, extend; ensure  
**impéndium**, *-ii, n.*, charge, expense  
**impénse**, *adv.*, urgently; at great cost  
**imperáre**, to command  
**imperátor**, *-oris, m.*, emperor  
**imperféctio**, *-onis, f.*, imperfection  
**imperfectum**, *-i, n.*, something imperfect  
**imperítia**, *-ae, f.*, ignorance  
**impérium**, *-ii, n.*, reign, dominion, empire; precept, command; pride  
**impertíre**, to bestow  
**impérvi**, *-a, -um*, impassable  
**impétere**, to attack  
**impetráre**, to gain, obtain  
**ímpetus**, *-us, m.*, force, violence; impulse, rapid motion  
**ímpie**, wickedly  
**impíetas**, *-atis, f.*, wickedness, ungodliness, transgression  
**ímpiger**, *-gra, -grum*, diligent  
**impíngere**, *-pegi, -pactus*, to put or push back; strike  
**impinguáre**, to grow fat or thick; anoint  
**ímpius**, *-a, -um*, wicked, godless  
**implére**, *-plevi, -pletus*, to fill, accomplish; celebrate  
**implicáre**, to entangle  
**imploráre**, to implore  
**impollútus**, *-a, -um*, undefiled  
**impónere**, *-pósui, -pósitus*, to lay or put upon  
**importábilis**, *-e*, insupportable

**importúne**, *adv.*, out of season  
**impositio**, *-onis, f.*, a laying on; imposition  
**impossíbilis**, *-e*, impossible  
**impréssio**, *-onis, f.*, impression  
**imprímere**, *-pressi, -pressus*, to print, imprint; press or thrust into  
**improbáre**, to blame  
**impróbitas**, *-atis, f.*, importunity  
**ímprobus**, *-a, -um*, troublesome  
**improperáre**, to reproach  
**impropérium**, *-ii, n.*, reproach  
**imprúdens**, *-entis*, foolish  
**impudéntia**, *-ae, f.*, shamelessness  
**impudicítia**, *-ae, f.*, immodesty, impurity  
**impugnáre**, to beset, fight against  
**impugnátio**, *-onis, f.*, assault  
**impugnátor**, *-oris, m.*, enemy  
**imputáre**, to impute  
**imus**, *-a, -um*, lowest  
**in**, in, into, unto, upon, for, at, to, against, among, toward  
**inaccesíbilis**, *-e*, inaccessible  
**inaccéssus**, *-a, -um*, inaccessible  
**inacúere**, *-ui, -utus*, to sharpen; inflame  
**inaestimábilis**, *-e*, inestimable, priceless  
**inambuláre**, to walk  
**inamissíbilis**, *-e*, unable to be lost  
**inánis**, *-e*, vain, empty, void; **inánia**, *n. pl.*, vain things  
**inánitas**, *-atis, f.*, emptiness  
**inániter**, vainly  
**inaquósum**, *-i, n.*, desert  
**inaquósus**, *-a, -um*, without water, dry  
**inarátus**, *-a, -um*, unplowed  
**ináuris**, *-is, f.*, earring  
**incaléscere**, *-cálui*, to grow warm  
**incanéscere**, *-cánui*, to be gray-headed  
**incantáre**, to charm  
**incarnáre**, to make incarnate  
**incarnátio**, *-onis, f.*, incarnation



incarnátus, -a, -um, incarnate  
 incédere, -cessi, -cessus, to go, walk  
 incéndere, -cendi, -census, to heat,  
 burn; kindle, set fire to  
 incéndium, -ii, *n.*, fire, flame  
 incénsum, -i, *n.*, incense  
 incénsus, -a, -um, incensed  
 incentívum, -i, *n.*, incentive  
 incéntor, -oris, *m.*, promoter  
 incértum, -i, *n.*, uncertainty; uncertain  
 thing  
 incertus, -a, -um, hidden, uncertain  
 incessábilis, -e, unceasing  
 incessánter, continually  
 inchoáre, to begin  
 inchoátio, -onis, *f.*, beginning  
 incídere, -cidi, to fall into  
 incípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to begin  
 incircumcísus, -a, -um, uncircumcised  
 incircumscíptus, -a, -um, incompre-  
 hensible  
 incísus, -a, -um, not cut  
 incitáre, to provoke, blaspheme  
 incitátor, -oris, *m.*, instigator  
 inclamáre, to cry out loudly  
 inclináre, to bow, bend, incline  
 inclúdere, -clusi, -clusus, to include  
 inclusíve, *adv.*, inclusive  
 ínclytus, -a, -um, renowned, glorious  
 incoenátus, -a, -um, without supper  
 íncola, -ae, *m.* and *f.*, stranger, so-  
 journeyer, exile; dweller  
 incolátus, -us, *m.*, sojourn, residence  
 incolúmitas, -atis, *f.*, safety  
 incombústus, -a, -um, not burnt  
 incommutábilis, -e, unchanging, un-  
 changeable, immutable  
 incomparábilis, -e, incomparable  
 incomprehensíbilis, -e, incomprehen-  
 sible  
 inconcúbis, -a, -um, relating to the  
 dead of night  
 incóngruus, -a, -um, unfitting, incon-  
 gruous

inconstántia, -ae, *f.*, wandering  
 inconsútilis, -e, not sewed together,  
 made in one piece; without a seam  
 incontaminátus, -a, -um, undefiled  
 incorporári, *dep.*, to enter into a body,  
 be incorporated  
 incorpóreus, -a, -um, without a body,  
 incorporeal  
 incorruptíbilis, -e, incorruptible  
 incorrúptio, -onis, *f.*, corruption  
 incorrúptus, -a, -um, incorruptible  
 incrassáre, to grow fat  
 increátus, -a, -um, uncreated  
 incredíbilis, -e, incredulous  
 incredúlitas, -atis, *f.*, unbelief, incred-  
 ulity  
 incrédulus, -a, -um, faithless, incred-  
 ulous  
 incrementum, -i, *n.*, increase  
 increpáre, to reprove, rebuke  
 increpátio, -onis, *f.*, rebuke  
 increpatórius, -a, -um, rebuking  
 incubáre, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to lie upon  
 incumbere, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to lie upon  
 incunábula, -orum, *n. pl.*, swaddling  
 clothes; beginning  
 incunctánter, not slowly, readily  
 incurábilis, -e, incurable  
 incúria, -ae, *f.*, indifference  
 incúrrere, -curri (cucúrri), -cursus, to  
 come into  
 incúrsio, -onis, *f.*, attack  
 incúrsus, -us, *m.*, assault  
 incurváre, to bend  
 incurvári, *dep.*, to bow down  
 incútere, -cussi, -cussus, (io), to strike  
 indagáre, to investigate, inquire into  
 inde, *adv.*, hence; thereafter  
 indeclinábilis, -e, unwavering  
 indeféssus, -a, -um, unwearied  
 indefíciens, -entis, unfailing, never  
 failing  
 índere, -didi, -ditus, to give to; put in  
 or into



**indēsīnēter**, unceasingly  
**index**, -icis, *c.*, sign, token  
**Indi**, -orum, *m. pl.*, natives of India  
**Indiae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, Indies  
**indicāre**, to tell; bespeak, indicate, show  
**indicībilis**, -e, unable to be told in words  
**indīcium**, -ii, *n.*, sign, evidence  
**Indicus**, -a, -um, Indian  
**indifferēter**, not differently  
**īdigens**, -entis, needy  
**īdigēre**, -ui, to need, stand in need of  
**īdīgnans**, -antis, indignant, angry  
**īdīgnāri**, *dep.*, to be indignant, be angry  
**īdīgnatio**, -onis, *f.*, indignation  
**īdīgne**, indignantly; — **ferre**, to have indignation  
**īdīgnus**, -a, -um, unworthy  
**īdisciplinātus**, -a, -um, unskillful  
**īdissolūbilis**, -e, imperishable  
**īditus**, -a, -um, given or imposed (as a name)  
**īdivīduus**, -a, -um, undivided  
**īdivīsus**, -a, -um, undivided  
**īdoles**, -is, *f.*, talent, genius  
**īdubitāter**, indubitably  
**īdubitātus**, -a, -um, unwavering  
**īdūcere**, -duxi, -ductus, to lead; bring into  
**īdūciae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, extension of time, truce  
**īdūcere**, -ui, -utus, to put on; clothe  
**īdulgētia**, -ae, *f.*, pardon, forgiveness, indulgence  
**īdulgēre**, -dulsi, -dultus, to grant; forgive  
**īdumētum**, -i, *n.*, apparel  
**īdurāre**, to harden; dry up  
**īdūsium**, -ii, *n.*, shirt  
**īdūstria**: de —, on purpose  
**īdūstrius**, -a, -um, industrious  
**īebriāre**, to water, soak; make drunk

**īédia**, -ae, *f.*, fasting, abstinence, hunger  
**īeffābilis**, -e, ineffable  
**īeffābīliter**, in an unspeakable manner  
**īenarrābilis**, -e, unspeakable  
**īēptus**, -a, -um, stupid  
**īērmis**, -e, unarmed, defenseless  
**īeruditio**, -onis, *f.*, ignorance  
**īēsse**, -fui, to be on or in  
**īexcusābilis**, -e, inexcusable  
**īexhāustus**, -a, -um, inexhaustible  
**īexpectātus**, -a, -um, unexpected  
**īexplēbilis**, -e, insatiable; extraordinary  
**īexplebīliter**, insatiably  
**īexpugnābilis**, -e, invincible  
**īextinguībilis**, -e, inextinguishable  
**īextricābilis**, -e, inextricable  
**īfallībilis**, -e, infallible  
**īfāmia**, -ae, *f.*, evil report  
**īfans**, -antis, *m. and f.*, infant, child, babe; **īfāntes expōiti**, foundlings  
**īfāntia**, -ae, *f.*, childhood, infancy  
**īfāntula**, -ae, *f.*, babe  
**īfāntulus**, -i, *m.*, infant  
**īfatigābīliter**, indefatigably  
**īfatuātus**, -a, -um, tasteless  
**īfecūndus**, -a, -um, sterile  
**īfelīcitas**, -atis, *f.*, unhappiness, wretchedness  
**īfēlix**, -icis, unhappy  
**īfēnsus**, -a, -um, hostile, dangerous  
**īfērior**, -ius, lower, below  
**īfērnus**, -a, -um, of hell, infernal  
**īfērnus**, -i, *m.*, grave, the underworld  
**īfērrē**, -tuli, **īllātus**, to bring, bear, carry in  
**īferus**, -a, -um, below; of hell  
**īferus**, -i, *m.*, nether world, grave  
**īfestatio**, -onis, *f.*, assault  
**īfēstus**, -a, -um, hostile  
**īficere**, -feci, -fectus, (*io*), to infect, stain; pollute



infidélis, -e, unfaithful, unbelieving  
 infigere, -fixi, -fixus, to fasten in, stick  
     fast  
 infinítus, -a, -um, infinite.  
 infirmáre, to weaken  
 infirmári, *dep.*, to be weak, sick, dis-  
     eased  
 infirmitas, -atis, *f.*, sickness, infirmity,  
     disease  
 infirmus, -a, -um, weak, sick, infirm  
 inflammáre, to kindle; inflame  
 infláre, to puff up  
 inflectere, -flexi, -flectus, to bend  
 informáre, to fashion  
 informatio, -onis, *f.*, information  
 infra, *prep.* and *adv.*, under, beneath  
 infrémere, -frémui, to groan  
 infringere, -fregi, -fractus, to break;  
     infringe upon  
 infructuósus, -a, -um, barren  
 infrunítus, -a, -um, bold  
 infúndere, -fudi, -fusus, to pour;  
     water; infuse  
 infúsis, -onis, *f.*, outpouring; infusion  
 ingemináre, to repeat  
 ingemíscere, -gémui, to groan, sigh  
 ingénitus, -a, -um, unbegotten  
 ingénium, -i, *n.*, natural character  
 ingens, -entis, great, vast  
 ingérere, -gesse, -gestus, to pour into,  
     infuse  
 ingraváre, to aggravate  
 ingravéscere, to become serious  
 ingredi, -gressus sum, *dep.* 3 (io), to  
     walk along; come in  
 ingrédus, -us, *m.*, procession  
 ingrúere, -ui, to assault  
 inguen, -inis, *n.*, groin  
 inhabitábilis, -e, not inhabited; unin-  
     habitable  
 inhabitáre, to dwell  
 inhaerére, -haesi, -haesus, to adhere to  
 inhiáre, to gape after; long for  
 inhonéste, *adv.*, with dishonor

inhonoráre, to dishonor  
 inhonorátio, -onis, *f.*, dishonor  
 inhumánus, -a, -um, brutal  
 inhumátus, -a, -um, unburied  
 ínibi, *adv.*, in that place  
 inimicítia, -ae, *f.*, enmity  
 inimícus, -a, -um, hostile  
 inimícus, -i, *m.*, enemy  
 ininterpretábilis, -e, difficult to explain  
 iníque, wickedly, unjustly  
 iníquitas, -atis, *f.*, iniquity  
 iníquus, -a, -um, unjust  
 iníre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to enter;  
     enter upon, undertake  
 initiáre, to initiate  
 inítium, -ii, *n.*, beginning; corner  
 ínitus, -a, -um, begun, entered upon  
 injícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to lay upon  
 injúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to enjoin,  
     impose  
 injúria, -ae, *f.*, wrong, injury  
 injúste, unjustly  
 injustítia, -ae, *f.*, iniquity, injustice  
 injústus, -a, -um, unjust  
 innátus, -a, -um, inborn, innate  
 inníti, -nixus sum, *dep.* 3, to lean upon;  
     rely upon  
 ínnocens, -entis, innocent, clean, pure  
 Innocéntius, -ii, *m.*, Innocent  
 innocénte, *adv.*, innocently  
 innócuus, -a, -um, innocent, blameless  
 innotéscere, -nótui, to become known  
 innováre, to renew  
 innóxius, -a, -um, harmless, innocent  
 innúere, -ui, to make a sign or signal  
     to  
 innumerábilis, -e, innumerable  
 innúmerus, -a, -um, without number,  
     countless  
 innúptus, -a, -um, unmarried  
 inobediéntia, -ae, *f.*, disobedience  
 inoffénsus, -a, -um, unhurt; inoffénso  
     pede, without tripping  
 inoléscere, -evi, -itus, to grow in or on



inólitus, -a, -um, ingrown  
 inópia, -ae, *f.*, poverty, want  
 inopinátus, -a, -um, unexpected  
 inops, -opis, needy, destitute, afflicted  
 inordináte, *adv.*, unequally  
 inquam, *defect. verb.*, I say  
 inquietáre, to disquiet  
 inquiétus, -a, -um, unquiet  
 inquinaméntum, -i, *n.*, stain, filthiness  
 inquináre, to stain, defile  
 inquinátus, -a, -um, defiled  
 inquirere, -sivi, -situs, to seek, search  
 for, desire  
 inquisítio, -onis, *f.*, inquiry; search;  
 speculation  
 Inquisítio, -onis, *f.*, Inquisition  
 inquisitor, -oris, *m.*, inquisitor  
 inquit, *defect. verb.*, he says  
 insanábilis, -e, incurable  
 insánia, -ae, *f.*, madness, insanity  
 insaníre, to be mad, be outrageous  
 insánus, -i, *m.*, madman  
 insatiábilis, -e, insatiable; ambitious  
 inscítia, -ae, *f.*, lack of knowledge, ig-  
 norance  
 inscríbere, -scripsi, -scriptus, to write  
 over  
 inscrutábilis, -e, unsearchable, inscruta-  
 ble  
 inscúlpere, -sculpsi, -sculptus, to brand,  
 carve, engrave  
 insecútor, -oris, *m.*, pursuer, persecu-  
 tor; tyrant foe  
 insensátus, -i, *m.*, fool  
 insensíbilis, -e, insensible  
 inseparábilis, -e, inseparable  
 insepúltus, -a, -um, unburied  
 insérere, -séruí, -sertus, to enroll; en-  
 tangle  
 insérere, -sevi, -situs, to implant  
 insértus, -a, -um, fixed, rooted  
 inservíre, to serve  
 insidére, -sedi, -sessus, to rest upon  
 insídia, -ae, *f.*, deceit

insídiae, -arum, *f. pl.*, snare, snares,  
 ambush  
 insidiáre, to lay snares  
 insidiári, *dep.*, to lie in wait  
 insidiátor, -oris, *m.*, traitor  
 insigníre, to distinguish, honor, adorn,  
 endow  
 insígnis, -e, noted, notable; notorious  
 insígniter, remarkably  
 insignítus, -a, -um, signed; known  
 insinuáre, to insinuate  
 insípiens, -entis, unwise, foolish  
 insipiéntia, -ae, *f.*, folly, foolishness;  
 in insipiéntia, foolishly  
 ínsitus, -a, -um, ingrafted  
 insoléscere, to become insolent, behave  
 extravagantly  
 insolúbilis, -e, insoluble; that cannot  
 be unlocked  
 insómnis, -e, sleepless  
 insonáre, to resound  
 insons, -ontis, innocent  
 insperátus, -a, -um, un hoped for, un-  
 expected  
 inspérgere, -spersi, -spersus, to sprinkle  
 inspícere, -spexi, -spectus, to stare  
 upon  
 inspiráre, to breathe into  
 inspirátio, -onis, *f.*, inspiration; breath,  
 blast  
 instábilis, -e, unstable, inconstant, hav-  
 ing no fixed abode  
 instans, -antis, present; instant  
 instántia, -ae, *f.*, instance  
 instar, *indecl.*, *n.*, image, likeness  
 instáre, -stiti, -statúrus, to insist; await;  
 threaten  
 instauráre, to renew; strengthen; com-  
 prise  
 instaurátio, -onis, *f.*, renewal  
 instaurátor, -oris, *m.*, restorer  
 instíctus, -us, *m.*, inspiration  
 ínstita, -ae, *f.*, winding band  
 ínstitor, -oris, *m.*, merchant



**institúere**, -ui, -utus, to institute, ordain  
**institútio**, -onis, *f.*, institution; manner of life  
**institútor**, -oris, *m.*, tutor; founder; creator  
**institútrix**, -icis, *f.*, foundress  
**institútum**, -i, *n.*, institute; institution  
**instrúctus**, -a, -um, drawn up in order of battle  
**instrúere**, -struxi, -structus, to draw up; instruct  
**Insúbria**, -ae, *f.*, Lombardy  
**insudáre**, to sweat at or in  
**insúere**, -sui, -sutus, to sew up  
**insuffláre**, to blow; breathe upon  
**insufflátio**, -onis, *f.*, a breathing upon or into  
**ínsula**, -ae, *f.*, island; **ínsulae Océani**, Oceanic Islands  
**insulánus**, -i, *m.*, islander  
**insultáre**, to scoff at  
**insúmere**, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to consume  
**ínsuper**, *adv.*, in addition, moreover  
**insúrgere**, -surrexi, -surrectus, to rise up  
**intáctus**, -a, -um, inviolate  
**intaminátus**, -a, -um, unspotted  
**ínteger**, -gra, -grum, whole  
**integérrime**, *adv.*, most rigidly  
**intégritas**, -atis, *f.*, wholeness; health; integrity  
**intellectuális**, -e, spiritual  
**intelléctus**, -us, *m.*, sense, meaning; understanding, insight  
**intelligéntia**, -ae, *f.*, knowledge, understanding, intelligence  
**intelligere**, -lexi, -lectus, to perceive, understand; heed, attend to  
**intemerátus**, -a, -um, spotless  
**intempestívus**, -a, -um, untimely  
**intempéstus**, -a, -um, unseasonable;  
**intempésta nox**, the dead of night

**inténdere**, -tendi, -tentus or -tensus, to mark, hearken, be attentive; direct; look steadfastly; look down mercifully upon; go forth; arcum —, to bend a bow  
**intentátor**, -oris, *m.*, one who wars against, threatener; tempter  
**inténtio**, -onis, *f.*, intention  
**inténtus**, -a, -um, intent, anxious  
**inter**, *prep.*, between, among  
**intercédere**, -cessi, -cessus, to intercede  
**intercésio**, -onis, *f.*, intercession  
**intercésor**, -oris, *m.*, intercessor  
**intercídere**, -cidi, -cissus, to divide, cleave  
**interdictum**, -i, *n.*, interdict  
**intérdiu**, *adv.*, by day  
**intérea**, *adv.*, in the meantime  
**intérere**, -trivi, -tritus, to break, crumble  
**interésse**, -fui, to be between; be different; take part in  
**interféctor**, -oris, *m.*, slayer  
**interficere**, -feci, -fectus, (io), to kill, slay, put to death, destroy  
**ínterim**, *adv.*, meanwhile  
**interímere**, -emi, -emptus, to slay  
**intérior**, -ius, inward; **interióra**, *n. pl.*, entrails  
**interíre**, -ivi or -ii, -itus, (eo), to perish, die  
**interítio**, -onis, *f.*, destruction  
**intéritus**, -us, *m.*, destruction; overthrow  
**intérius**, *adv.*, inwardly  
**interminátus**, -a, -um, endless  
**intérminus**, -a, -um, endless, infinite  
**intermíssio**, -onis, *f.*, ceasing  
**intermíttre**, -misi, -missus, to leave, let pass  
**internécio**, -onis, *f.*, massacre, carnage  
**interpelláre**, to make intercession  
**interpositio**, -onis, *f.*, a bringing forward, introducing



**ínterpres**, -pretis, *c.*, interpreter, ex-  
 pounder  
**interpretáre**, to interpret  
**interpretári**, *dep.*, to expound  
**interpretátio**, -onis, *f.*, interpretation  
**interrogáre**, to ask questions, inquire  
**interrogátio**, -onis, *f.*, question, argu-  
 ment, inquisition; pledge  
**interrumpere**, -rupi, -ruptus, to break  
 into; divide, cleave  
**intersérere**, -sérui, -sertus, to place be-  
 tween or among  
**intersérere**, -sevi, -situs, to sow or  
 plant between  
**intervállum**, -i, *n.*, space  
**intervéntio**, -onis, *f.*, intercession  
**intervéntor**, -oris, *m.*, intercessor  
**intervéntus**, -us, *m.*, intercession  
**intestínium**, -i, *n.*, entrail; **intestína**,  
*n. pl.*, bowels  
**intimáre**, to tell, intimate  
**íntimus**, -a, -um, inmost; **íntima**, *n.*  
*pl.*, bowels  
**intíngere**, -tíngi, -tíctus, to dip in or  
 steep  
**intolerábilis**, -e, overwhelming, un-  
 bearable  
**intonáre**, -tónui, -tonátus, to thunder  
**intra**, *prep.*, among, within  
**intráre**, to enter  
**intrínsecus**, *adv.*, within  
**intro**, *adv.*, in, within  
**introducere**, -duxi, -ductus, to bring  
 into  
**intrógredi**, -gressus sum, *dep. 3 (io)*,  
 to go or come in  
**introíre**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (*eo*), to go  
 in or into, enter  
**intróitus**, -us, *m.*, going in, entering,  
 entrance, introit  
**intromittere**, -misi, -missus, to send  
 into; cast within or into  
**introspicere**, -spexi, -spectus, (*io*), to  
 look in

**intuéri**, -túitus sum, *dep. 2*, to look at,  
 consider, behold earnestly  
**intúitus**, -us, *m.*, mind  
**intumescere**, -túmui, to swell  
**intus**, *adv.*, inwardly, within  
**inúltus**, -a, -um, unpunished, un-  
 avenged  
**inundántia**, -ae, *f.*, inundation  
**inundáre**, to overflow  
**inundátio**, -onis, *f.*, flood, multitude  
**inúngere**, -unxi, -unctus, to anoint  
**inútilis**, -e, useless, profitless  
**inútiliter**, uselessly  
**invádere**, -vasi, -vasus, to invade, usurp  
**invaléscere**, -válui, to become strong,  
 be more earnest, prevail  
**invéhere**, -vexi, -vectus, to attack  
**inveníre**, -veni, -ventus, to come upon,  
 find, obtain; to bring about, effect  
**invéntio**, -onis, *f.*, finding  
**invéntor**, -oris, *m.*, inventor  
**inverecúndia**, -ae, *f.*, impudence  
**investigábilis**, -e, unsearchable, unac-  
 countable  
**investigáre**, to seek after, search out;  
 trace  
**inveteráre**, to grow old  
**inveterátus**, -a, -um, old, decrepit  
**ínvicem**, *adv.*, by turns, alternately;  
**ad —**, reciprocally, among them-  
 selves  
**invíctus**, -a, -um, invincible, uncon-  
 querable  
**invidére**, -vidi, -visus, to envy  
**invidia**, -ae, *f.*, envy  
**ínvidus**, -i, *m.*, envious one  
**invigiláre**, to watch over  
**inviolabíliter**, inviolably  
**inviolátus**, -a, -um, pure  
**invisáre**, to go and see, visit  
**invisíbilis**, -e, invisible  
**invisibíliter**, invisibly  
**invitaméntum**, -i, *n.*, invitation  
**invitáre**, to invite



invitátor, -oris, *m.*, one who invites  
 invitatorium, -ii, *n.*, invitatory  
 invítus, -a, -um, unwilling  
 ínvium, -ii, *n.*, trackless region, waste land  
 ínvius, -a, -um, trackless, pathless, impassable, desert  
 invocáre, to call upon, invoke  
 invocátio, -onis, *f.*, invocation  
 involuménta, -orum, *n. pl.*, swaddling clothes  
 invólvere, -volvi, -volútus, to wrap up; shut up  
 iota, *indecl.*, *n.*, iota, jot  
 ipse, -a, -um, *intensive pron.*, he (himself), etc.  
 ipsíssimus, -a, -um, one's very self; ipsíssima verba, the very words  
 ira, -ae, *f.*, anger, wrath  
 iracúndia, -ae, *f.*, anger, wrath  
 iracúndus, -a, -um, angry  
 irásci, irátus sum, *dep. 3*, to be angry; be kindled (of wrath)  
 irátus, -a, -um, angry  
 ire, ivi and ii, itus, (eo), to go  
 iris, -idis, *f.*, rainbow  
 irradiáre, to shine, illumine  
 irrationábilis, -e, irrational; irrationábilia, *n. pl.*, irrational creatures, animals  
 irrationabíliter, senselessly  
 irrépere, -repsi, -reptus, to creep into  
 irreprehensíbilis, -e, blameless, unspotted  
 irrevocábilis, -e, not to be turned back, irrevocable  
 irridére, -risi, -risus, to laugh at  
 irrigátio, -onis, *f.*, watering, moistening  
 irriguus, -a, -um, watered  
 irrísor, -oris, *m.*, one who scorns, derider  
 irritáre, to provoke  
 irritátio, -onis, *f.*, provocation

irritátor, -onis, *m.*, provoker of anger  
 írritus, -a, -um, vain, void, unheard  
 irrogáre, to inflict, impose  
 irrúere, -ui, to rush or fall upon, beset, rush in, press upon  
 irrugíre, to roar out  
 irrúmpere, -rupi, -ruptus, to extirpate  
 is, ea, id, *demons. pron.*, that; he, she, etc.  
 Isáacus, -i, *m.*, Isaac  
 Isáuricus, -i, *m.*, Isaurian  
 Iscarióta, -ae, *m.*, Iscariot  
 Iscariótes, -is, *m.*, Iscariot  
 Isidórus, -i, *m.*, Isidore  
 Islébium, -ii, *n.*, Eisleben  
 Ismaelítae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Ismaelites  
 Ismahelíta, -ae, *m.*, Ismaelite  
 Israëlíta, -ae, *m.*, Israelite  
 Israelíticus, -a, -um, Israelitish  
 iste, -a, -ud, *demons. pron.*, this, that  
 istinc, *adv.*, hence, from the place  
 ita, *adv.*, so, even  
 Ítali, -orum, *m. pl.*, Italians  
 Itália, -ae, *f.*, Italy  
 ítaque, *adv.*, therefore  
 item, *adv.*, likewise  
 iter, itíneris, *n.*, journey; departure; way, wayside  
 iterátio, -onis, *f.*, renewal, repetition  
 íterum, *adv.*, again  
 ítidem, *adv.*, in like manner, likewise  
 Ituraéa, -ae, *f.*, Iturea

## J

jacére, to lie, sleep  
 jácere, jeci, jactus, (io), to throw, cast  
 Jacóbus, -i, *m.*, James  
 Jacóbus de Flisco, -i, *m.*, Jacopo Fi-  
 eschi  
 jactántia, -ae, *f.*, vainglory  
 jactáre, to cast  
 jactúra, -ae, *f.*, loss  
 jactus, -us, *m.*, cast, throw



*jáculum*, -i, *n.*, dart, arrow  
*jam*, *adv.*, now; (with negative) no longer, no more  
*jamdúdum*, *adv.*, now for a long time  
*jamjam*, *adv.*, on the point of  
*jampridem*, *adv.*, now for a long time  
*jánitor*, -oris, *m.*, gate keeper, porter  
*jánua*, -ae, *f.*, door, gate  
*Januáriu*s, -ii, *m.*, January; Januarius  
*Japon*, -is, *m.*, Japan  
*Japónia*, -ae, *f.*, Japan  
*Jarláthus*, -i, *m.*, Jarlath  
*jaspis*, -idis, *f.*, jasper  
*Jebusaéus*, -i, *m.*, Jebusite  
*jecur*, *jécoris* (*jecínoris*), *n.*, liver  
*jejunáre*, to fast, abstain  
*jejúnium*, -ii, *n.*, fast, fasting  
*jejúnus*, -a, -um, *fasting*  
*Jerosólýma*, -orum, *n. pl.*, Jerusalem  
*Jerosólými*, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Jerusalem  
*Jerosolymítánu*s, -a, -um, of Jerusalem  
*Jesus Nave*, Josue the son of Nun  
*Jezrahelítes*, -is, *f.*, Jezrahelitess  
*Joánn*a, -ae, *f.*, Johanna, Jane, Joan  
*Joánn*es, -is, *m.*, John  
*Joánn*es Baptísta, -is, -ae, *m.*, John the Baptist  
*Joánn*es Cántius, -is, -ii, *m.*, John Cantius  
*Jobus*, -i, *m.*, Job  
*jocári*, *dep.*, to jest  
*jod*, the tenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *y*  
*Jojada*, -ae, *m.*, Joiada  
*Jónathas*, -ae, *m.*, Jonathan  
*Jordanis*, -is, *m.*, the Jordan  
*Jósaphat* (us) Kuncewítius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Jehoshaphat Kuncewicz  
*Jovis*, -is, *m.*, Jove  
*jubar*, -aris, *n.*, a beaming light, radiance  
*jubére*, *jussi*, *jussus*, to command; ask

*jubilaéus*, -i, *m.*, jubilee  
*jubiláre*, to shout, sing joyfully  
*jubilátio*, -onis, *f.*, jubilee; gladness; festival cry  
*júbilum*, -i, *n.*, jubilee, joy  
*jucundáre*, to shout for joy  
*jucundári*, *dep.*, to have joy, be glad  
*jucúnde*, merrily  
*jucúnditas*, -atis, *f.*, cheerfulness, joy  
*jucúndus*, -a, -um, pleasing  
*Judaéa*, -ae, *f.*, Judea  
*Judaéus*, -i, *m.*, Jew  
*Judáicus*, -a, -um, Jewish  
*judaizáre*, to Judaize, convert to the doctrines or methods of the Jews  
*Judas*, -ae, *m.*, Judas; Jude  
*judex*, -icis, *m.*, judge  
*judicáre*, to judge  
*judiciális*, -e, judicial  
*judícium*, -ii, *n.*, judgment, matter of judgment  
*jugális*, -e, pertaining to a yoke; connecting  
*jugáre*, to bind together; marry, ~~es~~ *pouse*  
*júgerum*, -i, *n.*, acre  
*jugis*, -e, perpetual, continual  
*júgiter*, *adv.*, ever, forever, always  
*juguláre*, to cut the throat, slay  
*júgulum*, -i, *n.*, throat  
*jugum*, -i, *n.*, yoke, bond, fetter  
*Juliána de Falconnérii*, -ae, *f.*, Juliana Falconieri  
*Juliánu*s, -i, *m.*, Julian  
*Juliánu*s Adúrnus, -i, -i, *m.*, Giuliano Adorno  
*Juliánu*s Apóstata, -i, -ae, *m.*, Julian the Apostate  
*Július*, -ii, *m.*, July  
*jumentum*, -i, *n.*, beast; (pl.) cattle  
*junctúra*, -ae, *f.*, joint  
*juncus*, -i, *m.*, bulrush  
*júngere*, *junxi*, *junctus*, to join, bind, unite



júnior, -oris, young; younger  
 juníperus, -i, *f.*, juniper tree  
 Június, -ii, *m.*, June; Junius  
 juraméntum, -i, *n.*, oath  
 juráre, to swear  
 jurgáre, to contend in words, quarrel  
 jurgári, *dep.*, to quarrel  
 júrgum, -ii, *n.*, quarrel  
 jurisprudéntia, -ae, *f.*, law  
 jus, juris, *n.*, law  
 jusjurándum, jurisjurándi, *n.*, oath  
 jussio, -onis, *f.*, command  
 jussus, *m.*, used only in ablative, jussu,  
 by command  
 juste, righteously, justly  
 justificáre, to justify; do justice to  
 justificátio, -onis, *f.*, statute, ordinance; justification  
 Justiniáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Giustiniani  
 Justiniánu, -i, *m.*, Justinian  
 Justínus, -i, *m.*, Justin; Justinian  
 justítia, -ae, *f.*, justice  
 justus, -a, -um, right, righteous, just  
 juvámen, -inis, *n.*, help  
 Juvenális, -is, *m.*, Juvenal  
 juvéncula, -ae, *f.*, maiden  
 juvénculus, -i, *m.*, bullock  
 juvenéscere, -ui, to be young, to reach the age of youth  
 júvenis, -e, young; (as a noun) young man  
 juvénta, -ae, *f.*, youth  
 juvéntus, -utis, *f.*, youth  
 juxta, *prep.* and *adv.*, near, close to, by, at hand; according to

## K

Kaléndae, -arum, *f. pl.*, calends, the first day of the Roman month  
 Kalendárius, -ii, *m.*, calendar  
 Kerriénsis, -e, of Kerry  
 Killéedy, Killadysert

Kiowénsis, -e, of Kieff  
 Kyrie (Greek), Lord

## L

labáre, to totter, waver  
 labáscere, to begin to fall, totter  
 labes, -is, *f.*, stain, blemish  
 labi, lapsus sum, *dep. 3.*, to fall  
 lábium, -ii, *n.*, lip  
 labor, -oris, *m.*, labor; mischief  
 laboráre, to labor  
 laboriósus, -a, -um, toilsome, laborious  
 labrúsca, -ae, *f.*, wild grape  
 labrum, -i, *n.*, lip  
 lac, lactis, *n.*, milk  
 lacer, -a, -um, torn, ragged  
 laceráre, to rend  
 lácrima, -ae, *f.*, tear  
 lacrimábilis, -e, woeful, worthy of tears  
 lacrimári, *dep.*, to weep  
 lacrimósus, -a, -um, tearful  
 lactáre, to give suck  
 lactens, -entis, *f.*, suckling  
 lactúca, -ae, lettuce  
 lacus, -us, *m.*, lake; pit; den  
 laédere, laesi, laesus, to do harm, injure  
 laetabúndus, -a, -um, full of joy  
 laetári, *dep.*, to rejoice  
 laetificáre, to give joy  
 laetítia, -ae, *f.*, gladness  
 laetus, -a, -um, joyful  
 laeva, -ae, *f.*, the left; left hand; ad laevam, on the left hand or arm  
 laevigátus, -a, -um, smooth, polished  
 lagéna, -ae, *f.*, pitcher  
 Lagénia, -ae, *f.*, Leinster  
 laicális, -e, lay  
 láicus, -a, -um, lay, common  
 láicus, -i, *m.*, layman  
 Lalovéscum, -i, *n.*, La Louvesc



lámberē, lambi, lámbitus, to lick  
 lamed, the twelfth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *l*  
 lamentáre, to lament  
 lamentári, *dep.*, to lament  
 lamentátio, -onis, *f.*, lamentation  
 láméntum, -i, *n.*, wailing, lamentation  
 lámia, -ae, *f.*, sea monster  
 lámina, -ae, *f.*, metal plate  
 lampas, -adis, *f.*, lamp, torch; flame  
 Lampértus, -i, *m.*, Lampert  
 lana, -ae, *f.*, wool  
 láncea, -ae, *f.*, spear, lance  
 Lancellótus, -i, *m.*, Lancelot  
 lancináre, to mangle  
 lancis, -is, *f.*, event; *aequa lance*, likewise  
 Landúlfus, -i, *m.*, Landulf  
 Landúnum, -i, *n.*, Laon  
 láneus, -a, -um, woolen  
 Lanfráncus, -i, *m.*, Lanfranc  
 languens, -entis, sick  
 languére, -ui, to be faint or weak, swoon  
 lánguidus, -a, -um, infirm  
 lánguor, -oris, *m.*, disease, sickness, infirmity  
 laniáre, to mangle  
 laniátus, *m.*, mangling  
 lánterna, -ae, *f.*, lantern  
 lantgrávius, -ii, *m.*, landgrave  
 lapidáre, to stone  
 lapídeus, -a, -um, of stone; stony  
 lapíllus, -i, *m.*, gem  
 lapis, -idis, *m.*, stone  
 lapsus, -us, *m.*, slipping, falling  
 láquear, -aris, *n.*, panel, rafter, ceiling  
 láqueus, -i, *m.*, snare, halter  
 lárgiens, -entis, bountiful  
 largíri, *dep. 4*, to grant, bestow  
 largitas, -atis, *f.*, bounty  
 largítor, -oris, *m.*, one who grants

lárgius, *adv.*, more abundantly  
 largus, -a, -um, abundant  
 larva, -ae, *f.*, ghost  
 lassitúdo, -inis, *f.*, weariness  
 lassus, -a, -um, faint, tired  
 látebra, -ae, *f.*, concealment, subterfuge  
 laténter, secretly  
 later, -eris, *m.*, brick  
 Lateranénsis, -e, Lateran, of the Lateran  
 latére, -ui, to be hidden  
 latérna, -ae, *f.*, lantern  
 latex, -icis, *m.*, liquid; water  
 latíbulum, -i, *n.*, hiding place, covert  
 latíne, *adv.*, in Latin  
 latínus, -a, -um, Latin  
 latitáre, to lie hidden, be concealed  
 latitúdo, -inis, *f.*, breadth; a large place; in *latitúdine*, at liberty  
 latráre, to bark  
 latría, -ae, *f.*, worship  
 latro, -onis, *m.*, thief, robber  
 latrúnculus, -i, *m.*, robber, bandit; rover  
 latus, -eris, *n.*, side  
 latus, -a, -um, broad  
 laudábilis, -e, praiseworthy, laudable; glorious  
 laudabíliter, laudably  
 laudáre, to praise  
 laudátio, -onis, *f.*, praise  
 laudátor, -oris, *m.*, one who praises  
 laudes, -um, *f. pl.*, lauds  
 laura, -ae, *f.*, a kind of monastery  
 láurea, -ae, *f.*, laurel; laurel crown; triumph, victory  
 laureátus, -a, -um, crowned with laurel  
 Lauréntius, -ii, *m.*, Lawrence  
 Lauretánus, -a, -um, of Loreto  
 laus, laudis, *f.*, praise  
 lavácrum, -i, *n.*, laver; bath; water of baptism



laváre (lávere), lavi, lautus (lotus), to wash	lethális, -e, lethal
Lavicánuſ, -a, -um, Lavican	levámen, -inis, <i>n.</i> , consolation, alleviation
laxáre, to let down, relax	levaméntum, -i, <i>n.</i> , mitigation, rest
laxus, -a, -um, loose	leváre, to lift up, raise
leaéna, -ae, <i>f.</i> , lioness	leúnculus, -i, <i>m.</i> , young lion
lebes, -etis, <i>m.</i> , wash basin; kettle	levigáre, to polish, furbish
léctio, -onis, <i>f.</i> , reading; lesson	levis, -e, light
lector, -oris, <i>m.</i> , reader, lector	Levíta, -ae, <i>m.</i> , Levite
léctulus, -i, <i>m.</i> , small bed; couch	lex, legis, <i>f.</i> , law; legem fácere, to keep the law
lectus, -a, -um, choice, eminent	libámen, -inis, <i>n.</i> , libation, drink offering
lectus, -i, <i>m.</i> , bed	libanus, -i, <i>m.</i> , frankincense
lécythus, -i, <i>m.</i> , flask	libáre, to celebrate a religious rite
legális, -e, legal	libátio, -onis, <i>f.</i> , libation; partaking
legátio, -onis, <i>f.</i> , duty of a legate; legation, embassy	libatórium, -ii, <i>n.</i> , pouring vessel
legátus, -i, <i>m.</i> , legate, ambassador	libéllus, -i, <i>m.</i> , a writing, a bill
légere, legi, lectus, to read	libénter, gladly
légifer, -i, <i>m.</i> , lawgiver	liber, -a, -um, free; fearless; abandoned
légio, -onis, <i>f.</i> , band; legion	Liber, -i, <i>m.</i> Bacchus
Légio, -onis, <i>f.</i> , Leon	liber, -bri, <i>m.</i> , book
legislátor, -oris, <i>m.</i> , lawgiver; master	libera, -ae, <i>f.</i> , free woman
legisperítus, -i, <i>m.</i> , lawyer	liberáre, to free, deliver
legítíme, lawfully	liberátor, -oris, <i>m.</i> , deliverer
legítimum, -i, <i>n.</i> , ordinance	libere, <i>adv.</i> , freely; steadfastly
legítimus, -a, -um, legal	liberi, -orum, <i>m. pl.</i> , children
legúmen, -inis, <i>n.</i> , pulse; bean; vegetable	Liberiánuſ, -a, -um, Liberian
leníre, to mitigate, relieve	libértas, -atis, <i>f.</i> , freedom
lenis, -e, smooth; mild, easy	Libertíni, -orum, <i>m. pl.</i> , Libertines
lénitas, -atis, <i>f.</i> , meekness	libet (lubet), -buit, -bitum est, <i>impers.</i> , it pleases, is agreeable
léniter, gently	libído, -inis, <i>f.</i> , lust
lentéſcere, to relax	libra, -ae, <i>f.</i> , pound
lentícula, -ae, <i>f.</i> , little bottle; vial	libráre, to weigh, poise, balance
leo, -onis, <i>m.</i> , lion	librárius, -ii, <i>m.</i> , copyist
Leo, -onis, <i>m.</i> , Leo	libum, -i, <i>n.</i> , a cake offered to the gods; an offering
Leonárdus, -i, <i>m.</i> , Leonard	licet, lícuit, lícítum est, <i>impers.</i> , it is allowed or lawful; one may or can; licet, although
leopárdus, -i, <i>m.</i> , leopard	liciatórium, -ii, <i>n.</i> , beam
Leópolis, -is, <i>f.</i> , Lemberg	Liciniánuſ, -a, -um, Licinian
Leovigíldus, -i, <i>m.</i> , Leovigild	
lepra, -ae, <i>f.</i> , leprosy	
leprósus, -a, -um, leprous	
leprósus, -i, <i>m.</i> , leper	
Leptinénsis, -e, of Lessines	



ligáre, to bind  
 lígneus, -a, -um, wooden  
 lignum, -i, *n.*, wood; stick; staff; tree  
 ligo, -onis, *m.*, spade  
 Ligórius, -ii, *m.*, Liguori  
 Ligúria, -ae, *f.*, Liguria; Piedmont  
 liliátus, -a, -um, decorated with lilies;  
     lily white  
 lílium, -ii, *n.*, lily  
 LimánuS, -a, -um, of Lima  
 linátus, -a, -um, polished, furbished  
 limen, -inis, *n.*, threshold  
 Limericénsis, -e, of Limerick  
 limes, -itis, *m.*, boundary, limit  
 limpidíssimus, -a, -um, very smooth  
 limus, -i, *m.*, mud, mire, dirt  
 línea, -ae, *f.*, line  
 lineaméntum, -i, *n.*, feature, delineation  
 línere, *livi* and *levi*, litus, (*io*), to  
     anoint  
 líneus, -a, -um, of flax; linen  
 língere, *linxi*, linctus, to lick  
 lingua, -ae, *f.*, tongue; language  
 linguósus, -a, -um, evil tongued  
 liníre, to smear, besmear, spread;  
     anoint  
 linóstemus, -a, -um, linen  
 línquere, *liqui*, to leave  
 linteámen, -inis, *n.*, linen cloth  
 línteum, -i, *n.*, towel; linen cloth  
 linum, -i, *n.*, flax  
 LiparítánuS, -a, -um, of Lipari  
 liquáre, to melt  
 liquefácere, -feci, -factus, (*io*), to melt  
 liquefactívus, -a, -um, melting  
 liquefáctus, -a, -um, melted  
 liquére, *líqui* or *lícui*, to be evident  
 liquéscere, *lícui*, to melt  
 liquor, -oris, *m.*, liquid  
 lis, litis, *f.*, debate, contention  
 litanía, -ae, *f.*, litany  
 litáre, to offer  
 Lithuáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Lithuanians

litigáre, to quarrel, strive, wrangle  
 litigiósus, -a, -um, quarrelsome  
 líttera, -ae, *f.*, letter of the alphabet,  
     litterae, *pl.*, a letter; bill  
 litteratúra, -ae, *f.*, learning; writing  
 littus, -oris, *n.*, shore  
 litúra, -ae, *f.*, daubing  
 liturgía, -ae, *f.*, liturgy  
 lívidus, -a, -um, envious  
 livor, -oris, *m.*, bruise  
 locáre, to place; let out, rent, hire out  
 lóculus, -i, *m.*, coffin, bier; tomb; purse  
 lócuples, -etis, rich  
 locupletáre, to enrich  
 locus, -i, *m.* (*pl. loca, -orum, n.*),  
     place; position, station; room  
 locústa, -ae, *f.*, locust  
 locútio, -onis, *f.*, word  
 Londinénsis, -e, of London  
 Londínium, -ii, *n.*, London  
 longaévuS, -a, -um, long-lived  
 longánimis, -e, longsuffering  
 longanímitas, -atis, *f.*, longsuffering  
 longe, *adv.*, afar; a longe, afar off;  
     longe latéque, far and wide  
 longínquus, -a, -um, far, distant, afar  
     off; de longínquo, from afar  
 longitúdo, -inis, *f.*, length  
 longitúrnitas, -atis, *f.*, length  
 Longobárdi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Lombards  
 loquéla, -ae, *f.*, saying; speech  
 loqui, locútus sum, *dep. 3*, to speak,  
     converse; profess  
 loríca, -ae, *f.*, coat of mail; breastplate  
 lorum, -i, *n.*, leather strap, thong;  
     scourge, whip  
 Lotharíngia, -ae, *f.*, Lorraine  
 lotus, -a, -um, washed  
 lúbrium, -i, *n.*, slipperiness  
 lúbrius, -a, -um, slippery; dangerous,  
     impure  
 Lucas, -ae, *m.*, Luke  
 lucére, -luxi, to shine  
 lucérna, -ae, *f.*, candle, lamp



lucéscere, luxi, to begin to dawn  
 Lúcia, -ae, *f.*, Lucy  
 lúcidus, -a, -um, bright  
 lúcifer, -i, *m.*, day star, morning star  
 Lucílla, -ae, *f.*, Lucille  
 lucrári, *dep.*, to gain  
 lucrátivus, -a, -um, profitable  
 lucrifácere, -feci, -factus, (*io*), to win  
 lucrum, -i, *n.*, lucre; gain  
 luctámen, -inis, *n.*, struggling, wrestling  
 luctátor, -oris, *m.*, wrestler  
 luctuósus, -a, -um, sorrowful  
 luctus, -us, *m.*, mourning  
 lucubrátio, -onis, *f.*, laborious study  
 luculénte, admirably  
 luculénter, excellently  
 luculéntus, -a, -um, bright  
 lucus, -i, *m.*, grove; sacred grove  
 lúdere, lusi, lusus, to play  
 ludíbrium, -ii, *n.*, mockery, scorn  
 Ludovícus, -i, *m.*, Louis  
 Ludúlphus, -i, *m.*, Ludolph  
 ludus, -i, *m.*, game  
 lues, -is, *f.*, disease  
 Lugdunénsis, -e, of Lyons  
 Lugdúnum, -i, *n.*, Lyons  
 lugére, luxi, luctus, to bewail, lament  
 Luitprándus, -i, *m.*, Luitprand  
 lumbus, -i, *m.*; (*pl.*) loins  
 lumen, -inis, *n.*, light  
 Lumílla, -ae, *f.*, Ludmilla  
 lumináre, -aris, *n.*, light  
 luna, -ae, *f.*, moon  
 lunáticus, -i, *m.*, lunatic  
 lupánar, -aris, *n.*, brothel  
 lupínus, -i, *m.*, lupine  
 lupínus, -a, -um, wolfish  
 lupus, -i, *m.*, wolf  
 Lusitánia, -ae, *f.*, Portugal  
 lustrális, -e, holy, blessed  
 lustráre, to purify  
 lustrum, -i, *n.*, a period of five years, a luster

lusus, -us, *m.*, game  
 Lutétia Parisiórum, -ae, *f.*, Paris  
 lúteus, -a, -um, of clay  
 Lútherus, -i, *m.*, Luther  
 lutum, -i, *n.*, clay, dirt  
 lux, lucis, *f.*, light, dawn  
 luxúria, -ae, *f.*, dissipation, lust; luxury  
 luxuriári, *dep.*, to live riotously  
 luxurióse, riotously  
 luxus, -us, *m.*, lust  
 lychnus, -i, *m.*, lamp  
 lympa, -ae, *f.*, water  
 lyra, -ae, *f.*, lute  
 Lystrae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Lystra

## M

Mácedo, -onis, *m.*, Macedonian  
 Macedónia, -ae, *f.*, Macedonia  
 maceráre, to afflict, mortify  
 macerátio, -onis, *f.*, mortification  
 macéria, -ae, *f.*, wall; fence  
 Machabaéi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Machabees  
 Machaéa, -ae, *m.*, Mahew  
 machaéra, -ae, *f.*, sword  
 máchina, -ae, *f.*, machine; device; fabric, frame  
 mácies, -ei, *f.*, thinness, emaciation  
 maciléntus, -a, -um, thin, lean  
 mactáre, to offer as a sacrifice, kill; punish  
 mácula, -ae, *f.*, stain, blemish  
 maculáre, to accuse  
 maculósus, -a, -um, spotted  
 madefácere, -feci, -factus, (*io*), to make wet, soak  
 madére, mádui, to drink too much, be drunk  
 madéscere, mádui, to become wet  
 Madianíti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Madianites  
 maerére, to be sorrowful  
 maestus, -ae, -um, sad  
 Magdeburgénsis, -e, of Magdeburg  
 Magdebúrgus, -i, *m.*, Magdeburg



Magdaléna (Magdaléne), -ae, *f.*, Magdalen

mágicus, -a, -um, magic

magis, *adv.*, rather; plus magis, far more

magíster, -tri, *m.*, master; teacher

magistérium, -ii, *n.*, office, power

magístra, -ae, *f.*, teacher; mistress

magistrátus, -us, *m.*, magistrate

magnália, -ium, *n. pl.*, wonderful works, wonders

magnátus, -i, *m.*, great man

magnes, -etis, *m.*, magnet, loadstone

Magnesiáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Magnesians

magnificáre, to enlarge, magnify; glorify, exalt

magnífice, nobly, generously

magnificéntia, -ae, *f.*, magnificence, majesty

magníficus, -a, -um, glorious

magníloquus, -a, -um, boastful

magnitúdo, -inis, *f.*, greatness

magnópere, *adv.*, greatly

magnus, -a, -um, great; magna, *n. pl.*, great things

magus, -i, *m.*, wise or learned man; magician, sorcerer

Mahometáni (Mahumetáni) -orum, *m. pl.*, Mohammedans

májestas, -atis, *f.*, majesty

major, majus, greater; elder

Majórga, -ae, *f.*, Mayorga

Majus, -i, *m.*, May

Málaca, -ae, *f.*, Malacca

malágma, -atis, *n.*, plaster

Malcólmus, -i, *m.*, Malcolm

male, *adv.*, badly, ill; grievously

maledícere, -dixi, -dictus, to speak evil, revile, curse

maledíctio, -onis, *f.*, curse

maledíctum, -i, *n.*, abusive language, railing

malédicus, -a, -um, evil speaking

malédicus, -i, *m.*, railer

malefáctor, -oris, *m.*, malefactor, evil-doer

malévolus, -a, -um, malicious

malígnans, -antis, malicious, wicked

malignére (-ari), to do wickedly

malígnitas, -atis, *f.*, evil, malice

malígnus, -a, -um, malignant; (*as a noun*), evildoer

malítia, -ae, *f.*, malice; naughtiness; evil

malitióse, maliciously

malle, málui, to prefer

malleátor, -oris, *m.*, hammerer

málleus, -i, *m.*, hammer, mallet

malum, -i, *n.*, evil

malum, -i, *n.*, apple, — púnicum, pomegranate

malus, -a, -um, bad, evil, wicked

Mamertínus, -a, -um, Mamertine

mamálla, -ae, *f.*, breast, pap

mamma, -ae, *f.*, breast, pap

mammóna, -ae, *m.*, mammon

manáre, to flow, pour forth

mancipáre, to deliver up

mancípium, -ii, *n.*, slave

mandáre, to command, give charge over

mándere, mandi, mansus, to eat

mandátum, -i, *n.*, command, commandment

mandragóra, -ae, *f.*, mandrake

manducáre, to eat

manducátio, -onis, *f.*, eating

mane, *adv.*, in the morning, early morning; primo —, early in the morning; sumo —, valde —, very early in the morning

manére, mansi, mansus, to remain, abide, tarry, wait

Manéttus Antellénsis, -i, -is, *m.*, Manetto Antalli

mánica, -ae, *f.*, manicle

Manichaí, -orum, *m. pl.*, Manichaeans



**manifestáre**, to make manifest, discover, reveal  
**manifestatio**, -onis, *f.*, manifestation  
**manifeste**, openly, plainly, manifestly  
**manípulus**, -i, *m.*, handful; sheaf; maniple  
**manna**, -ae, *f.*, manna  
**mánsio**, -onis, *f.*, abode, dwelling  
**mansiúncula**, -ae, *f.*, little room  
**mansuetúdo**, -inis, *f.*, meekness  
**mansuétus**, -a, -um, meek, mild, humble  
**mansúrus**, -a, -um, enduring  
**mantéllum**, -i, *n.*, cloak  
**manufáctus**, -a, -um, made with hands  
**manus**, us, *f.*, hand; power  
**marcére**, to wither  
**marcéscere**, to fade away, to wither, to decay  
**márchio**, -onis, *m.*, marquis  
**márcidus**, -a, -um, withered; delicate  
**Márcio**, -onis, *f.*, Marcion  
**Marcus**, -i, *m.*, Mark  
**Mardochaéus**, -i, *m.*, Mardochai  
**mare**, maris, *n.*, sea  
**margaríta**, -ae, *f.*, pearl  
**Margaríta**, -ae, *f.*, Margaret  
**María**, -ae, *f.*, Mary  
**Mariális**, -e, of Mary  
**marínus**, -a, -um, sea, of the sea  
**maritális**, -e, of wedlock, marital  
**marítáre**, to marry, give in marriage  
**marítima**, -orum, *n. pl.*, seacoast  
**marítus**, -i, *m.*, husband  
**marmóreus**, -a, -um, marble, of marble  
**Maróchius** (Marróchius), -ii, *m.*, Morocco  
**marsúpium**, -ii, *n.*, purse  
**Martiális**, -is, *m.*, Martial  
**Martiniánus**, -i, *m.*, Martinian  
**Martínus**, -i, *m.*, Martin  
**Mártius**, -ii, *m.*, March  
**martyr**, -is, *m.*, martyr  
**martýrium**, -ii, *n.*, martyrdom

**martyrológium**, -ii, *n.*, martyrology  
**masculínus**, -a, -um, masculine  
**másculus**, -a, -um, male  
**massa**, -ae, *f.*, lump  
**Massília**, -ae, *f.*, Marseilles  
**Massiliénsis**, -e, of Marseilles  
**mater**, -tris, *f.*, mother  
**materfamílias**, **matrisfamílias**, *f.*, mistress of the house  
**matéria**, -ae, *f.*, substance  
**matérnitas**, -atis, *f.*, maternity  
**materiáliter**, materially  
**matérnus**, -a, -um, maternal  
**matértera**, -ae, *f.*, mother's sister, maternal aunt  
**Matrítum**, -i, *n.*, Madrid  
**matróna**, -ae, *f.*, matron, lady  
**Matthaéus**, -i, *m.*, Matthew  
**matúre**, early  
**maturéscere**, -ui, to ripen  
**matúritas**, -atis, *f.*, fullness; early morning, dawn  
**matutínus**, -i, *n.*, matins; night watch  
**matutínus**, -a, -um, morning, early  
**Mauri**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Moors  
**Máuricus**, -a, -um, Moorish  
**Maurítius**, -ii, *m.*, Maurice  
**maxílla**, -ae, *f.*, jaw; cheek  
**máxime**, *adv.*, especially, chiefly  
**Maximiánus**, -i, *m.*, Maximian  
**Maximínus**, -i, *m.*, Maximin  
**maximópere**, *adv.*, exceedingly  
**máximus**, -a, -um, greatest; very great; most grievous  
**medéla**, -ae, *f.*, healing remedy  
**medéri**, *dep. 2*, to heal  
**mediáre**, to be in the middle; **festo**  
**mediánte**, about the midst of the feast  
**mediátor**, -oris, *m.*, mediator  
**mediátrix**, -icis, *f.*, mediatrix  
**medicámen**, -inis, *n.*, medicine  
**medicátio**, -onis, *f.*, remedy, healing power



**medicína**, -ae, *f.*, remedy  
**medicinális**, -e, salutary, healing  
**médicus**, -i, *m.*, physician  
**mediétas**, -atis, *f.*, the half  
**Mediolanénsis**, -e, of Milan, Milanese  
**Mediolánum**, -i, *n.*, Milan  
**meditáre** (-ari), to meditate, devise  
**meditátio**, -onis, *f.*, thought, meditation  
**médium**, -ii, *n.*, the midst, middle  
**médius**, -a, -um, middle, midst  
**médius**, *adv.*, in the midst  
**medúlla**, -ae, *f.*, marrow  
**medullátus**, -a, -um, full of marrow  
**medúllitus**, *adv.*, in the very marrow  
**Medus**, -i, *m.*, Mede  
**meípsum**, me + ipsum, myself  
**mel**, mellis, *n.*, honey  
**Meldénsis**, -e, of Meaux  
**Meletíanus**, -a, -um, Meletian  
**mélior**, -ius, better; in **mélius**, for the better  
**mellífluus**, -a, -um, dripping with honey or sweetness  
**melos**, -i, *n.*, song, hymn, melody  
**melóta**, -ae, *f.*, sheepskin  
**melóte**, -is, *f.*, sheepskin coat  
**mem**, the thirteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *m*  
**membrána**, -ae, *f.*, parchment  
**membrátim**, *adv.*, limb from limb  
**membrum**, -i, *n.*, member, limb  
**meminísse**, *defect. verb.*, to be mindful  
**memor**, -oris, mindful  
**memoráre**, to recall, remember  
**memorári**, *dep.*, to remember  
**memorátus**, -us, *m.*, mention  
**memória**, -ae, *f.*, remembrance  
**memoriále**, -is, *n.*, memorial, remembrance  
**memoriális**, -e, memorial  
**mendácium**, -ii, *n.*, lie, lying, falsehood

**mendax**, -acis, false  
**mendax**, -acis, *m.*, liar  
**mendicáre**, to beg  
**mendícitas**, -atis, *f.*, want, poverty  
**mendícus**, -a, -um, poor, needy  
**mendícus**, -i, *m.*, beggar  
**mens**, mentis, *f.*, mind; mente capti, lunatics  
**mensa**, -ae, *f.*, table; banquet; bank  
**mensis**, -is, *m.*, month  
**ensor**, -oris, *m.*, measurer  
**menstruáta**, -ae, *f.*, menstruous woman  
**menstruátus**, -a, -um, menstruous  
**ménstruus**, -a, -um, monthly  
**mensúra**, -ae, *f.*, measure  
**mensurábilis**, -e, measurable; short  
**méntio**, -onis, *f.*, mention  
**mentíri**, *dep. 4*, to lie  
**mentum**, -i, *n.*, chin; throat  
**merácus**, -a, -um, pure  
**mercári**, *dep. 4*, to buy  
**mercátúra**, -ae, *f.*, trade; **mercátúram** *fácere*, to engage in trade  
**mercátus**, -us, *m.*, traffic  
**mercenárius**, -ii, *m.*, hired servant; hireling  
**merces**, -edis, *f.*, reward, ransom; hire, pay, wages; Virgo de Mercéde, Our Lady of Ransom  
**Mercúrius**, -ii, *m.*, Mercury  
**meréri**, *dep. 2*, to be worthy, merit, deserve  
**méretrix**, -icis, *f.*, harlot  
**mérgere**, mersi, mersus, to sink  
**merídiānus**, -a, -um, noonday; of the south, southern  
**merídies**, -ei, *m.*, midday, noon; south; *per merídiem*, at noon  
**meridionális**, -e, south  
**mérito**, *adv.*, deservedly  
**méritum**, -i, *n.*, merit  
**Merulānus**, -a, -um, Merulan  
**merum**, -i, *n.*, wine (unmixed with water)



Messána, -ae, *f.*, Messina  
 messis, -is, *f.*, harvest  
 messor, -oris, *m.*, reaper  
 meta, -ae, *f.*, goal  
 metállum, -i, *n.*, mine  
 metáphora, -ae, *f.*, metaphor  
 métere, méssui, messus, to reap  
 méthodus, -i, *f.*, method  
 metíri, mensus sum, *dep. 4*, to measure  
 metréta, -ae, *f.*, a Greek liquid measure  
 containing about nine English gal-  
 lons  
 métricus, -a, -um, metrical  
 metrópolis, -is, *f.*, chief or capital city  
 metropolitánus, -a, -um, metropolitan  
 metropolitánus, -i, *m.*, metropolitan  
 metropolítus, -i, *m.*, metropolitan  
 metrum, -i, *n.*, meter, verse  
 metúere, -ui, -utus, to be afraid  
 metus, -us, *m.*, fear  
 Metýmna Campi, -ae, *f.*, Medina del  
 Campo  
 meus, -a, -um, my, mine  
 Mexicánus, -a, -um, Mexican  
 mi, *voc.* of meus; fili mi, my son  
 mica, -ae, *f.*, crumb, morsel  
 micans, -antis, shining, radiant  
 micáre, -ui, to shine  
 Michaéas, -ae, *m.*, Micheas  
 migráre, to depart  
 migrátio, -onis, *f.*, departure  
 miles, -itis, *m.*, soldier  
 militans, -antis, militant; *as a noun*,  
 soldier  
 militáre, to serve as a soldier; to war  
 milítia, -ae, *f.*, army; soldiers  
 mille, one thousand; *pl.*, milia  
 millésimus, -a, -um, thousandth  
 milliárium, -ii, *n.*, mile; milestone  
 millies, a thousand times  
 milvus, -i, *m.*, stork  
 mináciter, *adv.*, threateningly; by  
 threats  
 minae, -arum, *f. pl.*, threats

minax, -acis, threatening  
 Míncius, -ii, *m.*, Mincio  
 míngere, minxi, minctus, to urinate  
 mínimus, -a, -um, smallest, least;  
 mínimum, a very small thing  
 mínister, -tri, *m.*, minister; servant;  
 waiter; *primarius sacrórum* —,  
 chaplain general  
 ministérium, -ii, *n.*, ministry  
 mínistra, -ae, *f.*, servant  
 ministráre, to serve, minister  
 ministrátor, -oris, *m.*, one who serves,  
 server  
 minitári, *dep.*, to threaten  
 minoráre, to decrease  
 minor, minus, less, lesser; younger;  
 least; Fratres Minóres, Friars Minor  
 minúere, -ui, -utus, to abate, diminish,  
 make less  
 minus, *adv.*, less; si quo —, if not;  
 paulo —, *adv.*, almost  
 minúsculus, -a, -um, small  
 minútum, -i, *n.*, mite  
 mirábilis, -e, wonderful  
 mirábíliter, wonderfully  
 mirabílium, -ii, *n.*, wonder  
 miráculum, -i, *n.*, miracle  
 Miramolínus, -i, *m.*, Miramolin  
 mirandus, -a, -um, extraordinary,  
 strange  
 mirári, *dep.*, to wonder; mira, behold  
 mirificáre, to make wonderful, to  
 show forth wonderfully  
 mirus, -a, -um, wonderful  
 miscére, -cui, mixtus, to mix  
 Misénus, -ae, of Miseno  
 miser, -a, -um, wretched  
 miserári, *dep.*, to have pity on  
 miserátio, -onis, *f.*, mercy  
 miserátor, -oris, merciful, compassion-  
 ate; (*as a noun*) one who shows  
 mercy  
 miseréri, misértus sum, *dep. 2*, to have  
 mercy on



miséria, -ae, *f.*, wretchedness; trouble  
 misericórdia, -ae, *f.*, mercy, kindness  
 misericórditer, mercifully  
 miséricors, -ordis, merciful  
 missa, -ae, *f.*, Mass  
 missale, -is, *n.*, missal  
 missio, -onis, *f.*, mission  
 mistum (mixtum), -i, *n.*, mixture  
 mitescere, to grow mild, subside  
 mitigare, to diminish, weaken, subdue,  
 mitigate  
 mitis, -e, tender, mild  
 mittere, misi, missus, to send; cast;  
 put, lay  
 mitra, -ae, *f.*, bonnet; miter  
 mixtura, -ae, *f.*, mixture  
 mixtus, -a, -um, mingled  
 mna, -ae, *f.*, a mina  
 Moabítidae, -arum, *f. pl.*, women of  
 Moab  
 mobílitas, -atis, *f.*, changeability, fickleness  
 moderári, *dep.*, to govern, regulate  
 moderátor, -oris, *m.*, moderator, director,  
 guide, adviser; confessor  
 modéstia, -ae, *f.*, modesty  
 módicum, -i, *n.*, a little while  
 módicus, -a, -um, little; módicum  
 quid, a little something  
 módus, -ii, *m.*, bushel  
 modo, *adv.*, now, even now, presently,  
 just  
 modulátio, -onis, *f.*, singing  
 módulus, -i, *m.*, melody, rhythm  
 modus, -i, *m.*, way, manner, fashion;  
 measure; supra modum, above  
 measure  
 moecha, -ae, *f.*, adulteress  
 moechári, *dep.*, to commit adultery  
 moechus, -i, *m.*, adulterer  
 moénia, -ium, *n. pl.*, ramparts  
 moeror, -oris, *m.*, grief, sorrow  
 moestítia, -ae, *f.*, sorrow  
 moestitúdo, -inis, *f.*, sadness

moestus, -a, -um, afflicted, sorrowful  
 Mogrovéjus, -a, -um, Mogrovejo  
 Mogúntia, -ae, *f.*, Mainz  
 Moguntínus, -a, -um, of Mainz  
 mola, -ae, *f.*, jaw tooth, molar; —  
 asinária, millstone  
 moláris, -is, *m.*, cheek tooth, molar  
 Moldáva, -ae, *f.*, Moldau  
 molendínus, -i, *n.*, mill  
 mólere, -ui, -itus, to grind  
 moles, -is, *f.*, mass, bulk  
 molestári, *dep.*, to molest  
 moléstia, -ae, *f.*, trouble; harm  
 moléstus, -a, -um, grievous, troublesome  
 some  
 molímen, -inis, *n.*, effort; working  
 Molíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Moulins  
 molíri, *dep. 4*, to plot; practice  
 molítio, -onis, *f.*, demolition  
 mollíre, to make smooth, soften  
 mollis, -e, soft  
 mólliter, gently  
 mollíties, -ei, *f.*, softness  
 mollítus, -a, -um, soft  
 momentáneus, -a, -um, fleeting  
 moméntum, -i, *n.*, movement, motion;  
 change; weight; importance; moment  
 mónacha, -ae, *f.*, nun  
 mónachus, -i, *m.*, monk  
 monastérium, -ii, *n.*, monastery  
 monásticus, -a, -um, monastic  
 monére, to warn; teach  
 moniális, -is, *f.*, nun  
 moníle, -is, *n.*, necklace; jewel  
 monítio, -onis, *f.*, warning  
 mónitor, -oris, *m.*, adviser  
 mónitum, -i, *n.*, precept; admonition  
 mónitus, -us, *m.*, warning  
 Monothelítae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Monothelites  
 mons, montis, *m.*, hill, mount, mountain  
 Mons Major, -tis, -is, *m.*, Montemor



Mons Olivéti, -tis, *m.*, Mount of Olives  
 Mons Regális in Subalpínis, -tis, -is, *m.*,  
 Mondovi  
 monstráre, to show; command  
 montána, -orum, *n. pl.*, hill country  
 Montanísta, -ae, *m.*, Montanist  
 Montereyénsis, -e, of Monterey  
 Montília, -ae, *f.*, Montilla  
 monuméntum, -i, *n.*, monument; sep-  
 ulcher, grave  
 mora, -ae, *f.*, delay; hindrance  
 morális, -e, moral  
 morári, *dep.*, to delay; abide  
 Morasthítes, -is, *m.*, Morasthite  
 Morávi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Moravians  
 mórbidus, -a, -um, diseased, depraved  
 morbus, -i, *m.*, disease  
 mordax, -acis, stinging, piercing  
 mordére, mómordi, morsus, to bite;  
 take hold upon  
 mori, mórtuus sum, *dep. 3. (io)*, to die  
 morígerus, -a, -um, compliant, accom-  
 modating  
 mors, mortis, *f.*, death  
 morsus, -us, *m.*, bite, eating  
 mortális, -e, mortal  
 mortariólum, -i, *m.*, little mortar  
 morticínium, -i, *n.*, corpse  
 mórtifer, -a, -um, deadly  
 mortificáre, to mortify; kill  
 mórtuus, -a, -um, dead; (*as a noun*)  
 the dead  
 morus, -i, *f.*, mulberry tree  
 mos, moris, *m.*, custom, manner; ac-  
 tion  
 Mosáicus, -a, -um, Mosaic  
 Moscóvia, -ae, *f.*, Moscow  
 motábilis, -e, moving  
 mótio, -onis, *f.*, movement, motion  
 motus, -us, *m.*, motion, moving; emo-  
 tion; tempest; tumult  
 movére, movi, motus, to move; affect,  
 influence: quake  
 movéri, motus sum, *dep. 2*, to move

Móyses, -i, *m.*, Moses  
 mucro, -onis, *m.*, sharp edge or point  
 mugíre, to low  
 mula, -ae, *f.*, mule  
 mulcére, mulsi, mulsus, to charm  
 mulcta, -ae, *f.*, fine  
 mulgére, mulsi, mulctus, to milk  
 (out); to pour out as milk  
 muliebris, -e, feminine  
 múlier, -eris, *f.*, woman  
 muliércula, -ae, *f.*, a disgraceful  
 woman  
 mulsum, -i, *n.*, sweet wine  
 multifáriam, *adv.*, at sundry times  
 multifórmis, -e, multiform, manifold  
 multifórmiter, *adv.*, in divers ways  
 multiplex, -icis, manifold  
 multiplicáre, to multiply  
 multiplicatio, -onis, *f.*, multiplicity  
 multipliciter, greatly; in many ways  
 multísonus, -a, -um, many sounding,  
 loud  
 multitúdo, -inis, *f.*, multitude  
 multo, *adv.*, many  
 multum, *adv.*, much; long; very  
 multus, -a, -um, much, many; boun-  
 tiful  
 mulus, -i, *m.*, mule  
 mundánus, -a, -um, of the world  
 mundáre, to cleanse  
 mundítia, -ae, *f.*, cleanliness  
 mundus, -i, *m.*, world; ornament  
 mundus, -a, -um, clean, pure, clear  
 muneráre, to bestow a gift upon  
 munerári, *dep.*, to present  
 múnia, -ium, *n. pl.*, services, gifts  
 muníficens, -entis, munificent  
 munímen, -inis, *n.*, protection  
 muníre, to defend, strengthen, pre-  
 serve, fortify  
 munítio, -onis, *f.*, fort  
 munitiúncula, -ae, *f.*, little fortress  
 munus, -eris, *n.*, gift, offering, bounty;  
 office; bribe



**munúsculum**, -i, *n.*, little gift  
**murénula**, -ae, *f.*, necklace  
**murmur**, -uris, *n.*, murmuring  
**murmuráre**, to murmur  
**murmurátio**, -onis, *f.*, murmur  
**Múrtia**, -ae, *f.*, Murcia  
**murus**, -i, *m.*, wall  
**mus**, **muris**, *c.*, mouse  
**música**, -ae, *f.*, music  
**música**, -orum, *n. pl.*, music  
**músicus**, -i, *m.*, musician  
**musívum**, -i, *n.*, mosaic  
**mustum**, -i, *n.*, new wine  
**mutabílitás**, -atis, *f.*, change  
**mutáre**, to change  
**mutátio**, -onis, *f.*, change  
**mutatórium**, -ii, *n.*, change  
**mutuári**, *dep.*, to borrow  
**mútuo**, *adv.*, mutually, to one another  
**mutus**, -a, -um, dumb  
**mútuus**, -a, -um, mutual  
**Myrénsis**, -e, of Myra  
**myríca**, -ae, *f.*, tamaric  
**myrrha**, -ae, *f.*, myrrh  
**myrrháts**, -a, -um, mingled with myrrh  
**mýrrheus**, -a, -um, of myrrh  
**myrtétum**, -i, *n.*, a grove or thicket of myrtle trees  
**mystérium**, -ii, *n.*, mystery, secret  
**mýstice**, *adv.*, mystically  
**mýsticus**, -a, -um, of deep meaning, mystical

## N

**N.** (*nomen*), name  
**Nabuthaéi**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Nabutheans  
**nam**, *conj.*, for  
**nancísci**, **nactus** or **nactus sum**, *dep.* 3, to get, obtain  
**Narbonénsis**, -e, of Narbonne  
**nardus**, -i, *f.*, and **nardum**, -i, *n.*, spike-nard; — **spicátum**, spikenard  
**nares**, -ium, *f. pl.*, nostrils, nose

**Narniénsis**, -e, of Narni  
**narráre**, to tell, relate  
**narrátor**, -oris, *m.*, narrator  
**nasci**, **natus sum**, *dep.* 3, to be born; spring up  
**natális**, -e, natal  
**natális**, -is, *m.*, birthday  
**natalítium**, -ii, *n.*, feast, birthday; **natalítia**, *n. pl.*, birthday festival  
**natatória**, -orum, *n. pl.*, pool  
**nátio**, -onis, *f.*, nation; **natiónes**, heathen  
**natívitas**, -atis, *f.*, birth, nativity  
**natúra**, -ae, *f.*, nature  
**naturáliter**, *adv.*, according to nature  
**natus**, -i, *m.*, son  
**natus**, -us, *m.*, birth; **majóres natu**, elders, ancients  
**naufrágium**, -ii, *n.*, shipwreck  
**náufragus**, -a, -um, shipwrecked  
**naulum**, -i, *n.*, fare  
**náusea**, -ae, *f.*, nausea, squeamishness  
**nauscáre**, to vomit  
**nauta**, -ae, *m.*, sailor, mariner  
**náuticus**, -a, -um, of a ship, nautical  
**naváre**, to do anything zealously  
**navícula**, -ae, *f.*, boat  
**navigáre**, to sail, be at sea  
**navígium**, -ii, *n.*, ship  
**navis**, -is, *f.*, ship  
**Naxus**, -i, *f.*, Naxos  
**Názara**, -ae, *f.*, Nazareth  
**Nazaraéus**, -i, *m.*, Nazarene, Nazarite  
**Nazarénus**, -a, -um, of Nazareth, Nazarene  
**Nazarethánus**, -a, -um, of Nazareth  
**Nazianzénus**, -a, -um, of Nazianzus  
**ne**, *adv.* and *conj.*, and not; neither, nor; that not; lest  
**Neápolis**, -is, *f.*, Naples  
**nébula**, -ae, *f.*, cloud, mist  
**nec**, neither; — **non**, and also, nor less  
**necáre**, to kill, slay  
**necessário**, *adv.*, necessarily



necessárius, -a, -um, needful  
 necesse, *adj.* and *n.*, necessary  
 necéssitas, -atis, *f.*, necessity; distress  
 nectar, -aris, *n.*, nectar  
 néctere, néxui and nexi, nexus, to weave  
 nedum, *adv.*, to say nothing of, much less  
 nefárius, -a, -um, shameful  
 negáre, to deny  
 negátio, -onis, *f.*, denial  
 negligere, -lexi, -lectus, to neglect  
 negligéntia, -ae, *f.*, negligence  
 negotiári, *dep.*, to trade  
 negotiátio, -onis, *f.*, traffic; merchandise  
 negotiátor, -oris, *m.*, merchant  
 negótium, -ii, *n.*, business; pestilence  
 nemo, -inis, *m.* and *f.*, no one, nobody  
 nemorénsis, -e, of a grove or wood  
 nempe, *adv.*, namely; truly  
 nemus, -oris, *n.*, wood, forest, grove  
 Neocaesárea, -ae, *f.*, Neocaesarea  
 Neocaesariénsis, -e, of Neocaesarea  
 neoméniá, -ae, *f.*, new moon  
 neóphytus, -i, *m.*, novice, neophyte  
 Nepesínus, -a, -um, of Nepi  
 Nepomucénus, -a, -um, of Nepomuk  
 Nepómucum, -i, *n.*, Nepomuk  
 Nepotiánus, -i, *m.*, Nepotian  
 neptis, -is, *f.*, granddaughter  
 nepos, -otis, *m.* and *f.*, grandchild; nephew, niece, posterity  
 nequam, *indecl. adj.*, wicked, evil  
 nequándo, *conj.*, lest, lest at any time  
 nequáquam, *adv.*, no, not, by no means  
 neque, *adv.* and *conj.*, and not, neither, nor  
 néquior, -ius, more wicked  
 nequíre, -ivi and -ii, -tus, (eo), to be unable  
 nequíssimus, -i, *m.*, most wicked one  
 nequítia, -ae, *f.*, evil, malice

nere, nevi, netus, to spin  
 Neritonénsis, -e, of Nardo  
 nervus, -i, *m.*, nerve, sinew  
 nescíre, not to know, not to take notice  
 Nestórius, -ii, *m.*, Nestor, Nestorius  
 neuter, -tra, -trum, neither  
 nex, necis, *f.*, violent death  
 nexus, -us, *m.*, bond  
 ni, *conj.*, if not, unless  
 Nicaénus, -a, -um, of Nicaea, Nicene  
 Nicoláus, -i, *m.*, Nicholas  
 Nicoláitae, -orum, *m. pl.*, Nicolaites  
 Nicomediénsis, -e, of Nicomedia  
 nidificáre, to build a nest  
 nidulus, -i, *m.*, little nest  
 nidus, -i, *m.*, nest  
 nigríta, -ae, *m.* and *f.*, negro  
 Nigrítæ, -arum, *m. pl.*, Negroes  
 nihil (nil), *n.*, *indecl.*, nothing  
 nihílóminus, *adv.*, yet, nevertheless  
 níhilum, -i, *n.*, nothing  
 nimíetas, -atis, *f.*, excess, superfluity, redundancy  
 nimírum, *adv.*, certainly, truly  
 nimis, *adv.*, beyond measure, exceedingly; most diligently  
 nímius, -a, -um, excessive  
 Ninivíta, -ae, *f.*, Ninive  
 Ninivítæ, -arum, *m. pl.*, Ninivites  
 Ninivíti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ninivites  
 nisi, *conj.*, if not, unless, except, but  
 Nisibénus, -a, -um, of Nisibis  
 nisus, -us, *m.*, striving, strength  
 nitens, -entis, shining  
 niti, nisus or nixus sum, *dep. 3.*, to strive, endeavor  
 nítidus, -a, -um, smooth  
 nitor, -oris, *m.*, brightness, splendor, shining light  
 nitrum, -i, *n.*, natural soda; niter  
 niveus, -a, -um, snowy white  
 nix, nivis, *f.*, snow  
 nóbilis, -e, noble



**nobilitáre**, to ennoble, make known  
or illustrious, glorify

**nocére**, to hurt

**noctúrnu**s, -a, -um, of the night, nocturnal

**nodósus**, -a, -um, knotted

**Nolánu**s, -a, -um, of Nola

**Noláscus**, -i, *m.*, Nolasco

**nolle**, **nólui**, to be unwilling, refuse

**nomen**, -inis, *n.*, name

**Nomentánu**s, -a, -um, of Nomentum

**nomináre**, to name

**nominátim**, *adv.*, by name

**nominátus**, -a, -um, renowned

**non**, *adv.*, not; no

**nona**, -ae, *f.*, none

**nonagenárius**, -a, -um, being ninety  
years of age

**nonagésimus**, -a, -um, ninetieth

**nonagésimus quintus**, -a, -a, -um, -um,  
ninety-fifth

**nonagintanóvem**, ninety-nine

**nondum**, *adv.*, not yet

**nongentésimus**, -a, -um, nine hun-  
dredth

**Nonnátus**, -i, *m.*, Nonnatus (not born)

**nonne**, *interrog. adv.*, introduces a  
question to which an affirmative  
answer is expected

**nonnúllus**, -a, -um, some

**nonnúmquam**, *adv.*, sometimes

**nonus**, -a, -um, ninth

**Norbértus**, -i, *m.*, Norbert

**norma**, -ae, *f.*, rule, way of life

**Normánnia**, -ae, *f.*, Normandy

**Northmánnus**, -i, *m.*, Norman

**nóscere**, **novi**, **notus**, to know (how)

**nosocómium**, -ii, *n.*, hospital

**nosse**, contraction of **novísse**, perfect  
infinitive of **nóscere**

**noster**, -tra, -trum, our, ours

**nota**, -ae, *f.*, note, sign

**notámen**, -inis, *n.*, sign, token

**notáre**, to mark; denote; prepare

**notárius**, -ii, *m.*, scribe

**notítia**, -ae, *f.*, knowledge; news

**notus**, -a, -um, known; **nota fácere**, to  
show

**notus**, -i, *m.*, friend, acquaintance

**novácula**, -ae, *f.*, razor

**Novatiánu**s, -a, -um, Novatian

**novélla**, -orum, *n. pl.*, young shoots

**novéllus**, -a, -um, young, new

**novem**, nine

**novendiális**, -e, lasting nine days; nine  
days' funeral rites

**nóvies**, nine times

**novénnis**, at the age of nine

**novíssime**, *adv.*, last of all

**novíssimus**, -a, -um, latest, last; most  
abject; **novíssima**, *n. pl.*, last state;  
in **novíssimo die**, at the last day

**nóviter**, *adv.*, newly

**nóvitas**, -atis, *f.*, newness, freshness;  
new thing, work, condition, or life

**Novocómum**, -i, *n.*, Como

**novus**, -a, -um, new

**nox**, **noctis**, *f.*, night

**noxa**, -ae, *f.*, crime, sin; harm, offense

**noxíalis**, -e, evil

**nóxius**, -a, -um, harmful, hurtful; sin-  
ful, guilty

**núbere**, **nupsi**, **nuptus**, to marry

**nubes**, -is, *f.*, cloud

**núbila**, -orum, *n. pl.*, clouds

**Nucéria Paganórum**, -ae, *f.*, Nocera  
dei Pagani

**núcleus**, -i, *m.*, kernel

**nudáre**, to lay bare, uncover

**núdipes**, -pedis, barefooted

**núditas**, -atis, *f.*, nakedness

**nudiustértius**, *adv.*, day before yester-  
day

**nudus**, -a, -um, naked, bare

**nugácitas**, -atis, *f.*, trifling, frivolity,  
vanity

**nullátenu**s, *adv.*, not at all

**núllibi**, *adv.*, nowhere, in no part



**nullus**, -a, -um, not any  
**num**, *interr. adv.*, used when a negative answer is expected  
**numélla**, -ae, *f.*, a kind of torture rack  
**numen**, -inis, *n.*, divine power  
**numeráre**, to number  
**numerósitas**, -atis, *f.*, number, numbers  
**númerus**, -i, *m.*, number  
**numísma**, -atis, *n.*, coin, medal  
**nummulárius**, -ii, *m.*, money changer  
**númmulus**, -i, *m.*, small coin; paltry sum  
**nummus**, -i, *m.*, coin  
**numquid**, *interrog. adv.*, used when a negative answer is expected  
**nun**, the fourteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *n*  
**nunc**, *adv.*, now  
**nuncupáre**, to name, call  
**nuncupátio**, -onis, *f.*, public offering or pronouncing of a vow  
**nuncupátive**, *adv.*, in name, nominally  
**núndinae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, market day or place  
**nunquam** (numquam), *adv.*, never  
**núntia**, -ae, *f.*, herald  
**nuntiáre**, to proclaim, announce, declare  
**núntium**, -ii, *n.*, message, news  
**núntius**, -ii, *m.*, messenger, herald; nuncio  
**nuper**, *adv.*, recently, newly  
**núptiae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, marriage, marriage feast  
**nuptiális**, -e, wedding, nuptial  
**nuptus**, -us, *m.*, marriage, wedlock  
**nuptus**, -i, *m.*, married person, husband  
**nurus**, -us, *f.*, daughter-in-law  
**nusquam**, *adv.*, nowhere; in nothing; on no occasion  
**nutans**, -antis, feeble, inconstant

**nutáre**, to waver, fail; wander  
**nutríre**, to nourish, sustain  
**nutrítiús** (nutrícius), -ii, *m.*, foster father; guardian  
**nutrix**, -icis, *f.*, nurse  
**nutus**, -us, *m.*, nod; command; will  
**nux**, nucis, *f.*, nut  
**nyctícorax**, -acis, *m.*, a night raven  
**Nymphe**, -es, *f.*, Santa Ninfa  
**Nyssénus**, -a, -um, of Nyssa

## O

**ob**, *prep.*, for, on account of, in consideration of  
**obarmátus**, -a, -um, armed  
**obaudíre**, to make or cause to be heard  
**obcaecátio**, -onis, *f.*, blindness  
**obcaecátus**, -a, -um, blinded  
**obdormíre**, to sleep, fall asleep  
**obducere**, -duxi, -ductus, to produce  
**obductio**, -onis, *f.*, covering; cloudiness; doubt  
**obduráre**, to harden  
**obdurátio**, -onis, *f.*, stubbornness  
**obediéntia**, -ae, *f.*, obedience  
**obedíre**, to obey  
**obeditio**, -onis, *f.*, obedience  
**oberráre**, to wander about  
**obesse**, -fui, to impede; be prejudicial to; injure  
**obférre**, -tuli, -latus, to put to  
**obíre**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to die  
**óbitus**, -us, *m.*, death  
**objéctus**, -us, *m.*, obstacle  
**objícere**, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to drive away; charge against, lay to the charge of  
**objurgátio**, -onis, *f.*, injury  
**Oblátac**, -arum, *m. pl.*, Oblates  
**oblátio**, -onis, *f.*, oblation, offering  
**oblectaméntum**, -i, *n.*, pleasure, amusement, allurement  
**oblectátio**, -onis, *f.*, pleasure



obligare, to entangle  
obligatio, -onis, *f.*, binding, entangling  
oblitterare, to blot out  
oblívio, -onis, *f.*, forgetfulness; oblivion  
oblivíósus, -a, -um, forgetful  
oblivísci, -litus sum, *dep. 3.*, to forget  
oblóngus, -a, -um, long  
óbloqui, -locútus sum, *dep. 3.*, to re-  
vile  
obmutéscere, -mútui, to be dumb  
obníxe, *adv.*, earnestly  
obnóxius, -a, -um, subject to  
obnubilare, to darken  
óbolus, -i, *m.*, a coin worth about four  
cents  
obrépere, -repsi, -reptus, to crawl to;  
take by surprise  
obrigéscere, -rígui, to become stiff  
obrízus, -a, -um, finest (referring to  
gold)  
obruere, -rui, -rutus, to bury; drown;  
overwhelm  
obscoénus, -a, -um, foul  
obscurare, to darken, obscure  
obsúre, *adv.*, obscurely  
obsúrus, -a, -um, dark; in obsúrum,  
into darkness  
obsecrare, to implore, beseech  
obsecrátio, -onis, *f.*, entreaty, supplica-  
tion, prayer  
obsecundare, to comply with  
óbsequens, -entis, dutiful  
óbsequi, -secutus sum, *dep. 3.*, to obey  
obséquium, -ii, *n.*, homage, worship,  
service  
obsérere, -sevi, -situs, to sow  
Obsérvans, -antis, *m.*, Observant  
observántia, -ae, *f.*, observance; absti-  
nence  
observare, to observe; mark; watch  
observátio, -onis, *f.*, observance  
obses, -idis, *c.*, hostage  
obsidére, -sedi, -sessus, to beset, in-  
close

obsídio, -onis, *f.*, siege  
obsignare, to seal  
obsistere, -stiti, to resist  
obsolétus, -a, -um, worn out, cast off  
obsónium, -ii, *n.*, that which is eaten  
with bread; relish, sweetmeats  
obstringere, -strinxi, -strictus, to be in-  
debted to  
obstruere, -struxi, -structus, to close,  
stop up  
obstrúsus, -a, -um, covered, concealed  
obstupefacere, -feci, -factus, (io), to  
astonish  
obstupéscere, -stúpui and -stípui, to  
be astonished; to be set on edge (of  
teeth)  
obtemperare, to obey  
obtenebrári, *dep.*, to be obscured  
obténtus, -us, *m.*, pleading, prayer  
obtestári, *dep.*, to entreat, implore,  
supplicate: call to witness  
obtinére, -tínui, -tentus, to obtain; pre-  
vail  
obtingere, -tigi, to fall to the lot of  
obtrectátio, -onis, *f.*, detraction  
obtúndere, -tudi, -tus, to make blunt,  
dull; weaken  
obturare, to stop up, close  
obumbrare, to overshadow  
obumbrátio, -onis, *f.*, shadow; over-  
shadowing  
óbviam, *adv.*, on the way  
obviare, to meet, go forth to meet  
óbvius, -a, -um, in the way, meeting;  
óbvia venire, to come to meet  
obvolvere, -volvi, -volútus, to wrap  
occásio, -onis, *f.*, occasion  
occásus, -us, *m.*, setting (of the sun)  
occidens, -entis, deathly  
óccidens, -entis, *m.*, the west; evening  
occidentális, -e, western  
occidere, -cidi, -casus, to set, go down  
(of the sun)  
occidere, -cidi, -cisus, to put to death



**occisio**, -onis, *f.*, slaughter  
**occisor**, -oris, *m.*, killer, murderer  
**occubitus**, -us, *m.*, setting  
**occulere**, -cúlui, -cultus, to conceal  
**occultare**, to hide  
**occulte**, *adv.*, privately  
**occúltum**, -i, *n.*, hidden thing; secret  
 or hidden sin  
**occúltus**, -a, -um, hidden  
**occumbere**, -cúbui, -cúbitus, to fall,  
 fall down  
**occupare**, to occupy; reach unto; cum-  
 ber  
**occupatio**, -onis, *f.*, occupation  
**occurrens**, -entis, of the day, current  
**occurrere**, -curri, -cursus, to meet, go  
 to meet, come to; occur  
**occursum**, -us, *m.*, meeting; course;  
 occurrence; *vádere in occursum*, to  
 go to meet  
**ocius**, *adv.*, quickly  
**ócrea**, -ae, *f.*, greave  
**octáva**, -ae, *f.*, octave  
**octávus**, -a, -um, eighth  
**octénnis**, at the age of eight  
**octingentésimus**, -a, -um, eight hun-  
 dredth  
**octo**, eight  
**octódecim**, eighteen  
**octogenárius**, -ii, *m.*, octogenarian  
**octogésimus quintus**, -a, -a, -um, -um,  
 eighty-fifth  
**octogínta**, eighty; four score  
**oculáris**, -e, ocular, eye  
**oculátus**, -a, -um, sharp-eyed; many-  
 eyed  
**óculus**, -i, *m.*, eye; *ex óculis eórum*,  
 from their sight  
**odíbilis**, -e, hateful  
**odisse**, *defect. verb.*, to hate  
**ódium**, -ii, *n.*, hatred  
**odor**, -oris, *m.*, smell, odor; savor  
**odoraméntum**, -i, *n.*, odor  
**odorare**, to smell

**odorári**, *dep.*, to smell  
**odorátus**, -us, *m.*, smell; smelling  
**oecuménicus**, -a, -um, ecumenical  
**offéndere**, -fendi, -fensus, to dash  
 against; stumble; offend  
**offendículum**, -i, *n.*, stumbling block  
**offénsio**, -onis, *f.*, offense  
**offérre**, *óbtuli*, *oblátus*, to offer  
**offertórium**, -ii, *n.*, offertory  
**offícium**, -ii, *n.*, favor, kindness; office;  
 duty; fulfillment  
**offúsus**, -a, -um, spread around, con-  
 cealing  
**ólea**, -ae, *f.*, olive tree  
**oleáster**, -tri, *m.*, wild olive tree  
**ólera**, -orum, *n. pl.*, herbs  
**óleum**, -i, *n.*, oil  
**olfácere**, -feci, -factus, (*io*), to smell  
**olim**, *adv.*, formerly, once  
**olíva**, -ae, *f.*, olive tree  
**Olivétus**, -i, *m.*, Olivet  
**olla**, -ae, *f.*, pot; caldron; *ollas cár-*  
*nium*, flesh pots  
**olus**, -eris, *n.*, herb, pot herb  
**omega**, omega, the last letter of the  
 Greek alphabet  
**omnímodus**, -a, -um, entire, complete  
**omnínó**, *adv.*, at all  
**omnípotens**, -entis, almighty, omnipo-  
 tent  
**omnipoténtia**, -ae, *f.*, might  
**omnis**, -e, all, every  
**omophóron** (Greek), bishop's pal-  
 lium  
**ónager** (*ónagrus*), -i, *m.*, wild ass  
**onerátus**, -a, -um, burdened  
**ónerus**, -a, -um, burdensome  
**onus**, -eris, *n.*, burden  
**onustátus**, -a, -um, burdened, laden  
**onústus**, -a, -um, burdened, laden  
**operári**, *dep.*, to work; commit; trade  
**operárius**, -ii, *m.*, laborer  
**operátio**, -onis, *f.*, operation; work;  
 working; virtue



**operátor, -oris, m.,** worker  
**operatórius, -a, -um,** conducive to action, mightily working  
**operiméntum, -i, n.,** covering  
**operíre, -pérui, -pertus,** to cover; overwhelm  
**operósus, -a, -um,** hard, laborious  
**opertórium, -ii, n.,** cover, vesture  
**ópifex, -ficis, c.,** worker  
**opifícium, -ii, n.,** aid  
**opínio, -onis, f.,** rumor  
**opituláre (-ari),** to help  
**opitulátio, -onis, f.,** help, assistance  
**oportére, imperson. verb, 2,** to be proper, behoove; ought; must  
**oppétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus,** to meet, meet with, encounter  
**oppidánus, -i, m.,** townsman, citizen  
**oppídulum, -i, n.,** little town, village  
**óppidum, -i, n.,** town  
**oppignoráre,** to pawn; pledge; give  
**oppiláre,** to close up  
**opportúne, adv.,** conveniently; in season  
**opportúnitas, -atis, f.,** due time; want, need  
**opportúnus, -a, -um,** due  
**opprímere, -pressi, -pressus,** to oppress; lie upon; overlie; overwhelm  
**oppróbrium, -ii, n.,** reproach  
**ops, opis, f.,** help  
**optábilis, -e,** desirable, desired  
**optáre,** to desire  
**óptimas, -atis, m.,** chief, best or most important man, aristocrat  
**óptime, adv.,** very well  
**óptimus, -a, -um,** best, perfect  
**óptio, -onis, f.,** choice  
**opus, -eris, n.,** deed; work; wages; image; — **esse,** to need, be necessary; — **habére,** to have need  
**opúsculum, -i, n.,** little work  
**ora, -ae, f.,** coast; border  
**oráculum, -i, n.,** oracle, revelation

**oráre,** to pray, beseech  
**orátio, -onis, f.,** prayer; discourse  
**oratórium, -ii, n.,** oratory  
**orátus, -us, m.,** entreaty  
**orbátus, -a, -um,** bereaved  
**orbis, -is, m.,** world, earth  
**orcus, -i, m.,** infernal regions  
**ordináre,** to ordain; set in array or in order; set up  
**ordinárium, -ii, n.,** ordinary  
**ordinátio, -onis, f.,** ordination; ordinance  
**ordinátus, -a, -um,** orderly  
**ordíri, orsus sum, dep. 4,** to begin  
**ordo, -inis, m.,** order, rank  
**órganum, -i, n.,** organ  
**óriens, -entis, m.,** the orient; east; dawn  
**orientális, -e,** oriental, east  
**originális, -e,** original  
**orígo, -inis, f.,** beginning, origin  
**Oríonas, -ae, m.,** Orion  
**Oríones, -um, m. pl.,** Orion  
**oríri, ortus sum, dep. 4,** to spring up, come forth, appear, rise  
**ornaméntum, -i, n.,** ornament  
**ornáre,** to adorn, garnish  
**ornátus, -us, m.,** adornment; furniture  
**órphanus, -i, m.,** orphan  
**orphanotrophíum, -ii, n.,** orphanage  
**orthodóxus, -a, -um,** orthodox  
**ortus, -us, m.,** rising (of the sun); the east  
**os, oris, n.,** mouth; edge  
**os, ossis, n.,** bone  
**Osca, -ae, f.,** Huesca  
**oscitáre,** to gape  
**osculári, dep.,** to kiss  
**ósculum, -i, n.,** kiss  
**Osea, -ae, f.,** Osee  
**osténdere, -tendi, -tensus or tentus,** to show, display, expose  
**osténsio, -onis, f.,** show, showing, display; evidence



ostiária, -ae, *f.*, portress  
 ostiarius, -ii, *m.*, porter  
 ostiátim, *adv.*, from door to door  
 Ostia Tiberína, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ostia  
 Ostiénsis, -e, of Ostia  
 óstium, -ii, *n.*, door, gate  
 Otho, -onis, *m.*, Otto  
 otíósus, -a, -um, idle  
 ótium, -ii, *n.*, sloth  
 ováre, to rejoice  
 Oveténsis, -e, of Oviedo  
 ovíle, -is, *n.*, fold, sheepfold  
 ovínus, -a, -um, of a sheep  
 ovis, -is, *f.*, sheep  
 ovum, -i, *n.*, egg  
 Oxoménsis, -e, of Osma

## P

pábulum, -i, *n.*, food  
 pacátrix, -icis, *f.*, peacemaker  
 pacátus, -a, -um, peaceful  
 pácifer, -a, -um, peace-bringing  
 pacificáre, to pacify, grant peace  
 pacífice, *adv.*, peaceably  
 pacíficum, -i, *n.*, peace offering  
 pacíficus, -a, -um, of peace, peaceful  
 pacísci, pactus sum, *dep. 3*, to covenant, make a bargain  
 pactum, -i, *n.*, covenant  
 Padus, -i, *m.*, Po River  
 paeán, -anis, *n.*, paeán, hymn  
 paedagógus, -i, *m.*, instructor  
 pagánus, -i, *m.*, heathen, pagan  
 página, -ae, *f.*, page  
 pagus, -i, *m.*, village  
 Palaestína, -ae, *f.*, Palestine  
 Palaestini, -orum, *m. pl.*, Philistines  
 palaestra, -ae, *f.*, school, gymnasium  
 palam, *adv.*, openly  
 palátium, -ii, *n.*, palace  
 palátum, -i, *n.*, palate, taste  
 pálea, -ae, *f.*, straw  
 Paléntia, -ae, *f.*, Palencia

palla, -ae, *f.*, mantle; curtain  
 pallére, -ui, to grow pale, fade  
 palliáre, to soften, relieve  
 pállium, -ii, *n.*, cloth; garment; mantle; pallium  
 pallor, -oris, *m.*, paleness, pallor  
 palma, -ae, *f.*, palm tree; palm of the hand  
 palmes, -itis, *m.*, branch  
 palmus, -i, *m.*, span  
 palpáre, to handle, feel  
 pálpebra, -ae, *f.*, eyelid  
 palpitáre, to tremble; blink  
 palus, -i, *m.*, stake, post  
 Pampelonénsis, -e, of Pamplona  
 Pancrátius, -ii, *m.*, Pancras  
 pándere, pandi, pansus and passus, to lay bare, tell, announce  
 pángere, panxi, panctus and pegi or pépigi, pactus, to make; compose; sing  
 panífica, -ae, *f.*, baker  
 panis, -is, *m.*, bread; loaf  
 Pannónii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Pannonians  
 pannus, -i, *m.*, cloth; pannis, in swaddling clothes  
 Panormitáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Palermo  
 Papa, -ae, *m.*, Pope  
 Paphus, -i, *f.*, Paphos  
 Papía, -ae, *f.*, Pavia  
 papílio, -onis, *m.*, tent  
 papílla, -ae, *f.*, nipple; breast  
 par, paris, equal, like  
 par, paris, *m., f., n.*, pair, couple  
 parábola, -ae, *f.*, parable; byword  
 Paráclitus, -i, *m.*, defender, comforter, Paraclete, Holy Ghost  
 paradígma, -atis, *n.*, model, example  
 paradísus, -i, *m.*, paradise  
 paralýticus, -a, -um, paralyzed  
 paráre, to prepare, provide  
 Parascéve, -es, *f.*, day of preparation; Parasceve; Good Friday



*parce, adv.*, moderately, sparingly  
*párcere, peperci, párcitus*, to spare; forbear; keep  
*parcimónia, -ae, f.*, self-denial  
*párcitas, -atis, f.*, frugality; temperance, sparing use  
*pardus, -i, m.*, leopard  
*parens, -entis, m. and f.*, parent  
*parére, to appear; obey*  
*párrere, péperi, partus, (io), to bear*, bring forth, be delivered of a child  
*páries, -etis, m.*, wall  
*Parisiénsis, -e, of Paris*  
*Parisii, -orum, m. pl.*, Paris  
*páriter, adv.*, at the same time, together, with one accord  
*paróchia, -ae, f.*, parish  
*párochus, -i, m.*, parish priest; benefice  
*paroécia, -ae, f.*, parish  
*parópsis, -idis, f.*, dish  
*parricída, -ae, c.*, murderer, murderer of one's own parent, parricide  
*pars, partis, f.*, part, portion; *partes*, quarters; *ex parte*, in part  
*Parthi, -orum, m. pl.*, Parthians  
*párticeps, -ipis, m. and f.*, partaker; fellow, friend  
*participátio, -onis, f.*, participation; a being compact  
*partícula, -ae, f.*, part; particle  
*partim, adv.*, partly  
*partiri, dep. 4, to divide, part*  
*parturíre, to travail*  
*partus, -us, m.*, bringing forth, birth, childbirth  
*parum, adv.*, little  
*parvipéndere, -pépendi, -pensus, to esteem lightly*  
*párvitas, -atis, f.*, small quantity  
*párvulus, -a, -um, little; (as a noun) child*  
*parvus, -a, -um, little, small*  
*páscere, pavi, pastus, to feed, pasture; nourish*

*Pascha, -ae, n.*, Pasch, Passover; Easter  
*paschális, -e, paschal*  
*Paschális, -is, m.*, Paschal  
*páscua, -ae, f.*, pasture  
*pascuális, -e, of the pasture*  
*páscuum, -i, n.*, pasture; *páscua, n. pl.*, pasture, pastures  
*páscuus, -a, -um, relating to a pasture, grazing*  
*passer, -eris, m.*, sparrow  
*passíbilis, -e, susceptible to pain*  
*passim, adv.*, up and down, here and there, far and wide  
*Passiniánum, -i, n.*, Passignano  
*pássio, -onis, f.*, passion, suffering, martyrdom  
*passus, -us, m.*, step, pace  
*pastophórium, -ii, n.*, chamber adjoining the temple  
*pastor, -oris, m.*, shepherd; pastor  
*pastorális, -e, of a shepherd, shepherd's; pastoral; watchful*  
*pastus, -us, m.*, food, sustenance  
*Patávium, -ii, n.*, Padua  
*paténa, -ae, f.*, paten  
*pater, -tris, m.*, father  
*patére, -ui, to be open or extended*  
*paterfamílias, patrisfamílias, m.*, good-man of the house, householder, master of the house  
*patérnitas, -atis, f.*, paternity  
*patérnus, -a, -um, paternal*  
*patéscere, -ui, to lie open or extended*  
*pati, passus sum, dep. 3 (io), to suffer, to endure*  
*patíbulum, -i, n.*, gibbet; yoke; ignominy  
*pátiens, -entis, patient, long-suffering*  
*patiéntia, -ae, f.*, patience  
*Patrae, -arum, f. pl.*, Patras  
*paträre, to perform, accomplish; commit*  
*pátria, -ae, f.*, country, fatherland; home



patriárcha, -ae, *m.*, patriarch  
 patriarchális, -e, patriarchal  
 Patrícíus; see vicus Patríci  
 patrícíus, -a, -um, patrician  
 Patrícíus, -ii, *m.*, Patrick  
 pátríus, -a, -um, pertaining to a father,  
 father's  
 patrocínium, -ii, *n.*, protection, patron-  
 age  
 patróna, -ae, *f.*, patroness, protectress  
 patrónus, -i, *m.*, defender, advocate,  
 patron  
 patruélis, -is, *m.*, cousin  
 pátruus, -i, *m.*, father's brother, uncle  
 pátulus, -a, -um, open, extended  
 páucitas, -atis, *f.*, fewness  
 paucus, -a, -um, few, little  
 paulátim, *adv.*, little by little  
 paulisper, *adv.*, a little  
 paulo minus, *adv.*, almost  
 páululum, *adv.*, a very little  
 Paulus, -i, *m.*, Paul  
 pauper, -eris, poor; páuperes, *m. pl.*,  
 the poor  
 paupérculus, -a, -um, poor  
 paupéries, -ei, *f.*, poverty  
 páupertas, -atis, *f.*, poverty, wretched-  
 ness  
 pausa, -ae, *f.*, pause  
 pavére, pavi, to fear  
 pávidus, -a, -um, fearful, terrified  
 paviméntum, -i, *n.*, floor; ground, dust  
 pavíre, to beat down  
 pavor, -oris, *m.*, fear, terror  
 pax, pacis, *f.*, peace; prosperity  
 paxíllus, -i, *m.*, pin  
 peccáre, to sin  
 peccátor, -oris, *m.*, sinner  
 peccátrix, -icis, sinful  
 peccátrix, -icis, *f.*, sinner  
 peccátum, -i, *n.*, sin  
 pecten, -inis, *m.*, comb  
 pectus, -oris, *n.*, breast  
 peculiáris, -e, peculiar

pecúlium, -ii, *n.*, property  
 pecúnia, -ae, *f.*, money  
 pecus, -oris, *n.*, cattle, sheep  
 pecus, -udis, *f.*, cattle (a single head)  
 pedáneus, -a, -um, pertaining to the  
 foot; lignum pedáneum, altar step  
 pedes, -itis, *m.*, foot soldier, infantry-  
 man  
 Pedrósum, -i, *n.*, Pedroso  
 peior, pejus, worse  
 Pelagiáni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Pelagians  
 pélagus, -i, *n.*, sea  
 Pelígni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Abruzzo Citeri-  
 ore  
 péllere, pépuli, pulsus, to cast out  
 pellicánus, -i, *m.*, pelican  
 pellicere, -lexi, -lectus, (io), to seduce  
 pelliceus, -a, -um, of leather  
 pellicula, -ae, *f.*, little skin  
 pellis, -is, *f.*, skin, hide; tent cloth, tent  
 pelvis, -is, *f.*, basin  
 pendére, pépendi, to hang; depend  
 péndulus, -a, -um, hanging  
 pene, *adv.*, almost, well-nigh  
 penes, *prep.*, with; before  
 penetrábilis, -e, sharp, piercing  
 penetrália, -orum, *n. pl.*, inmost re-  
 cesses; inner chambers, closets; in-  
 most self, spirit  
 penetráre, to penetrate  
 pénitus, -a, -um, inward  
 pénitus, *adv.*, wholly  
 penna, -ae, *f.*, feather; wing  
 pennátus, -a, -um, feathered, winged  
 pensitáre, to weigh; pay  
 pentacontárchus, -i, *m.*, captain over  
 fifty men  
 Pentecóste, -es, *f.*, Pentecost  
 per, through, by  
 pera, -ae, *f.*, bag, wallet  
 perágere, -egi, -actus, to finish, accom-  
 plish; attain to; celebrate  
 peragráre, to travel, wander or pass  
 through; visit



peramánter, *adv.*, very lovingly  
 perambuláre, to walk about  
 percéllere, -culi, -culus, to daunt, repel  
 percéptio, -onis, *f.*, partaking  
 percípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to take, partake, receive; attain; seize; experience; give ear to  
 pércitus, -a, -um, aroused, driven  
 percoláre, -cólui, -cultus, to honor, reverence  
 percontári, *dep.*, to inquire  
 percrebréscere, -crébrui, to spread abroad, be well known  
 percréscere, -crevi, -cretus, to increase greatly  
 percúlsus, -a, -um, struck, smitten  
 percúpidus, -a, -um, very desirous  
 percúrrere, -curri, and -cúcurri, -cur-sus, to run through; persevere to the end  
 percússio, -onis, *f.*, stroke, a beating, a striking  
 percussor, -onis, *m.*, striker; executioner, headsman  
 percútere, -cussi, -cussus, (io), to strike, strike down, smite; kill  
 pérdere, -didi, -ditus, to lose; destroy  
 perdítio, -onis, *f.*, waste; perdition; ruin, destruction  
 pérdolens, -entis, sorrowing  
 perdúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to bring to, lead to or through  
 péregre, *adv.*, abroad, into a strange country  
 peregrínans, -antis, *m.*, traveler, pilgrim  
 peregrinátio, -onis, *f.*, travel, pilgrimage  
 peregrínus, -a, -um, strange  
 peregrínus, -i, *m.*, stranger  
 peréptor, -oris, *m.*, slayer, destroyer  
 perénnis, -e, eternal  
 perénnitas, -atis, *f.*, eternity

perfécte, *adv.*, perfectly  
 perféctio, -onis, *f.*, perfection  
 perféctus, -a, -um, perfect  
 perférre, -tuli, -latus, to bring, bear, carry through, carry up  
 perfícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to finish; perform; make perfect, perfect; accomplish; render; win  
 perfídia, -ae, *f.*, faithlessness  
 pérfidus, -a, -um, faithless  
 perfódere, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to dig through, break open  
 perforáre, to pierce  
 perfrícatio, -onis, *f.*, rubbing  
 pérfrui, -fractus sum, *dep.* 3, to enjoy  
 pérfuga, -ae, *m.*, deserter, fugitive  
 perfúnctio, -onis, *f.*, performance  
 perfúndere, -fudi, -fusus, to pour forth or over; overwhelm  
 pérgeré, perrexí, perrectus, to go, go forward, continue  
 Pergis, -is, *f.*, Perga  
 perhibére, to report, bear witness  
 periclitári, *dep.*, to be in danger, be imperiled  
 periculósus, -a, -um, dangerous  
 perículum, -i, *n.*, danger, peril  
 perillústris, -e, shining  
 perímere, -emi, -emtus (-emptus), to slay, destroy  
 perínde, *adv.*, in a like manner  
 peripséma, -atis, *n.*, offscouring  
 períre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to fail, be lost, perish  
 perítia, -ae, *f.*, skill  
 peritúrus, -a, -um, perishable  
 perizóma, -atis, *n.*, apron  
 perjuráre, to swear falsely  
 perliminária, -orum, *n. pl.*, lintels  
 perlínere, -livi and -levi, -litus, to be smear, anoint  
 perlúcidus, -a, -um, transparent  
 permanére, -mansi, -mansus, to remain, continue



**permittere**, -misi, -missus, to suffer, permit  
**permixtus**, -a, -um, mingled  
**permovére**, -movi, -motus, to arouse, agitate  
**permúltus**, -a, -um, very much or many  
**permutáre**, to change completely  
**perniciēs**, -ei, *f.*, disaster  
**pernoctáre**, to spend the night  
**perósus**, -a, -um, hating  
**pérperam**, *adv.*, perversely  
**perpes**, -etis, perpetual  
**perpéssio**, -onis, *f.*, suffering, endurance  
**pérpeti**, -passus sum, *dep.* 3 (io), to suffer, endure, undergo  
**perpetráre**, to do  
**pérpetim**, *adv.*, continually  
**perpetuáre**, to make perpetual, continue  
**perpetúitas**, -atis, *f.*, perpetuity, eternity  
**perpétuo**, *adv.*, permanently  
**perpétuus**, -a, -um, perpetual, everlasting, unfailing  
**perplúres**, -ium, very many  
**perpúlcher**, -chra, -chrum, very beautiful  
**perquírere**, -sivi, -situs, to seek  
**Persa**, -ae, *m.*, Persian  
**perscríbere**, -scripsi, -scriptus, to write down  
**perscrutátio**, -onis, *f.*, scrutiny  
**persecútio**, -onis, *f.*, persecution  
**persecútor**, -oris, *m.*, persecutor  
**pérsequi**, -secutus sum, *dep.* 3, to persecute; pursue  
**perseveráre**, to continue  
**Persi**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Persians  
**Persis**, -idis, *f.*, Persia  
**persístere**, to resist  
**persólvere**, -solvi, -solútus, to offer, render; discharge

**persóna**, -ae, *f.*, person  
**personáre**, -sónui, -sónitus, to proclaim, shout; resound; sing; ring again  
**personátus**, -a, -um, masked, provided with a mask  
**perspícere**, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to have regard to; look into  
**perspicúitas**, -atis, *f.*, clearness  
**perspícuus**, -a, -um, evident  
**persuadére**, -suasi, -suasus, to persuade  
**persuasíbilis**, -e, persuasive  
**persuásio**, -onis, *f.*, doctrine  
**perstríngere**, -strinxi, -strictus, to lay hold upon  
**pertaésus**, -a, -um, thoroughly wearied  
**pertentáre**, to put to the test  
**perterrefáctus**, -a, -um, exceedingly terrified  
**pertérritus**, -a, -um, terrified  
**pertiméscere**, -timui, to fear greatly  
**pértinax**, -acis, obstinate  
**pertinére**, -tínui, to pertain to  
**pertíngere**, to come to, extend to  
**pertractáre**, to busy oneself with; study; celebrate  
**pertransíre**, to go away; pierce; pass through  
**perturbátio**, -onis, *f.*, disturbance  
**pertúsus**, -a, -um, with holes  
**Peruánus**, -a, -um, Peruvian  
**perúngere**, -unxi, -unctus, to anoint  
**perúrere**, -ussi, -ustus, to burn up, parch  
**perurgére**, -ursi, to urge forward  
**Perúsia**, -ae, *f.*, Perugia  
**perútilis**, -e, very useful  
**pervagáre**, to wander through  
**perveníre**, -veni, -ventus, to come to, attain  
**pervéntio**, -onis, *f.*, coming, arrival  
**pervéntor**, -oris, *m.*, one who comes or arrives  
**pervérse**, *adv.*, perversely



- perversitas, -atis, *f.*, perverse inclination  
 pervértere, -verti, -versus, to pervert  
 pervetústus, -a, -um, very old  
 pervicácia, -ae, *f.*, stubbornness  
 pervigil, -ilis, ever watchful  
 pervigiláre, to watch  
 pervigílium, -ii, *n.*, watch; eve; vigil  
 pervíncere, -vici, -victus, to overcome  
 pervíus, -a, -um, accessible  
 pervulgáre, to make publicly known  
 pes, pedis, *m.*, foot  
 pessimáre, to oppress  
 péssimus, -a, -um, worst; wicked, evil  
 péstifer, -a, -um, pestilential  
 péstilens, -entis, pestilential  
 pestiléntia, -ae, *f.*, pestilence, plague  
 pétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to ask, request, entreat, beseech  
 petítio, -onis, *f.*, petition, request  
 petra, -ae, *f.*, rock  
 Petra Pertúsa, -a, -ae, *f.*, Pietra Pertusa  
 Petrus, -i, *m.*, Peter  
 Petrus Canísius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Peter Canisius  
 petulánte, *adv.*, wantonly, boldly  
 phalánga, -ae, *f.*, band  
 phaleráre, to adorn (with medals)  
 phantásia, -ae, *f.*, delusion  
 phantásma, -atis, *n.*, apparition, phantom  
 pháretra, -ae, *f.*, quiver  
 Pharisaéus, -i, *m.*, Pharisee  
 phármacum, -i, *n.*, remedy  
 phase, -es, *f.*, phase; rite  
 Phase, *indecl.*, Phase, Passover  
 Pherezaéus, -i, *m.*, Pherezite  
 phíala, -ae, *f.*, vial, phial  
 Philadélphii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Philadelphians  
 Philippéenses, -ium, *m. pl.*, Philippians  
 Philippénsis, -e, of Philippi  
 Philippínae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Philippines  
 Philíppus, -i, *m.*, Philip; Philipoian  
 Philíppus Benítius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Philip Benizi  
 Philíppus Nérius, -i, -ii, *m.*, Philip Neri  
 Philisthaéus, -i, *m.*, Philistine  
 Philisthíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Philistines  
 Philístiim, Philistia  
 Philogónius, -ii, *m.*, Philogonius  
 philosophári, *dep.*, to philosophize  
 philosóphia, -ae, *f.*, philosophy  
 philosóphicus, -a, -um, philosophical  
 philósophus, -i, *m.*, philosopher  
 Phoeníce, -es and -is, *f.*, Phoenicia  
 phrenéticus, -a, -um, frantic  
 phthísicus, -a, -um, consumptive  
 phur, Purim, Jewish Feast of Lots that celebrates the deliverance of the Jews from the machinations of Aman  
 phylactérium, -ii, *n.*, phylactery  
 piaculáris, -e, expiatory, purifying  
 piáculum, -i, *n.*, sin, crime  
 Picárdia, -ae, *f.*, Picardy  
 Pictávi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Poitiers  
 Pictaviénsis, -e, of Poitiers  
 Picti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Picts  
 pictor, -oris, *m.*, painter  
 pictúra, -ae, *f.*, picture  
 pie, *adv.*, mercifully, piously  
 pientíssimus, -a, -um, most dutiful  
 píetas, -atis, *f.*, goodness, godliness; pity; loving kindness  
 piger, -gra, -grum, lazy, slothful  
 pigére, *impers. verb. 2*, to cause annoyance, weary, disgust  
 pignus, -oris and -eris, *n.*, pledge  
 pigráre, to be slothful  
 pigritári, *dep.*, to be slow or slothful  
 Pilátus, -i, *m.*, Pilate  
 pileátus, -a, -um, wearing a felt cap  
 pilósus, -a, -um, hairy  
 pincérna, -ae, *m.*, cupbearer  
 píngere, pinxi, pictus, to paint; adorn  
 pinguédo, -inis, *f.*, fatness; richness



- pinguéscere, to grow fat; grow fertile  
 pinguis, -e, fat; strong; pínguia, *n. pl.*,  
 fat meats  
 pinnáculum, -i, *n.*, pinnacle  
 Pipínus, -i, *m.*, Pepin  
 piráta, -ae, *m.*, pirate  
 Pisae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Pisa  
 piscári, *dep.*, to fish  
 piscátor, -oris, *m.*, fisherman  
 piscículus, -i, *m.*, little fish  
 piscína, -ae, *f.*, tank for bathing; pool,  
 pond; fish market  
 piscis, -is, *m.*, fish  
 Pisis, -e, of Pisa  
 písticus, -a, -um, pure, genuine (of  
 nard)  
 pius, -a, -um, pious, holy; just; pity-  
 ing; merciful, tender, loving  
 pix, picis, *f.*, pitch  
 placábilis, -e, appeased  
 placáre, to appease  
 placátio, -onis, *f.*, a soothing, appeas-  
 ing, propitiating, propitiation; ran-  
 som  
 Placéntia, -ae, *f.*, Piacenza  
 placére, -ni or placátus sum, to please;  
 placet, *impers.*, it is pleasing  
 plácide, *adv.*, peacefully  
 plácídu, -a, -um, favorable  
 Plácídu, -i, *m.*, Placid  
 plácítu, -a, -um, acceptable  
 plaga, -ae, *f.*, blow, stripe, scourge,  
 stroke; wound; plague  
 plaga, -ae, *f.*, flat surface, tract of land,  
 district, zone, plain, desert  
 plagáre, to wound  
 plagátu, -a, -um, sore, wounded  
 planáre, to make plain  
 planctus, -us, *m.*, mourning  
 plane, *adv.*, surely  
 plángere, planxi, planctus, to bewail  
 planíties, -ei, *f.*, plain  
 planta, -ae, *f.*, sole of the foot  
 plantáre, to plant; set in place; create  
 plantárium, -i, *n.*, sole of the foot;  
 foot  
 plantátio, -onis, *f.*, plant; — rosae, rose  
 plant  
 planum, -i, *n.*, plain  
 planus, -a, -um, plain, flat  
 plasma, -atis, *n.*, anything formed;  
 creation  
 plasmáre, to form, fashion  
 plastes, -is, *m.*, maker  
 plátanu, -i, *f.*, plane tree  
 platéa, -ae, *f.*, street  
 pláudere, plausi, plausus, to strike,  
 clap  
 plaustrum, -i, *n.*, cart  
 plausus, -us, *m.*, applause  
 plebéjus, -a, -um, of the people, ple-  
 beian  
 plebs, -is, *f.*, people  
 pléctere, to punish; cápite plecti, to be  
 beheaded  
 pléctere, plexi and pléxui, plexus, to  
 braid, plait  
 pléniter, *adv.*, fully, completely  
 plenitúdo, -inis, *f.*, fullness; fulfilling;  
 full assembly  
 plénius, *adv.*, more fully  
 plenus, -a, -um, full; plentiful  
 ploráre, to bewail, lament, weep  
 plorátu, -us, *m.*, lamentation  
 plúere, plui or pluvi, to rain  
 plumbátu, -i, *n.*, whip weighted  
 with lead, plummet  
 plumbum, -i, *n.*, lead  
 plurális, -e, plural  
 pluráliter, *adv.*, in the plural  
 plúries, *adv.*, frequently  
 plúrimus, -a, -um, very many; very  
 great  
 plus, *adj.* and *adv.*, more; — quam,  
 more than  
 plúsculus, -a, -um, many  
 plúvia, -ae, *f.*, rain  
 póculum, -i, *n.*, goblet; drink



- Pódium**, -ii, *n.*, Le Puy  
**poena**, -ae, *f.*, pain  
**poénitens**, -entis, penitent  
**poeniténtia**, -ae, *f.*, repentance; penance  
**poenitentiárius**, -ii, *m.*, penitentiary  
**poenitére** (*paenitére*), to repent; *poénitet, impers.*, one repents or is displeased  
**póesis**, -is or -eos, *f.*, poetry  
**poëta**, -ae, *m.*, poet  
**polítus**, -a, -um, polite, polished  
**pollére**, to be strong  
**pollicéri**, *dep. 2*, to promise  
**pollicitátio**, -onis, *f.*, promise  
**pollúere**, -ui, -utus, to pollute, defile, profane  
**pollútio**, -onis, *f.*, defilement  
**Polocénsis**, -e, of Polotsk  
**Polónia**, -ae, *f.*, Poland  
**Polónus**, -a, -um, Polish  
**polus**, -i, *m.*, sky, heaven  
**Polycárpus**, -i, *m.*, Polycarp  
**Polychrónis**, -is, *m.*, Polychron  
**polymítus**, -a, -um, of divers colors  
**pomárium**, -ii, *n.*, orchard  
**pómifer**, -a, -um, fruit, fruit-bearing  
**pompa**, -ae, *f.*, pomp  
**Pompéjus**, -i, *m.*, Pompey  
**Pomposiánus**, -a, -um, of Pomposia  
**pomum**, -i, *n.*, apple  
**pomus**, -i, *f.*, fruit tree  
**ponderáre**, to weigh  
**ponderátor**, -oris, *m.*, weigher  
**pondus**, -eris, *n.*, load, weight, burden  
**pónere**, *pósui, pósito*, to put, set; lay down or aside; make  
**Póntia**, -ae, *f.*, Ponza, Isola di Ponza  
**Pontiánis** (*de*), *de'* Pontiani  
**Pontiánus**, -i, *m.*, Pontian  
**Pónticus**, -a, -um, Pontic; **mare Pónticum**, Black Sea  
**póntifex**, -icis, *m.*, pontiff; bishop; high priest; — **máximus**, pope  
**pontificális**, -e, pontifical  
**pontificátus**, -us, *m.*, pontificate, reign  
**pontificíum**, -ii, *n.*, pontifical power  
**pontíficus**, -a, -um, pontifical, papal  
**Pontiniacénsis**, -e, of Pontigni  
**Pontiniácum**, -i, *n.*, Pontigni  
**Póntius Pilátus**, -ii, -i, *m.*, Pontius Pilate  
**pontus**, -i, *m.*, the deep, the sea  
**popína**, -ae, *f.*, food, fare  
**populáres**, -ium, *m. pl.*, the people  
**pópulus**, -i, *m.*, people; in **pópulis**, among the nations  
**porcínus**, -a, -um, of swine  
**porcus**, -i, *m.*, pig  
**porósus**, -a, -um, porous  
**Porphýrius**, -ii, *m.*, Porphyry  
**porréctus**, -a, -um, stretched out  
**porrígere**, -rexi, -rectus, to stretch forth  
**porrigo**, -inis, *f.*, dandruff; itch; lice  
**porro**, *adv.*, but  
**porta**, -ae, *f.*, gate; — **aquárum**, water gate  
**portáre**, to carry; uphold  
**Portéllus**, -i, *m.*, Portello  
**porténdere**, -tendi, -tentus, to portend, presage  
**porténtum**, -i, *n.*, wonder, portent  
**pórticus**, -i, *m.*, porch  
**pórtio**, -onis, *f.*, portion  
**pórtitor**, -oris, *m.*, bearer, carrier  
**Portuénsis**, -e, of Porto  
**portus**, -us, *m.*, port, harbor  
**póscere**, *póposci*, to ask, beseech  
**posse**, *pótui*, to be able, can  
**posséssio**, -onis, *f.*, possession  
**posséssor**, -ris, *m.*, possessor  
**possíbilis**, -e, possible  
**possibílitas**, -atis, *f.*, possibility; power  
**post**, *prep.*, after  
**postcommúnio**, -onis, *f.*, postcommunion  
**póstea**, *adv.*, afterward, hereafter



**possidére, -sedi, -sessus**, to possess, get possession of

**pósteri, -orum, *m. pl.***, descendants, posterity

**postérior, -ius**, later, posterior; **posterióra, *n. pl.***, hinder parts

**postérius, *adv.***, afterward, later

**posthabére**, to esteem less

**postícum, -i, *n.***, back door

**postis, -is, *m.***, door post, side post

**postlimínium, -ii, *n.***, a return home

**póstmodum, *adv.***, after, afterward

**postpónere, -pósui, -pósitus**, to put after

**postquam, *conj.***, after, as soon as

**postrémo, *adv.***, lastly

**postuláre**, to ask, pray for; require

**postulátio, -onis, *f.***, entreaty, prayer; hope

**potábilis, -e**, fit to drink

**potáre**, to drink, give to drink

**potátio, -onis, *f.***, drink; drinking

**potens, -entis**, mighty, powerful

**potentátus, -us, *m.***, power, might

**poténter, *adv.***, powerfully

**poténtia, -ae, *f.***, power

**potéstas, -atis, *f.***, power, authority, jurisdiction

**pótior, -ius**, better, greater, more excellent; preferable

**potíri, *dep. 4.***, to get possession of, obtain

**potíssimus, *adv.***, chiefly, especially

**pótius, *adv.***, rather

**potus, -us, *m.***, drink

**prae, *prep.***, before; because of

**praeámbulus, -a, -um**, going before

**praebére**, to grant, offer, furnish, afford

**praecédere, -cessi, -cessus**, to go before, precede

**praecéllere**, to excel

**praeceps, -ipitis**, headlong

**praecéptor, -oris, *m.***, master

**praecéptum, -i, *n.***, precept, command

**praecéssor, -oris, *m.***, leader

**praecídere, -cidi, -cissus**, to cut, cut down or off

**praecínere, -cécini and -cínui, -centus**, to sing; sing or play before

**praecíngere, -cínxi, -cinctus**, to gird

**praecípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io)**, to teach, instruct; command

**praecipitáre**, to cast headlong

**praecipitátio, -onis, *f.***, ruin

**praecipítium, -ii, *n.***, precipice

**praecípuus, -a, -um**, special

**praecláre, *adv.***, excellently, with distinction

**praeclárus, -a, -um**, excellent, glorious; goodly; in **praecláris**, in goodly places

**praeco, -onis, *m.***, crier, herald

**praecógnitus, -a, -um**, known beforehand

**praecónium, -ii, *n.***, praise; excellence

**praecórdia, -orum, *n. pl.***, hearts

**praecúrrere, -curri and -cucúrri, -cur-sus**, to run before; take precedence over

**praecúrsor, -oris, *m.***, one who runs before; precursor

**praeda, -ae, *f.***, spoils of war, booty; prey

**praedári, *dep.***, to plunder

**praedátio, -onis, *f.***, taking of spoils, robbery

**praedecéssor, -oris, *m.***, predecessor

**praedestináre**, to ordain

**praedestinátio, -onis, *f.***, predestination

**praedestinátus, -a, -um**, predestinated

**praedicábilis, -e**, worthy of being spoken of

**praédicans, -antis, *m.***, preacher

**praedicáre**, to shout, proclaim; declare; preach

**praedicátio, -onis, *f.***, preaching;

praise



**praedicátor, -oris, m.,** preacher  
**praedicere, -dixi, -dictus,** to say before; foretell  
**praedíctus, -a, -um,** aforesaid  
**praédítus, -a, -um,** endowed  
**praédium, -ii, n.,** farm, estate  
**praedocére, -dócui, -doctus,** to teach beforehand  
**praedúlci, -e,** very sweet  
**praeeligere, -legi, -lectus,** to choose before, forechoose  
**praeeminére, -ui,** to excel, be remarkable  
**praeesse, -fui,** to rule  
**praefátio, -onis, f.,** preface  
**praefátus, -a, -um,** aforesaid, above mentioned  
**praeféctus, -i, m.,** prefect; overseer; governor  
**praéferox, -ocis,** very cruel  
**praefiguráre, -avi, -atus,** to prefigure  
**praeфинíre, -ui,** to appoint  
**praeфинítio, -onis, f.,** purpose  
**praeфocáre, -avi, -atus,** to suffocate; drown  
**praegnans, -antis,** being with child  
**praeग्रádis, -e,** very great  
**praegraváre, -avi, -atus,** to weigh upon, oppress  
**praegustáre, -avi, -atus,** to taste beforehand  
**praecintonátio, -onis, f.,** intoning beforehand  
**praeíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo),** to go before  
**praelátio, -onis, f.,** bearing forward, guidance; preferment; dignity  
**praeliáre, -avi, -atus,** to fight  
**praeliátor, -oris, m.,** warring; (*as a noun*) warrior  
**praelibátio, -onis, f.,** oblation  
**praélium (proélium), -ii, n.,** battle; war  
**praelucére, -luxi, -luxus,** to outshine, surpass  
**praelúdium, -ii, n.,** eve  
**praematúrus, -a, -um,** premature; eager

**praemeditáre (-ari),** to meditate before, premeditate  
**praémium, -ii, n.,** gift, reward, prize  
**praemonstráre, -avi, -atus,** to mark out, point out, indicate  
**Praemonstraténsis, -e,** Premonstratensian  
**Praemonstrátus, -i, m.,** Prémontré  
**Praenésté, -is, n. and f.,** Palestrina  
**Praenestínus, -a, -um,** of Palestrina  
**praenóbilis, -e,** distinguished  
**praenóscere, -novi, -notus,** to know beforehand, foreknow  
**praenotáre, -avi, -atus,** to indicate, mark  
**praenuntiáre, -avi, -atus,** to show before  
**praenúntius, -ii, m.,** forerunner  
**praecoccupáre, -avi, -atus,** to come before; overtake; take by surprise  
**praecordinátus, -a, -um,** preordained  
**praeparáre, -avi, -atus,** to prepare  
**praeparátio, -onis, f.,** preparation  
**praepedíre, -avi, -atus,** to fetter, shackle, obstruct  
**praepínguis, -e,** very rich  
**praepónere, -pósui, -pósitus,** to prefer  
**praepositúra, -ae, f.,** archdeaconry  
**praepósitus, -i, m.,** overseer, head, governor; prelate; **Praepósitus Generális, -is, m.,** general  
**praepósterus, -a, -um,** inverted, reversed  
**praépotens, -entis,** mighty  
**praeproperus, -a, -um,** overhasty  
**praepútium, -ii, n.,** prepuce, foreskin, uncircumcision  
**praerípere, -rípui, -reptus, (io),** to carry off  
**praerogátiva, -ae, f.,** privilege, prerogative  
**praesagíre, -avi, -atus,** to foretell  
**praeságus, -a, -um,** predicting  
**praesciéntia, -ae, f.,** foreknowledge  
**praescíre, -scivi, -scitus,** to foresee  
**praescius, -a, -um,** having a foreboding



praeseférre (*prae se ferre*), -tuli, -latus, to display; praeseferénte, bearing before himself, displaying  
 praesens, -entis, present  
 praesentáre, to present  
 praeséntia, -ae, *f.*, presence  
 praesépe, -is, *n.*, manger  
 praesépium, -ii, *n.*, stall; manger  
 praesértim, *adv.*, especially  
 praeses, -idis, *m.* and *f.*, president; governor; abbess  
 praesidére, -sédi, to aid, protect  
 praesídium, -ii, *n.*, defense  
 praesignáre, to foreshadow, represent  
 praestábilis, -e, remarkable, pre-eminent, powerful  
 praestans, -antis, gracious  
 praestántia, -ae, *f.*, superiority, excellence  
 praestáre, -stiti, -stitus, to give, grant, bestow; accomplish  
 praestigiátor, -oris, *m.*, juggler; deceiver  
 praesto, *adv.*, here; ready  
 praestolári, *dep.*, to wait for; perform  
 praestríngere, -strinxi, -strictus, to bind up  
 praesul, -is, *c.*, protector  
 praesúmere, -sumpsi, -sumptus, to take before; presume  
 praeténdere, -tendi, -tentus, to stretch out before, extend; present to, grant  
 praeter, *prep.*, besides, except, but  
 praetérea, *adv.*, besides, further, and  
 praetérgradi, -gressus sum, *dep.* 3 (*io*), to go beyond, transgress; pass by  
 praeteríre, -ivi and -itus, (*eo*), to pass by or away; transgress  
 praetéritus, -a, -um, past  
 praetermítere, -misi, -missus, to neglect, omit  
 praetérvehi, -vectus sum, *dep.* 3, to be carried past; sail past  
 praetor, -oris, *m.*, praetor

praetórium, -ii, *n.*, governor's hall; hall; palace  
 praetórius, -a, -um, pretorian  
 praevalére, to prevail  
 praevaticári, *dep.*, to rebel, transgress; be guilty of collusion; prevaricate  
 praevaticatio, -onis, *f.*, transgression; prevarication  
 praevaticátor, -oris, *m.*, transgressor  
 praevéniens, -entis, prevenient, preceding  
 praeveníre, -veni, -ventus, to prevent, anticipate; guide; direct; look forward to; precede, go before  
 praevidére, -vidi, -visus, to foresee  
 praévius, -a, -um, going before, preceding  
 Praga, -ae, *f.*, Prague  
 Pragénsis, -e, of Prague  
 prandére, prandi, pransus, 2, to eat  
 prándium, -ii, *n.*, dinner  
 pratum, -i, *n.*, meadow  
 právitas, -atis, *f.*, evil, wickedness, guilt  
 pravus, -a, -um, crooked; perverse, evil  
 precári, *dep.*, to pray, beseech  
 precatio, -onis, *f.*, prayer  
 precátor, -oris, *m.*, one who prays or entreats  
 precátus, -us, *m.*, prayer, entreaty  
 predicátor, -oris, *m.*, preacher  
 prémere, pressi, pressus, to press, press upon; oppress  
 préndere, prendi and préndidi, pressus, to catch  
 présbyter, -i, *m.*, priest  
 presbyterátus, -us, *m.*, priesthood  
 presentatio, -onis, *f.*, presentation  
 pressáre, to press; distress  
 pressúra, -ae, *f.*, distress, anguish, oppression  
 pretiósus, -a, -um, of great price, precious



- prex, precis, f.,** prayer; **preces, pl.,** prayer, prayers  
**prétium, -ii, n.,** price, money; ransom money  
**prídie, adv.,** on the day before  
**prima, -ae, m.,** primate  
**prima, -ae, f.,** prime  
**primaévus, -a, -um,** youthful  
**primátus, -us, m.,** chief place, primacy  
**primítiae, -arum, f. pl.,** first fruits  
**primitívus, -a, -um,** first, first-born  
**prímitus, adv.,** first, for the first time  
**primogénitum, -i, n.,** first birthright  
**primogenitúra, -ae, f.,** primogeniture  
**primogénitus, -a, -um,** first-born  
**primórdium, -ii, n.,** the first beginning, origin  
**primum, adv.,** first, at first; in the first place  
**primus, -a, -um,** first; in **primis,** in the first place  
**primus, -i, m.,** chief man  
**princeps, -ipis, m.,** prince, chief, general, ruler; **príncipes sacerdotum,** chief priests  
**principális, -e,** perfect; free  
**principálitás, -atis, f.,** principality  
**principáliter, adv.,** in the first place, from the beginning  
**principári, dep.,** to begin  
**principátus, -us, m.,** principality; marquise; rule  
**príncípium, -ii, n.,** beginning, source, foundation; sovereignty; principality  
**prinus, -i, f.,** holm tree  
**prior, -ius,** first, former, previous  
**Priscillianístae, -arum, m. pl.,** Priscillianists  
**priscus, -a, -um,** original, ancient  
**prístinus, -a, -um,** former  
**prius, adv.,** before  
**priúsquam, conj.,** before  
**priváre, to deprive, withhold**  
**privátus, -a, -um,** private  
**privilegiátus, -a, -um,** privileged  
**privilégium, -ii, n.,** privilege  
**pro, prep.,** for; through; in behalf of; as a result of; instead of  
**probabílius, adv.,** more probably  
**probáre, to prove; approve**  
**probáticus, -a, -um,** sheep cleansing; probatic  
**probátio, -onis, f.,** proof, test, trial  
**probrum, -i, n.,** shame, disgrace, reproach, sin  
**probus, -a, -um,** happy  
**procédere, -cessi, -cessus, to come or go forth; proceed (from); — in diébus multis,** to be far advanced in years  
**procélla, -ae, f.,** tempest, storm  
**procer, -eris, m.,** noble, prince  
**procídere, -cidi, to fall down**  
**procíntus, -us, m.,** preparation to set forth (a state of being girded)  
**procreáre, to beget**  
**procónsul, -is, m.,** proconsul  
**proconsuláris, -e,** proconsular  
**procul, adv.,** afar off  
**proculdúbio, adv.,** without doubt  
**procuráre, to govern, administer**  
**procurátor, -oris, m.,** steward  
**procus, -i, m.,** wooer, suitor  
**pródere, -didi, -ditus, to bring forth; become profitable; betray**  
**prodésse (prosum), prófui, to avail, profit, benefit, be advantageous**  
**prodígium, -ii, n.,** wonder  
**pródigus, -a, -um,** prodigal  
**prodíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to come out or forth**  
**próditor, -oris, m.,** traitor, betrayer  
**prodúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to shoot forth, produce; make grow**  
**proélum (praélium), -ii, n.,** battle; war  
**profanáre, to profane**



**profári, dep.**, to speak in behalf of  
**proféctio, -onis, f.**, journey; departure  
**profécto, adv.**, truly, really, certainly, doubtless  
**proféctus, -us, m.**, source  
**proférre, -tuli, -latus**, to bring out or forth; lay before, display  
**proféssio, -onis, f.**, profession  
**proféssor, -oris, m.**, professor  
**profícere, -feci, -fectus, (io)**, to avail; advance, increase, contribute to; go forth; prevail  
**profícuus, -a, -um**, profitable  
**profiscíci, -fectus sum, dep. 3**, to go, set out or forth  
**profitéri, -fessus sum, dep. 2**, to profess; be enrolled  
**profligáre, to scatter; overthrow; abolish**  
**proflúere, -fluxi, -fluxus**, to flow forth  
**proflúvium, -ii, n.**, flowing, flowing forth  
**prófugus, -a, -um**, fugitive  
**profúndum, -i, n.**, depth  
**profúndus, -a, -um**, deep  
**profúsio, -onis, f.**, pouring out, profusion  
**profutúrus, -a, -um**, profitable  
**progenerátor, -oris, m.**, progenitor, ancestor  
**progénies, -ei, f.**, progeny, offspring, generation; a *generatióne et progénie*, from generation to generation  
**prógrēdi, -gressus sum, dep. 3 (io)**, to go further  
**proh!, interj.**, oh! ah!  
**prohibére, to restrain, forbid**  
**proinde, adv.**, hence  
**projícere, -jeci, -jectus, (io)**, to cast away, down or upon  
**prolátio, -onis, f.**, pronouncement  
**proles, -is, f.**, offspring  
**prolíxe, adv.**, freely, abundantly  
**prolíxitas, -atis, f.**, fullness

**prolíxius, adv.**, the longer  
**prolongáre, to lengthen, prolong**  
**prolongátus, -a, -um**, long  
**próloqui, -locútus sum, dep. 3**, to speak out, declare  
**prolúdere, -lusi, -lusus**, to practice beforehand  
**prolúere, -ui, -utus**, to wash out  
**promanáre, to emanate or derive from**  
**prómere, prompsi, promptus**, to bring forth, utter  
**promerére (-éri), to merit, deserve; obtain**  
**promicáre, to shine forth**  
**promissio, -onis, f.**, promise  
**promissum, -i, n.**, promise  
**promittere, -misi, -missus**, to promise  
**promótor, -oris, m.**, encourager, promoter, champion  
**promótus, -a, -um**, promoted, raised  
**promptuárium, -ii, n.**, storehouse; pantry  
**promptus, -a, -um**, willing, ready  
**promptus, -us, m.**, visibility, in  
**promptu, manifest**  
**promulgáre, to make known, publish**  
**pronuntiáre, to speak, declare, pronounce; show; threaten**  
**pronus, -a, -um**, flat, prone; inclined, bent forward; on his side  
**Propagánda, -ae, f.**, abbr. for the phrase *de propagánda fide*  
**propagáre, to spread**  
**propagátio, -onis, f.**, spreading, propagation  
**propagátor, -oris, m.**, propagator  
**propágo, -inis, f.**, shoot, branch; generation  
**propaláre, to make manifest**  
**prope, adv.**, near, at hand  
**propémódum, adv.**, almost  
**propénsius, adv.**, mercifully; speedily  
**propénsus, -a, -um**, disposed to  
**properáre, to hasten**



**prophéta, -ae, m.,** prophet  
**prophetális, -e,** of a prophet, prophetic  
**cal**  
**prophetáre,** to prophesy  
**prophétes, -is, m.,** prophet  
**prophetía, -ae, f.,** prophecy  
**prophéticus, -a, -um,** prophetic  
**prophetíssa, -ae, f.,** prophetess  
**propináre,** to offer a drink to  
**propinquáre,** to approach; attain  
**propínquitas, -atis, f.,** nearness; relationship  
**propínquus, -a, -um,** near of kin; near, approaching  
**própior, -ius,** nearer  
**propitiábilis, -e,** propitious  
**propitiáre, (-ari),** to be merciful or favorable  
**propitiátio, -onis, f.,** forgiveness, clemency, favor; propitiation  
**propitiatórium, -ii, n.,** propitiatory, mercy seat  
**propítius, -a, -um,** merciful, gracious, propitious  
**propónere, -pósui, -pósitus,** to lay or set before  
**propositio, -onis, f.,** setting forth, proposition; text; riddle  
**propósitum, -i, n.,** plan, design, purpose  
**proprietas, -atis, f.,** peculiarity, distinction  
**próprium, -ii, n.,** proper  
**próprius, -a, -um,** one's own  
**propter, prep.,** for, because of, by reason of  
**proptérea, adv.,** therefore  
**propugnáculum, -i, n.,** rampart, bulwark  
**propugnátor, -oris, m.,** defender  
**propulsáre,** to repel  
**prorípere, -rípui, -reptus, (io),** to rush forth, escape  
**prorogáre,** to defer, put off

**prorsus, adv.,** turned toward; wholly; at all  
**prosa, -ae, f.,** prose  
**prosélytus, -i, n.,** proselyte  
**prósequi, -secútus sum, dep. 3,** to further; honor, regard, hear; look down upon  
**prosilíre, -ui,** to spring, leap forth  
**prospéctor, -oris, m.,** provider, guardian  
**prosperári, dep.,** to prosper  
**próspere, adv.,** prosperously  
**prospéritas, -atis, f.,** prosperity  
**prósper, -a, -um,** prosperous, well; **próspera, n. pl.,** prosperous things, prosperity; good tidings  
**prospícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io),** to look; foresee  
**prostérnere, -stravi, -stratus,** to strew or spread before; present; overthrow, prostrate, humble; (*reflexive*), to fall down, prostrate oneself  
**prostíbulum, -i,** stews, brothel  
**prostitúere, -ui, -utus,** to prostitute  
**prostitútio, -onis, f.,** fornication  
**prostrátus, -a, -um,** lying on the ground, humble, prostrate  
**Protásius, -ii, m.,** Protase  
**protéctio, -onis, f.,** protection  
**protéctor, -oris, m.,** protector  
**protégere, -texti, -tectus,** to cover; protect, help, defend  
**proténdere, -tendi, -tentus and -tensus,** to hold up  
**protérere, -trivi, -tritus,** to trample under foot  
**protérvus, -a, -um,** stubborn  
**prótinus, adv.,** constantly, immediately  
**protomártýr, -is, m.,** protomartyr  
**protoplástus, -i, m.,** the first man, Adam  
**protráhere, -traxi, -tractus,** to draw out, extend; remain



prout, *conj.*, according as  
 provectio, -onis, *f.*, advancement, progress  
 provectus, -a, -um, advanced in age  
 provéhere, -vexi, -vectus, to lead on  
 provenire, -veni, -ventus, to come for;  
 be granted  
 provéntus, -us, *m.*, issue, result; crop;  
 revenue  
 provérbum, -i, *n.*, proverb  
 providéntia, -ae, *f.*, providence  
 providére, -vidi, -visus, to provide; set;  
 see, behold  
 província, -ae, *f.*, province  
 Província, -ae, *f.*, Provence  
 provisor, -oris, *m.*, provider  
 provocáre, to provoke  
 provolútus, -a, -um, lying prostrate  
 provólvere, -volvi, -volútus, to throw  
 oneself down  
 próximus, -a, -um, near, neighbor-  
 ing; in próximo, near at hand  
 próximus, -i, *m.*, neighbor  
 prudens, -entis, wise  
 prudénter, *adv.*, wisely  
 prudéntia, -ae, *f.*, prudence, wisdom,  
 understanding  
 pruína, -ae, *f.*, hoar frost  
 pruna, -ae, *f.*, live coal  
 prúriens, -entis, itching  
 psállere, to sing, give praise  
 psalmísta, -ae, *m.*, psalmist  
 psalmódia, -ae, *f.*, singing of psalms,  
 psalmody  
 psalmus, -i, *m.*, psalm  
 psaltérium, -i, *n.*, psalter; psaltery  
 pseudochristus, -i, *m.*, false Christ  
 pseudoprophéta, -ae, *m.*, false prophet  
 Ptolemaeus, -i, *m.*, Ptolemy  
 Ptoleménsis, -e, of Ptolemais; inhab-  
 itant of Ptolemais  
 publicánus, -i, *m.*, publican  
 publicáre, to publish; make a public  
 example of

públice, *adv.*, openly; at public expense  
 públicus, -a, -um, public  
 pudére (usually impersonal), to be  
 ashamed  
 pudicitia, -ae, *f.*, purity  
 pudicus, -a, -um, chaste  
 pudor, -oris, *m.*, modesty, purity,  
 shame; maidenhood  
 puélla, -ae, *f.*, girl, maid, damsel  
 puéllus, -i, *m.*, boy, child  
 puer, -i, *m.*, boy, child; young man;  
 servant  
 puerilis, -e, childish  
 pueritia, -ae, *f.*, childhood, boyhood,  
 girlhood  
 puérpera, -ae, *f.*, child-bearer, mother  
 puérperus, -a, -um, child-bearing  
 pugilláris, -is, *m.*, writing tablet  
 pugillus, -i, *m.*, handful  
 púgio, -onis, *f.*, dagger, sword  
 pugna, -ae, *f.*, battle  
 pugnáre, to fight, do battle  
 pugnátor, -oris, *m.*, fighter, warrior  
 pugnus, -i, *m.*, fist  
 pulcher, -chra, -chrom, fair, beautiful  
 pulchritúdo, -inis, *f.*, beauty  
 pulluláre, to sprout  
 pullus, -i, *m.*, young of animals; colt;  
 chicken  
 pulmentárium, -i, *n.*, anything to eat  
 pulméntum, -i, *n.*, savory meat; pot-  
 tage  
 pulsáre, to knock; beset  
 pulvínar, -aris, *n.*, pillow  
 pulvis, -eris, *m.*, dust; ashes  
 púntio, -onis, *f.*, pricking  
 punctum, -i, *n.*, a very small space;  
 moment  
 púngere, púpugi, punctus, to pierce  
 Púnicus, -a, -um, Carthaginian, Punic  
 punire, to punish  
 pupilla, -ae, *f.*, pupil of the eye  
 pupillus, -i, *m.*, orphan  
 purgaméntum, -i, *n.*, refuse



**purgáre**, to purify, purge  
**purgátio**, -onis, *f.*, purgation, expiation, purification  
**purgatórium**, -ii, *n.*, purgatory  
**purgátus**, -a, -um, cleansed  
**purificáre**, to purify, cleanse  
**purificátio**, -onis, *f.*, purification  
**púritas**, -atis, *f.*, purity  
**púrpura**, -ae, *f.*, purple; **regis púrpura**, royal purple  
**purpurátus**, -a, -um, empurpled; clad in purple  
**purpúreus**, -a, -um, purple  
**purus**, -a, -um, pure, clean  
**pusillánimis**, -e, fainthearted; feeble-minded  
**pusillanimitas**, -atis, faintheartedness  
**pusillum**, -i, *n.*, a little  
**pusillus**, -a, -um, little  
**putáre**, to think; **puta**, for example, suppose  
**putátio**, -onis, *f.*, pruning  
**putatíve**, *adv.*, supposedly  
**putatívus**, -a, -um, reputed  
**Puteolánu**s, -a, -um, of Pozzuolo  
**Putéoli**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Pozzuolo  
**púteus**, -i, *m.*, pit, well  
**putrédo**, -inis, *f.*, rottenness  
**putrefáctus**, -a, -um, rotten  
**putrésce**re, -ui, to become rotten  
**putris**, -e, rotten, mortifying  
**pytho**, -onis, *m.*, spirit of a diviner

Q

**qua . . . qua**, *adv.*, partly . . . partly  
**quacúmque**, *adv.*, whatsoever  
**quadragenárius**, -a, -um, of forty days  
**quadragéni**, -ae, -a, forty each  
**quadragésima**, -ae, *f.*, Lent  
**quadragesimális**, -e, of forty days; Lenten  
**quadragínta**, forty  
**quadráre**, to fit exactly, correspond to

**Quadratiánu**s, -a, -um, Quadratian  
**quadríga**, -ae, *f.*, chariot  
**quadringénti**, -ae, -a, four hundred  
**quádrupes**, -edis, *m.* and *f.*, four-footed beast  
**quádruplum**, fourfold  
**quaérere**, -sivi or -sii, -situs, to seek; require; reason  
**quaésere**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to beseech  
**quaéstio**, -onis, *f.*, question, inquiry  
**quaestor**, -oris, *m.*, quaestor, pardoner  
**quaestuósus**, -a, -um, profitable  
**quaestus**, -us, *m.*, gain  
**qualis**, -e, what manner? what sort? what kind?; as  
**quálit**as, -atis, *f.*, quality  
**quáliter**, *adv.*, how, in what manner; as, just as  
**quam**, *adv.*, than, rather than; how!  
**quámdiu**, *conj.*, as long as, while; until; how long?  
**quamóbrem**, *adv.*, wherefore  
**quamplúrimi**, -ae, -a, as many as possible  
**quamvis**, *conj.*, although; *adv.*, even  
**quando**, *adv.*, when  
**quandóquidem**, *conj.*, since, because, seeing that  
**quantíllus**, -a, -um, how little  
**quantócíus**, *adv.*, sooner, more quickly  
**quantum**, *adv.*, as much as  
**quantus**, -a, -um, what, how great, how much; **quanto . . . tanto**, the more . . . the more  
**quantúslibet**, -tálibet, -túmlibet, however great  
**quaprópter**, *adv.*, wherefore  
**quare**, *adv.*, why  
**quartus**, -a, -um, fourth  
**quartus décim**us, -a, -a, -um, -um, fourteenth  
**Quarum**, -i, *n.*, Quero  
**quasi**, *adv.*, as if, like, as it were; about  
**quassátio**, -onis, *f.*, affliction, scourge



quátenus, *adv.*, how far, in so far as;  
 so that  
 quater, *adv.*, four times  
 quátere, quassi, quassus, (io), to shake  
 quaternio, -onis, *f.*, quaternion; a body  
 of four soldiers  
 quatríduanus, -a, -um, of four days  
 quatrídium, -i, *n.*, space of four days  
 quátuor, four  
 quatuórdecim, fourteen  
 -que, *conj.*, *enclitic*, and  
 queis = quibus  
 quemádmódum, *adv.*, as, just as  
 quercus, -us, *f.*, oak  
 queréla, -ae, *f.*, complaint; blame  
 querimónia, -ae, *f.*, complaint  
 questus, -us, *m.*, complaint, lament  
 qui, quae, quod, who, which, what  
 quia, *conj.*, for, because; that  
 quid, what? why? ut quid, to what  
 purpose  
 quidam, quaedam, quoddam and  
*subst.* quiddam, a certain person or  
 thing; some, some one, something  
 quidem, *adv.*, indeed  
 quidnam, what then?  
 quies, -etis, *f.*, rest, quiet  
 quiéscens, -entis, of rest or quiet  
 quiéscere, -evi, -etus, to be still; cease  
 quiétus, -a, -um, quiet, peaceful  
 quílibet, quaélibet, quódlibet and  
*subst.* quídlibet, any, any one, any-  
 thing whatsoever  
 quin, *conj.*, that not  
 quinárius, -a, -um, five  
 quíndecim, fifteen  
 quingentésimus, -a, -um, five hun-  
 dredth  
 quingénti, -ae, -a, five hundred  
 quinímmo (quinímo), *adv.*, yea rather  
 quinquagenárius, -a, -um, fifty in num-  
 ber  
 quinquagésima: *domínica* in —, *Quin-*  
*quagesima* Sunday

quinquagínta, fifty  
 quinque, five  
 quinquénis, at the age of five  
 quinquénium, -ii, *n.*, a period of five  
 years  
 quínquies, five times  
 quintus, -a, -um, fifth  
 quintusdécimus, -a, -a, -um, -um, fif-  
 teenth  
 quippe, *conj.*, for, certainly  
 quíppiam (quídpiam), anyone (any-  
 thing)  
 quire (queo), -ivi and -ii, -itus, to be  
 able, can  
 quis, quid, *interrog. pron.*, who?  
 what?  
 quis, quid, *indef. pron.*, anyone, any-  
 thing  
 quisnam, quidnam, who then? what  
 then?  
 quíspiam, quaépiam, quódpiam and  
*subst.* quídpiam or quíppiam, any  
 one, anything, some one, something  
 quisquam, quaequam, quidquam, any  
 person, anybody, any one, anything  
 quisque, quaeque, quidque and *adj.*  
 quodque, each, every, every one,  
 everybody, everything  
 quisquis, quaequae, quidquid, and  
*adj.* quodquod, any, each, whoever,  
 whatever  
 quo, *adv.*, whither; so that  
 quoadúsque, *conj.*, until  
 quocírca, *adv.*, therefore, on that ac-  
 count  
 quocúmque, *adv.*, whithersoever, to  
 whatever place  
 quod, that, which, what; because  
 quodámmódó, *adv.*, in a certain way;  
 as it were  
 quodcúmque, whatsoever  
 quómodo, *adv.*, as, how?  
 quomodocúmque, *adv.*, in any way  
 quondam, *adv.*, formerly, once



quóniam, *conj.*, for, because, since;  
that  
quoque, *adv.*, also  
quot, how many; quotquot, however  
many  
quotánnis, *adv.*, yearly  
quotidiánus, -a, -um, daily  
quotídie, *adv.*, daily, every day  
quóties, *adv.*, how often  
quotiescúmque, *adv.*, as often as  
quóusque, *adv.*, how long?  
quum (cum), *conj.*, when, since, as  
often as

## R

rabbi, rabbi, master  
rábidus, -a, -um, mad  
rábies, -ei, *f.*, ravening  
raca, silly person  
racémus, -i, *m.*, cluster  
rádere, rasi, rasus, to scrape away  
radicáre, to strike root  
radicátus, -a, -um, rooted  
radícitus, *adv.*, by the roots  
rádius, -ii, *m.*, ray  
radix, -icis, *f.*, root; radíces, *pl.*, base;  
in radícibus, at the foot  
ramus, -i, *m.*, branch, bough  
rana, -ae, *f.*, frog  
rapax, -acis, ravening  
rapax, -acis, *m.*, extortioner  
rápere, -ui, raptus, (io), to seize, catch,  
take by force, take or carry up; pluck  
rápiens, -entis, ravening  
rapína, -ae, *f.*, robbery  
raptor, -oris, *m.*, extortioner; robber  
raptus, -a, -um, to be caught or carried  
up; rapt  
rarus, -a, -um, strange  
Rástislaus, -i, *m.*, Rastislav  
ratis, -is, *f.*, raft, float  
rátio, -onis, *f.*, reckoning, retribution;  
account; rule, way; reasoning

rationábilis, -e, reasonable, rational;  
rationabília, *n. pl.*, truths  
rationális, -e, rational  
ratus, -a, -um, settled, ratified, valid  
ráucitas, -atis, *f.*, harshness  
raucus, -a, -um, hoarse  
Ravénnas, -atis, belonging to or an in-  
habitant of Ravenna  
Ravennaténsis, -e, of Ravenna  
Raymúndus, -i, *m.*, Raymund  
Raymúndus Nonnátus, -i, -i, *m.*, Ray-  
mund Nonnatus  
re-, *prefix* sometimes used for empha-  
sis; reípsa cum carne, with the very  
flesh itself  
reaedificáre, to rebuild  
reális, -e, real  
reamplécti, -plexus sum, *dep. 3*, to em-  
brace again  
reápsé, *adv.*, indeed, in truth  
reátus, -us, *m.*, guilt, fault  
rebelláre, to rebel  
rebéllio, -onis, *f.*, rebellion  
rebéllis, -e, rebellious  
recalcitráre, to kick  
recapitulátio, -onis, *f.*, repetition  
Reccarédus, -i, *m.*, Recared  
recédere, -cessi, -cessus, to fall away,  
depart or stray from  
recens, -entis, recent, new  
recensére, to review, recall, celebrate  
receptáculum, -i, *n.*, vessel, receptacle  
receptíbilis, -e, acceptable  
recéptor, -oris, *m.*, receiver  
recípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to receive,  
recover  
recitáre, to recite  
recitátio, -onis, *f.*, recitation  
reclináre, to lay  
recogitáre, to consider, reflect  
recognítio, -onis, *f.*, recognition, ex-  
amination  
recólere, -cólui, -cultus, to contem-  
plate, recollect



reconciliáre, to reconcile  
 reconciliátio, -onis, *f.*, reconciliation  
 reconciliátor, -oris, *m.*, intermediary  
 recóndere, -didi, -ditus, to lay up  
 recordári, *dep.*, to remember  
 recordátio, -onis, *f.*, memory, remembrance; record  
 recreáre, to refresh, treat  
 recte, *adv.*, rightly, well  
 rectitúdo, -inis, *f.*, rightness; righteousness  
 rector, -oris, *m.*, ruler  
 rectus, -a, -um, right, upright, righteous, straight  
 recubáre, to recline  
 recúbitus, -us, *m.*, seat  
 recumbere, -cúbui, to lean; recline, sit down; be at table  
 recuperáre, to recover  
 recurrere, -curri, -cursus, to occur  
 recusáre, to refuse  
 redamáre, to return love for love  
 redargútio, -onis, *f.*, retort  
 réddere, -didi, -ditus, to restore, render, pay  
 reddítio, -onis, *f.*, return, restoration  
 redémptio, -onis, *f.*, redemption, deliverance  
 redémptor, -oris, *m.*, redeemer  
 redígere, -egi, -actus, to bring down  
 redímere, -emi, -emptus, to redeem  
 redintegráre, to raise up, restore  
 redíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to return; pay  
 réditus, -us, *m.*, return; revenue  
 redonáre, to give back  
 reducere, -duxi, -ductus, to bring back or again; draw back  
 redundáre, to overflow  
 redux, -ucis, returned  
 refectio, -onis, *f.*, refreshment; refectory  
 reféllere, -felli, to refute, disprove  
 reférre, -tuli, -latus, to yield; tell, refer

refértus, -a, -um, crowded  
 refícere, -feci, -fectus, (io), to refresh; mend, repair  
 refléxus, -a, -um, crooked  
 refluoréscere, -flóruí, to flourish or bloom again  
 réfluus, -a, -um, flowing back  
 refocilláre, to relieve  
 reformáre, to renew, reform  
 reformátio, -onis, *f.*, reformation  
 reformidáre, to dread  
 refovére, -fovi, -fotus, to refresh, revive  
 refracnáre, to restrain  
 refragári, *dep.*, to oppose  
 refrenáre, to bridle  
 refrigeráre, to cool; refresh  
 refrigeríum, -ii, *n.*, refreshment, recreation  
 refrigeréscere, -frixi, to grow cold  
 réfuga, -ae, *m.*, forsaker  
 refúgium, -ii, *n.*, refuge  
 refulgére, -fulsi, to shine brightly  
 refúndere, -fudi, -fusus, to pour back, restore  
 regális, -e, regal, royal  
 regenerátio, -onis, *f.*, regeneration  
 regenerátor, -oris, *m.*, regenerator  
 régere, rexi, rectus, to govern  
 régimen, -inis, *n.*, government, direction  
 regína, -ae, *f.*, queen  
 régio, -onis, *f.*, region, country  
 régíus, -a, -um, of a king, royal  
 regnáre, to reign  
 regnum, -i, *n.*, kingdom  
 régredi, -gressus sum, (io), to go back, return  
 régula, -ae, *f.*, rule  
 reguláris, -e, regular  
 régulus, -i, *m.*, nobleman, ruler; basilisk  
 reinveníre, -veni, -ventus, to find again



reípse, -a, -um, the very (re- is for emphasis)

relátus, -us, *m.*, narrative, recital

relaxáre, to loose, forgive

relegáre, to remove, banish

relégere, -legi, -lectus, to traverse again, collect

religáre, to fasten, hang

relígio, -onis, *f.*, religion, reverence; a religious order

religiósitas, -atis, *f.*, religiousness

religiósus, -a, -um, religious

relínquere, -liqui, -lictus, to leave behind

reliquiae, -arum, *f. pl.*, relics, remains; remnant

réliquus, -a, -um, remaining; et reliqua, and so forth

reluctári, *dep.*, to strive, contend or struggle against

remanére, -mansi, -mansus, to be left, remain

remeáre, to go back

remédium, -ii, *n.*, remedy

rememorári, *dep.*, to remember; be remembered

remetíri, -mensus sum, *dep. 4.* to measure again

remex, -igis, *m.*, rower

remigáre, to row

reminísci, *dep. 3.* to remember

remissio, -onis, *f.*, remission, absolution, forgiveness

remíssus, -a, -um, negligent, slothful, remiss

remíttere, -misi, -missus, to send back; remit; forgive

remótus, -a, -um, far off

removére, -movi, -motus, to remove, to take away

remunerátio, -onis, *f.*, reward

remunerátor, -oris, *m.*, rewarder

renásci, -natus sum, *dep. 3.* to be re-generated

renes, -um and -ium, *m. pl.*, kidneys, loins, reins

renidére, to shine

reníti, *dep. 3.* to oppose

renováre, to renew, build anew

renovátió, -onis, *f.*, renovation

renúere, -ui, to refuse

renuntiáre, to relate, bring word; appoint; renounce

reosculári, *dep.*, to kiss again

repágulum, -i, *n.*, barrier; restraint

reparáre, to restore; anno reparatae

salútis, in the year of Redemption

reparátio, -onis, *f.*, reparation; regeneration; healing

reparátrix, -icis, *f.*, restorer

repéllere, -puli, -pulsus, to cast off; overcome

repéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to repay, return

repentínus, -a, -um, sudden

reperíre, -peri, -pertus, to find, obtain

repétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to exact of; repeat

repénte, *adv.*, suddenly

replére, -plevi, -pletus, to fill

replésti = replevísti, *perfect tense* of replére

replétus, -a, -um, filled

repónere, -pósui, -pósitus, to lay

reportáre, to bring back; receive, gain

repósitus, -a, -um, laid up

repraesentáre, to show, present; lead

reprehénsio, -onis, *f.*, censure

reprímere, -pressi, -pressus, to curb, repress

reprobáre, to refuse, reject

réprobus, -a, -um, good for nothing; reprehensible

réprobus, -i, *m.*, castaway

repromíssio, -onis, *f.*, promise

repromíttere, -misi, -missus, to promise in return

reptáre, to crawl, creep



réptile, -is, *n.*, creeping creature, reptile  
 repúdium, -ii, *n.*, divorce  
 repugnáre, to disagree with; resist  
 reputáre, to repute, esteem  
 réquies, -etis and -ei, *f.*, rest  
 requiércere, -evi, -etus, to rest, be at rest  
 requiétio, -onis, *f.*, rest  
 requírerere, -sivi, -situs, to seek; require; care for  
 réri, ratus sum, *dep. 2*, to think, esteem, suppose  
 res, rei, *f.*, thing; quem ab rem, wherefore; res familiáris, inheritance  
 rescíndere, -scidi, -scissus, to annul, repeal  
 rescíscere, -scivi and -scii, -scitus, to find out  
 rescríbere, -scripsi, -scriptus, to write back or again  
 rescriptum, -i, *n.*, copy of a writing  
 resecáre, to cut off; root out  
 reseráre, to open; reveal, make clear  
 reserváre, to save; preserve; reserve  
 residére, -sedi, -sessus, to sit up; remain; reside  
 resíduum, -i, *n.*, remainder  
 resíduus, -a, -um, remaining; left over  
 resína, -ae, *f.*, balm  
 resipíscere, -sípui, -sípui, and -sípívi, to come to one's right mind, repent  
 resístere, -stiti, to resist, withstand  
 resolutio, -onis, *f.*, dissolution  
 resolutus, -a, -um, careless  
 resólvere, -solvi, -solútus, to loosen  
 resonáre, to resound  
 respéctio, -onis, *f.*, esteem  
 respectivus, -a, -um, respective  
 respéctus, -us, *m.*, respect  
 respérgere, -spersi, -spersus, to sprinkle; scatter; shed; stain  
 respícere, -spexi, -spectus, (*io*), to look; receive one's sight

respiráre, to breathe; have life again; find relief  
 resplendére, -ui, to shine, be bright, show forth  
 respondére, -spondi, -sponsus, to answer, respond  
 responsórium, -ii, *n.*, responsory  
 respónsum, -i, *n.*, answer, response  
 respública, reipúblicae, *f.*, republic, commonwealth  
 respúere, -ui, to spit out; reject; despise  
 restáre, to remain  
 restauráre, to restore  
 restínguere, -stinxi, -stinctus, to quench, extinguish  
 restitúere, -ui, -utus, to set again; restore  
 restitútio, -onis, *f.*, restitution, restoration  
 restitutor, -oris, *m.*, restorer  
 restrictio, -onis, *f.*, restriction, restraint  
 resultáre, to resound, rebound  
 resúrgere, -surréxi, -surréctus, to rise again; awake  
 resurréctio, -onis, *f.*, rising up; resurrection  
 resuscitáre, to raise up  
 retardáre, to stop, check  
 rete, -is, *n.*, net  
 retéxere, -téxui, -tectus, to weave again; repeat  
 retiáculum, -i, *n.*, net  
 reticére, -ui, to be silent (about)  
 retinére, -tínui, -tentus, to keep, retain; remember; imitate  
 retráhere, -traxi, -tractus, to restrain; withdraw  
 retribúere, -ui, -utus, to render, repay; bring  
 retribútio, -onis, *f.*, reward, recompense, benefit, favor  
 retro, *adv.*, behind; back



retroáctus, -a, -um, past  
 retrógradus, -a, -um, going backward  
 retrórsum, *adv.*, back, backwards  
 retúndere, -tudi, -tus, to blunt  
 reus, -i, *m.*, defendant, criminal, guilty  
     one  
 reveláre, to reveal, disclose, make  
     known, show  
 revelátio, -onis, *f.*, revelation  
 revéra, *adv.*, indeed, truly  
 reveréntia, -ae, *f.*, fear, reverence  
 reverénter, *adv.*, reverently  
 reveréri, *dep.* 2, to be ashamed  
 revérte, -versus sum, *dep.* 3, to return;  
     depart  
 revincíre, -vinxi, -vinctus, to bind, bind  
     fast  
 reviréscere, -víui, to become green  
     again  
 revívere, -vixi, -victus, to revive  
 revivíscere, -vixi, to come to life again,  
     live again, revive  
 revocáre, to call back or away  
 rex, regis, *m.*, king  
 Reyi, -orum, *m. pl.*, the Rey family  
 Rhaeti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Rhaetians  
 Rhaétia, -ae, *f.*, Rhaetia, Tyrol  
 rhamnus, -i, *m.*, bramble, thornbush  
 rheda, -ae, *f.*, carriage with four  
     wheels; chariot  
 Rhegiénsis, -e, of Reggio  
 Rheménsis, -e, of Rheims  
 Rhemi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Rheims  
 rhetórica, -ae, *f.*, rhetoric  
 rhetóricus, -i, *m.*, rhetorician  
 rhomphaéa, -ae, *f.*, sword  
 rhythmus, -i, *m.*, rhythm  
 rictus, -us, *m.*, open mouth, expanded  
     jaws  
 ridére, risi, risus, to laugh, laugh at  
 rigáre, to water, sprinkle, wash  
 rigor, -oris, *m.*, rigor, stiffness  
 ripa, -ae, *f.*, bank  
 risus, -us, *m.*, laughter

rite, *adv.*, fitly, with suitable religious  
     ceremonies  
 ritus, -us, *m.*, rite  
 rículus, -i, *m.*, brook, rivulet  
 rivus, -i, *m.*, river, brook  
 rixa, -ae, *f.*, quarrel  
 rixári, *dep.*, to quarrel  
 Robértus, -i, *m.*, Robert  
 roboráre, to make strong, strengthen  
 roborátor, -oris, *m.*, strengthener  
 robur, -oris, *n.*, strength  
 robústus, -a, -um, mighty  
 Roccha Porrena, -ae, -ae, *f.*, Rocca  
     Porena  
 Rodardénsis, -e, of Rodersdorf  
 Rodbódus, -i, *m.*, Rodbod  
 Roffénsis, -e, of Rochester  
 rogáre, to beseech  
 rogátio, -onis, *f.*, rogation  
 rogátus, -us, *m.*, request  
 Rogérius, -ii, *m.*, Roger  
 rokus, -i, *m.*, funeral pile  
 Roma, -ae, *f.*, Rome  
 Románus, -a, -um, of Rome, Roman  
 Romuáldus, -i, *m.*, Romuald  
 Romúleus, -a, -um, of Romulus  
 roráre, to cause dew to drop  
 ros, roris, *m.*, dew  
 rosa, -ae, *f.*, rose  
 Rosa, -ae, *f.*, Rose  
 rosárium, -ii, *n.*, rosary  
 róseus, -a, -um, roseate  
 rostrum, -i, *n.*, beak; prow  
 rota, -ae, *f.*, wheel  
 ruber, -bra, -brum, red  
 rubére, to redden  
 rubéscere, -ui, to become red  
 rúbeus, -a, -um, red  
 rubicúndus, -a, -um, ruddy  
 rubígo, -inis, *f.*, rust; mildew  
 rubor, -oris, *m.*, shame  
 rúbrica, -ae, *f.*, rubric  
 rubus, -i, *m.*, bush  
 rudis, -e, ignorant, illiterate, rough



rudus, -a, -um, brutish  
 rúere, rui, rutilus, to rush, hasten; fall  
 down; fail, be ruined  
 rufus, -a, -um, ruddy, red  
 ruga, -ae, *f.*, wrinkle  
 rugíre, to roar  
 rugítus, -us, *m.*, roaring  
 ruína, -ae, *f.*, fall; invasion; breach;  
 destruction  
 rumor, -oris, *m.*, fame  
 rumpere, rupi, ruptus, to break  
 rupes, -is, *f.*, stony hill, sharp cliff, rock  
 rúptio, -onis, *f.*, breaking open, an in-  
 juring  
 rurícola, -ae, *c.*, peasant  
 rursum, *adv.*, again, anew  
 rus, ruris, *n.*, the country  
 Ruthéni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ruthenians  
 rutiláre, to glow

## S

Sabaéus, -a, -um, Sabaeen  
 Sábaoth (Hebrew), armies, hosts  
 Sabáudia, -ae, *f.*, Savoy  
 sabbatísmus, -i, *m.*, a day of rest; keep-  
 ing of the Sabbath  
 sábbatum, -i, *n.*, Sabbath; Saturday;  
 week; sábbata, *n. pl.*, Sabbath; una  
 sabbatórum (sábbati), the first day  
 of the week  
 sábulum, -i, *n.*, sand  
 sácculus, -i, *m.*, purse  
 saccus, -i, *m.*, sackcloth  
 sacéllum, -i, *n.*, chapel  
 sacer, -ra, -crum, sacred  
 sacérdos, -otis, *m.*, priest; príncipes  
 sacerdotum, chief priests  
 sacerdotális, -e, sacerdotal, priestly  
 sacerdotium, -ii, *n.*, priestly function,  
 priesthood  
 sacramentális, -e, sacramental  
 sacraméntum, -i, *n.*, sacrament, sacra-  
 mental grace

sacráre, to consecrate, hallow  
 sacrificáre, to sacrifice, offer up  
 sacrificium, -ii, *n.*, sacrifice  
 sacrosánctus, -a, -um, most sacred  
 sacrum, -i, *n.*, holy thing; grace  
 Sadducaéi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Sadducees  
 saeculum = saéculum  
 saeculáris, -e, worldly; saeculária,  
*n. pl.*, feast, celebration  
 saéculum, -i, *n.*, time, period, age;  
 world; in saécula saeculórum, world  
 without end; a saéculo, from the be-  
 ginning, from everlasting; a saéculo  
 et in saéculum, from eternity to  
 eternity  
 saepe, *adv.*, often  
 saéviens, -entis, fierce  
 saevíre, to rage  
 saevítia, -ae, *f.*, fury, cruelty  
 saevus, -a, -um, cruel  
 sagéna, -ae, *f.*, net  
 sagináre, to feed  
 saginátus, -a, -um, fatted  
 sagitta, -ae, *f.*, arrow  
 sagittáre, to shoot with arrows  
 sagittárius, -ii, *m.*, archer  
 Sahagúnnum, -i, *n.*, Sahagun  
 sal, -is, *m.* and *n.*, salt  
 Salárius, -a, -um, Salarian  
 Salernitánus, -a, -um, of Salerno  
 Salérnum, -i, *n.*, Salerno  
 Salésium, -ii, *n.*, Sales  
 Salésius, -a, -um, of Sales  
 Sálícus, -a, -um, Salic  
 salínae, -arum, *f. pl.*, salt pits  
 salíre, sálui, saltus, to spring up, leap  
 salíva, -ae, *f.*, spittle, saliva  
 salix, -icis, *f.*, willow  
 Sallustiánus, -a, -um, of Sallust  
 Salmántica, -ae, *f.*, Salamanca  
 Salmanticénsis, -e, of Salamanca  
 Sálomon, -onis, *m.*, Solomon  
 salsúgo, -inis, *f.*, saltiness; salt desert  
 saltáre, to dance



- saltatio, -onis, *f.*, dancing, dance  
 saltatrix, -icis, *f.*, dancing girl  
 saltem, *adv.*, at least  
 saltus, -us, *m.*, forest  
 salubris, -e, or saluber, -bris, -bre, strong; good, wholesome; useful  
 salubritas, -atis, *f.*, health  
 salubriter, *adv.*, wholesomely; profitably  
 salus, -utis, *f.*, salvation, deliverance; health; greeting  
 salutare, to greet, salute  
 salutare, -is, *n.*, health; salvation  
 salutaris, -e, wholesome, saving, salutary  
 salutariter, *adv.*, beneficially  
 salutatio, -onis, *f.*, salutation  
 salutifer, -a, -um, of salvation, saving  
 salvare, to save  
 salvatio, -onis, *f.*, salvation  
 salvator, -oris, *m.*, savior  
 salve! (salvete, salveto), hail  
 salvete, to be well  
 salvificare, to save  
 Salvius, -ii, *m.*, Salvi  
 salvus, -a, -um, saved, safe; whole  
 Samaritanus, -a, -um, Samaritan  
 Samaritanus, -i, *m.*, Samaritan  
 sambuca, -ae, *f.*, sackbut, a kind of musical instrument  
 samech, the fifteenth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *s*  
 sanare, to heal  
 Sanciánus, -i, *m.*, Sancian (a Chinese island)  
 sancire, sanxi, sanctus, to make sacred; forbid  
 sancta, -ae, *f.*, saint  
 Sancta Fides, -ae, -ei, *f.*, Santa Fe  
 sanctificare, to sanctify, hallow  
 sanctificatio, -onis, *f.*, holiness; sacred mystery; blessing; sanctuary  
 sanctificator, -oris, *m.*, sanctifier  
 sanctificium, -ii, *n.*, shrine, sanctuary  
 sanctimonia, -ae, *f.*, holiness  
 sanctimoniális, -e, pious  
 sanctimoniális, -is, *f.*, nun  
 sanctio, -onis, *f.*, sanction, rule  
 sanctitas, -atis, *f.*, sanctity  
 sanctitudo, -inis, *f.*, holiness  
 sanctuárium, -ii, *n.*, sanctuary  
 sanctum, -i, *n.*, holy place; sanctuary  
 sanctus, -a, -um, holy, godly, saintly; sancta sanctorum, holy of holies  
 sanctus, -i, *m.*, saint  
 Sanctus Facúndus, -i, -i, *m.*, San Facondo  
 Sanctus Nicoláus de Portu, -i, -i, *m.*, San Nicola del Porto  
 sanguineus, -a, -um, of blood  
 sanguis, -inis, *m.*, blood  
 sánies, -ei, *f.*, matter, pus  
 sánitas, -atis, *f.*, health  
 sanus, -a, -um, whole, healthy  
 sapere, -ii, (io), to understand; be wise; idípsum sapere, to be of one mind  
 sapiens, -entis, wise  
 sapiéntia, -ae, *f.*, wisdom  
 sapor, -oris, *m.*, taste  
 sapphirus, -i, *f.*, sapphire  
 Saraceni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Saracens  
 sarcina, -ae, *f.*, pack, burden  
 sarcire, sarsi, sartus, to repair, restore  
 sarculum, -i, *n.*, hoe, spade  
 Sardicénsis, -e, of Sardis  
 sárdinis, -e: lapis sárdinis, sardine stone  
 sárdius, -ii, *f.*, sard  
 Sardus, -a, -um, Sardinian  
 sardónychus, -a, -um, sardonox  
 sárdonyx, -nychis, *f.*, sardonox  
 Sarépta (Saréphta), Sarephta  
 sartágo, -inis, *f.*, frying pan  
 sartatécta, -orum, *n. pl.*, repairs  
 sartus, -a, -um, repaired  
 Sásimi, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Sasima



sat, *adv.*, enough  
 satágere, to be very busy; be in trouble  
 satagitáre, to be very busy or diligent  
 satan, *indecl.*, satan, adversary  
 Sátanas, -ae, *m.*, Satan  
 satélles, -itis, *c.*, guard; companion;  
 servant; officer of justice  
 satiáre, to nourish, satisfy, fill, sate,  
 feed  
 satis, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently; greatly,  
 exceedingly  
 satisfácere, -feci, -factus, (*io*), to sat-  
 isfy  
 satisfáctio, -onis, *f.*, satisfaction  
 sator, -oris, *m.*, sower; source; beget-  
 ter, father  
 sátrapa, -ae, *m.*, noble, lord, satrap  
 saturáre, to fill  
 saturátio, -onis, *f.*, filling, satisfying  
 satúritas, -atis, *f.*, satisfaction, satiety,  
 abundance, in saturitáte, to the full  
 satus, -i, *m.*, measure, sowing  
 sauciáre, to wound  
 sáucius, -a, -um, wounded  
 Saulus, -i, *m.*, Saul  
 sáxeus, -a, -um, stony  
 Saxónia, -ae, *f.*, Saxony  
 saxum, -i, *n.*, stone, rock  
 scabéllum, -i, *n.*, small stool, footstool  
 scala, -ae, *f.*, ladder  
 scalprum, -i, *n.*, chisel  
 scandalizáre, to scandalize  
 scándalum, -i, *n.*, scandal; trap, stum-  
 bling block  
 scándere, scandi, scansus, to climb, rise  
 scápulæ, -arum, *f. pl.*, shoulders;  
 wings  
 scapuláris, -e, scapular  
 scatére, to gush, gush forth; swarm;  
 abound  
 scaturíre, to gush forth  
 scelerátus, -a, -um, wicked  
 sceléstus, -a, -um, wicked, shameless  
 scelus, -eris, *n.*, sin, crime

scenofactórius, -a, -um, tent making  
 Scenopégia, -ae, *f.*, Feast of Taber-  
 nacles  
 scéptriger, -a, -um, scepter bearing  
 sceptrum, -i, *n.*, scepter  
 schema, -atis, *n.*, form, scheme  
 schisma, -atis, *n.*, schism  
 schismáticus, -a, -um, schismatic  
 schinus, -i, *f.*, mastic tree  
 schola, -ae, *f.*, school  
 sciens, -entis, expert  
 sciénter, *adv.*, wisely  
 sciéntia, -ae, *f.*, knowledge, science  
 scílicet, *adv.*, actually  
 scíndere, scidi, scissus, to rend, cut;  
 — médium, to cut in two  
 scintílla, -ae, *f.*, spark  
 scíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to know, know  
 how  
 sciscitári, *dep.*, to inquire, inquire into  
 scissúra, -ae, *f.*, rending, splitting;  
 piece  
 scissus, -a, -um, torn, rent, broken  
 scitum, -i, *n.*, decree, statute  
 scopa, -ae, *f.*, broom; scopis mundátus,  
 swept  
 scópere, to search thoroughly  
 scópulus, -i, *m.*, rock, cliff  
 scória, -ae, *f.*, dross  
 scórpio, -onis, *m.*, scorpion; whip  
 loaded with metal  
 scortári, *dep.*, to commit uncleanness  
 scortum, -i, *n.*, uncleanness, immoral-  
 ity  
 Scoti, -orum, *m. pl.*, Scots  
 Scótia, -ae, *f.*, Scotland  
 scriba, -ae, *m.*, scribe, scrivener, writer  
 scribere, scripsi, scriptus, to write  
 scríptio, -onis, *f.*, writing  
 scriptor, -oris, *m.*, writer  
 scriptum -i, *n.*, writing, publication  
 scriptúra, -ae, *f.*, Scripture; writing  
 scrutáre (-ari), to search  
 scrutátio, -onis, *f.*, discerning



- scrutátor, -oris, *m.*, searcher  
 scrútínium, -ii, *n.*, search  
 scúlptile, -is, *n.*, graven thing, idol  
 sculptura, -ae, *f.*, graven work, grav-  
 ing  
 sculptus, -a, -um, graven  
 scurrílitás, -atis, *f.*, scurrility  
 scutárius, -ii, *m.*, shield-bearer  
 scútulum, -i, *n.*, escutcheon  
 scutum, -i, *n.*, shield  
 scyphus, -i, *m.*, goblet, cup  
 Scýthia, -ae, *f.*, Scythia, southern Rus-  
 sia  
 Scythópolis, -is, *f.*, Beth-shean  
 se, *third person of the reflexive pro-*  
*noun*, himself, herself, etc.  
 Sebastiánus, -i, *m.*, Sebastian  
 secáre, sécui, sectus, to cut; — mé-  
 dium, to cut in two; destroy, upset;  
 terra non secta, untilled earth  
 secédere, -cessi, -cessus, to retire  
 secéssus, -us, *m.*, privy; retreat  
 seclúdere, -clusi, -clusus, to exclude  
 secretális, -e, hidden  
 secretárium, -ii, *n.*, place of retirement,  
 secret place, solitude; private chapel  
 secréto, *adv.*, apart; silently  
 secrétum, -i, *n.*, secret  
 secrétus, -a, -um, secret, separate, apart  
 secta, -ae, *f.*, sect  
 sectári, *dep.*, to follow, pursue  
 sectátor, -oris, *m.*, follower, pursuer  
 secundáre, to direct favorably  
 secúndo, *adv.*, a second time  
 secúndum, *prep.*, according to  
 secundus, -a, -um, next, second  
 secúris, -is, *f.*, axe  
 secúritas, -atis, *f.*, safety, security  
 secúrus, -a, -um, secure; steadfast;  
 quiet  
 secus, *prep.*, by, beside, along, near,  
 on, at  
 secus, *adv.*, otherwise  
 sed, *conj.*, but, yet  
 sedáre, to soothe, still, calm, appease,  
 settle, assuage  
 sedére, sedi, sessus, to sit  
 sedes, -is, *f.*, place, seat; throne; habi-  
 tation; see  
 sedíle, -is, *n.*, seat; station  
 seditio, -onis, *f.*, sedition  
 seditiósus, -a, -um, seditious  
 seditiósus, -i, *m.*, conspirator  
 sedúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to deceive,  
 seduce  
 sedúctor, -oris, *m.*, deceiver  
 sédúle, *adv.*, diligently  
 sedúlitas, -atis, *f.*, watchfulness  
 sédulo, *adv.*, industriously  
 sédulus, -a, -um, diligent, earnest  
 Sedúni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Seduni (Helve-  
 tian people near modern Sion in  
 Switzerland)  
 seges, -etis, *f.*, harvest; corn  
 segmentum, -i, *n.*, piece, shaving  
 segnis, -e, slow, sluggish  
 segnitias, -ei, *f.*, slothfulness  
 segregáre, to separate  
 Seguntínus, -a, -um, of Sigüenza  
 sejúngere, -junxi, -junctus, to separate  
 from  
 selígere, -legi, -lectus, to choose  
 Selímus, -i, *m.*, Solyman  
 sella, -ae, *f.*, stool, chair  
 semel, *adv.*, once  
 semen, -inis, *n.*, seed; descendant  
 seméntis, -is, *f.*, seed  
 seméstris, -e, of six months  
 semetípsum, himself  
 semiánimis, -e, half-dead  
 semidúplex, -icis, semi-double  
 semimórtuus, -a, -um, half-dead  
 semináre, to sow  
 seminárium, -ii, *n.*, sowing; stock  
 seminátor, -oris, *m.*, sower  
 sémita, -ae, *f.*, path  
 sémitum, *gen. pl.*, seed  
 semiústus, -a, -um, half-burnt



**semivivus**, -a, -um, half-alive, half-dead  
**semovére**, -movi, -motus, to separate; renounce  
**semper**, *adv.*, ever, always  
**sempitérnus**, -a, -um, eternal, everlasting  
**Senánu**s, -i, *m.*, the River Shannon  
**Senárius**, -ii, *m.*, Senario  
**senátor**, -oris, *m.*, senator  
**senatórius**, -a, -um, senatorial  
**senátus**, -i or -us, *m.*, senate; parliament; college  
**senécta**, -ae, *f.*, old age  
**senéctus**, -utis, *f.*, old age  
**Senénsis**, -e, of Siena  
**senére**, to be old  
**senéscere**, -ui, to grow old  
**senex**, *senis*, old; (*as a noun*) old man, ancient  
**senílis**, -e, aged  
**sénior**, -oris, *m.*, elder, ancient  
**sénium**, -ii, *n.*, old age  
**sensátus**, -a, -um, wise  
**sensus**, -us, *m.*, sense, feeling; understanding, perception, mind  
**senténtia**, -ae, *f.*, sentence  
**sentína**, -ae, *f.*, the hold of a ship or the bilge water in the hold  
**sentíre**, *sensi*, *sensus*, to feel, perceive, experience  
**seórsum**, *adv.*, apart, aside  
**separáre**, to separate  
**separátim**, *adv.*, apart, separately  
**separátio**, -onis, *f.*, separation  
**sepelíre**, -ivi or -ii, *sepúltus*, to bury  
**sepes**, -is, *f.*, hedge, fence  
**sepíre**, *sepsi*, *septus*, to guard; fence in  
**sepónere**, -pósui, -pósitus, to put apart or aside  
**septem**, seven  
**septempliciter**, *adv.*, sevenfold  
**septenárius**, -a, -um, of the number seven, sevenfold

**septénis**, at the age of seven  
**septrionális**, -e, north  
**sépties**, *adv.*, seven times  
**septifórmis**, -e, sevenfold  
**séptimus**, -a, -um, seventh  
**septuagenárius**, -a, -um, of seventy years of age  
**Septuagésima: domínica in —**, Septuagesima Sunday  
**septuágies**, *adv.*, seventy times  
**septuagínta**, seventy  
**Septuagínta**, -ae, *f.*, Septuagint  
**séptuplum**, *adv.*, sevenfold  
**sepúlchrum** (*sepúlcrum*), -i, *n.*, sepulcher  
**sepultúra**, -ae, *f.*, burial; burying place  
**sequéla**, -ae, *m.*, follower  
**sequéntia**, -ae, *f.*, continuation  
**sequestráre**, to separate  
**sequi**, *secutus sum*, *dep.* 3, to follow  
**séquior**, -ius, worse; lesser; *ad sequióris sexus educationem*, for the training of school teachers (*lit.*, for the education of the lesser sex)  
**sera**, -ae, *f.*, bolt  
**seraph** (Hebrew), *pl.* *séraphim*, *seraph*, *seraphim*  
**seráphicus**, -a, -um, seraphic  
**sereníssimus**, -a, -um, most serene, sovereign  
**serénitas**, -atis, *f.*, clearness, fair weather  
**serénus**, -a, -um, serene, bright  
**sérere**, *sevi*, *satus*, to sow  
**séries** (*no gen. or dat.*), *f.*, succession  
**sério**, *adv.*, seriously  
**sérius**, *adv.*, more earnestly  
**sermo**, -onis, *m.*, word; saying; speech; discourse, sermon  
**sermocinári**, *dep.*, to talk, converse  
**sermocinátio**, -onis, *f.*, discussion  
**sero**, *adv.*, in the evening  
**serótinus**, -a, -um, late; lateward  
**springing**



serpens, -entis, creeping  
 serpens, -entis, *m.* and *f.*, serpent  
 serpentinus, -a, -um, serpentlike  
 serrans, -antis, like a saw  
 serratus, -a, -um, saw-toothed; Mons  
   Serratus, Monserrat  
 serta, -ae, *f.*, wreath, garland of flowers  
 servare, to keep, preserve; observe, watch  
 Servator, -oris, *m.*, Savior  
 Servi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Servites  
 servilis, -e, servile  
 servire, to serve; be obedient; be in bondage  
 servitium, -ii, *n.*, service  
 servitus, -utis, *f.*, servitude, serving, service, bondage, subjection; use  
 servulus, -i, *m.*, young slave or servant, servant-lad  
 servus, -i, *m.*, servant, bondman; slave  
 sessio, -onis, *f.*, sitting down  
 sessor, -oris, *m.*, rider  
 Sessorianus, -a, -um, Sessorian  
 seu, *conj.*, or  
 Sevisium, -ii, *n.*, Sevis  
 sex, six  
 sexagesima: dominica in —, Sexagesima Sunday  
 sexaginta, sixty  
 sexcentésimus, -a, -um, six hundredth  
 sexcenti, -ae, -a, six hundred  
 séxdecim, sixteen  
 sexennalis, -e, of six years  
 séxies, *adv.*, six times  
 sexta, -ae, *f.*, sext  
 Séxtias: Aquae Séxtiae, -arum, -arum, *f. pl.*, Aix  
 sextus, -a, -um, sixth  
 sextusdecimus, -a, -a, -um, -um, sixteenth  
 sexus, -us, *m.*, sex  
 si, *conj.*, if  
 sibilare, to hiss

sibilus, -i, *m.*, hissing  
 Sibylla, -ae, *f.*, Sibyl, a prophetess of Apollo  
 sic, *adv.*, so, thus  
 sicarius, -ii, *m.*, assassin  
 siccare, to dry up  
 siccitas, -atis, *f.*, dryness, drought  
 siccum, -i, *n.*, desert  
 siccus, -a, -um, dry  
 sícera, -ae, *f.*, a strong drink; cider  
 Síchima, -ae, *f.*, Sichem  
 Síchimi, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Sichem  
 Sicília, -ae, *f.*, Sicily  
 siclus, -i, *m.*, sicle  
 sícubi, *adv.*, if anywhere  
 Sículus, -a, -um, Sicilian  
 sicut (sícuti), *adv.*, as, like  
 sidereum, -i, *n.*, heavenly body, star; starry splendor  
 sidereus, -a, -um, starry  
 Sidóni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Sidonians  
 Sidónia, -ae, *f.*, Sidon  
 Sidónius, -a, -um, of Sidon  
 sidus, -eris, *n.*, star  
 sigillatim, *adv.*, one by one  
 sigillativus, -a, -um, of a seal  
 sigillum, -i, *n.*, seal  
 Sigmarínga, -ae, *f.*, Sigmaringen  
 signáculum, -i, *n.*, little seal; seal  
 signánte, *adv.*, carefully; significantly  
 signare, to sign, seal; signify  
 signator, -oris, *m.*, witness  
 signifer, -i, *m.*, standard bearer  
 significare, to signify  
 significatio, -onis, *f.*, warning  
 signum, -i, *n.*, sign, token; miracle; signet  
 siléntio, *adv.*, secretly  
 siléntium, -ii, *n.*, silence  
 silére, to be silent  
 silex, -icis, *m.*, rock, flint  
 síliqua, -ae, *f.*, husk  
 silva, -ae, *f.*, wood, forest, grove



- silvéster, -tris, -tre, woodland  
 Silvéster, -tri, *m.*, Sylvester  
 Silvestríni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Sylvestrines  
 símila, -ae, *f.*, fine flour  
 similáre, to liken, compare  
 símilis, -e, like, similar  
 simíliter, *adv.*, in like manner, likewise  
 similitúdo, -inis, *f.*, likeness, similitude; parable  
 simoníacus, -a, -um, pertaining to simony, simoniacal, of the Simonians  
 simplex, -icis, simple, single, pure  
 simplicitas, -atis, *f.*, simplicity  
 simpliciter, *adv.*, simply  
 simplificáre, to simplify  
 simul, *adv.*, together, at the same time; withal  
 simulácrum, -i, *n.*, idol  
 simulátio, -onis, *f.*, dissimulation; pretense, false show  
 simulátor, -oris, *m.*, hypocrite  
 sin, *conj.*, but if  
 Sina, Sinai  
 Sinac, -arum, *f. pl.*, China  
 sinápis, -is, *f.*, mustard, mustard seed  
 sincére, *adv.*, sincerely  
 sincérus, -a, -um, sincere  
 sindon, -onis, *f.*, linen cloth  
 sine, *prep.*, without  
 sínere, sivi, situs, to suffer, permit, let alone; place  
 singillátim, *adv.*, singly, one by one  
 singuláris, -e, unique, remarkable, excellent; single, hand to hand; solitary  
 singuláritas, -atis, *f.*, oneness  
 singuláriter, *adv.*, singularly; alone  
 singulátim, *adv.*, one by one  
 singulus, -a, -um, each (one), every (one); per singulos dies, every day; per singula, particularly  
 siníster, -tra, -trum, left; left hand  
 sinus, -us, *m.*, bosom, breast  
 Sipontíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, the people of Maria di Siponto  
 síquidem, *conj.*, indeed; for  
 sístere, stiti or steti, status, to stand; to be, become  
 sistrum, -i, *n.*, cornet  
 sitárcium, -ii, *n.*, vessel  
 sítiens, -entis, thirsty  
 sitíre, to thirst  
 sitis, -is, *f.*, thirst; drought  
 sive, *conj.*, or; sive . . . sive; either . . . or; whether . . . or  
 Slavi, -orum, *m. pl.*, Slavs  
 Slávicus, -a, -um, Slavic  
 Slavónicus, -a, -um, Slavonic  
 smarágdina, -ae, *f.*, emerald  
 smarágdus, -i, *m.* and *f.*, emerald  
 smegma, -atis, *n.*, washing ball  
 Smyrnaeí, -orum, *m. pl.*, Smyrnians  
 Smyrnaeus, -a, -um, of Smyrna  
 sóboles, -is, *f.*, offspring  
 sóbrie, *adv.*, soberly  
 sobrietas, -atis, *f.*, sobriety  
 sóbrius, -a, -um, sober  
 socer, -i, *m.*, father-in-law  
 sociáre, to share in; combine  
 sócietas, -atis, *f.*, society, fellowship, union  
 sócius, -a, -um, together, allied  
 sócius, -ii, *m.*, companion, ally  
 socórdia, -ae, *f.*, indolence  
 socrus, -us, *f.*, mother-in-law  
 sodális, -is, *m.*, associate; companion, comrade  
 sodalítium, -ii, *n.*, guild  
 Sódoma, -ae, *f.*, Sodom  
 Sódomi, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Sodom  
 Sodomíta, -ae, *m.* and *f.*, Sodomite  
 sol, -is, *m.*, sun  
 solári, *dep.*, to console  
 soláris, -e, of the sun, solar  
 solárium, -ii, *n.*, top of a house  
 solátium, -ii, *n.*, solace, comfort



**solémne**, -is, *n.*, solemnity, solemn festival

**solémnis**, -e, solemn

**solémnitas**, -atis, *f.*, solemnity

**solémniter**, *adv.*, solemnly

**Solentíni**, -orum, *m. pl.*, country of the Solentini, Calabria

**solére**, **sólitus sum**, *semidep. 2*, to be wont, be accustomed

**solers**, -ertis, adroit, skillful, watchful

**solérter**, *adv.*, skillfully, adroitly, cleverly

**solículo**: — **monte**, Monte Solicolo

**solidáre**, to strengthen; found; establish; comfort

**solíditas**, -atis, *f.*, steadfastness; solidity

**sólidus**, -a, -um, solid, massy

**solitárius**, -a, -um, solitary, lonely

**solitárius**, -ii, *m.*, solitary; contemplative

**solitúdo**, -inis, *f.*, solitude, wilderness, desert

**sólium**, -ii, *n.*, throne; flue (of a bathing tub)

**sollicitúdo**, -inis, *f.*, care, carefulness, solicitude

**sollicitus**, -a, -um, solicitous

**solúmmodo**, *adv.*, only

**solus**, -a, -um, only, alone

**solútio**, -onis, *f.*, loosening; dissolution; freedom

**sólvere**, **solvi**, **solútus**, to loose, set free; undo; fulfill; break, destroy; pay back, pay a debt

**Sólymae**, -arum, *f. pl.*, Jerusalem

**Sólymus**, -a, -um, belonging to Jerusalem or the Jews

**Somáscha**, -ae, *f.*, Somasca

**somniáre**, to dream

**somniátor**, -oris, *m.*, dreamer

**sómnium**, -ii, *n.*, dream

**somnoléntia**, -ae, *f.*, drowsiness

**somnoléntus**, -a, -um, sleepy, drowsy

**somnus**, -i, *m.*, sleep

**sonáre**, to sound, roar, make a tumult; mean

**sónitus**, -us, *m.*, sound, noise, crash

**sonórus**, -a, -um, loud

**sons**, -ontis, guilty

**sonus**, -i, *m.*, sound, noise

**sopor**, -oris, *m.*, sleep

**soporáre**, to put to sleep

**soporari**, *dep.*, to go to sleep

**Sorácte**, -is, *n.*, Soracte, now Monte di San Silvestro

**Sorbónicus**, -a, -um, of the Sorbonne

**sordére**, to be filthy

**sordes**, -is, *f.*, dirt, filth, defilement

**soror**, -is, *f.*, sister

**sors**, **sortis**, *f.*, lot; part; **mittere sortem**, to cast lots

**sortiári**, *dep.*, to cast lots

**sortíri**, *dep.*, to obtain

**sortítio**, -onis, *f.*, lot

**sospes**, -itis, safe

**Sostenéus de Sostenéis**, -i, *m.*, Sosteneo de' Sostenei

**spado**, -onis, *m.*, eunuch

**spárgere**, **sparsi**, **sparsus**, to fling, strew

**sparsim**, *adv.*, here and there, scattered

**Spartiáni**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Spartans

**Spartiátes**, -ae, *m.*, Spartan

**spathárius**, -ii, *m.*, sword-bearer

**spatiósus**, -a, -um, great, widespread

**spátium**, -ii, *n.*, space, extent

**spátula**, -ae, *f.*, branch

**speciális**, -e, special, individual, one's own

**speciátim**, *adv.*, especially

**spécies**, -ei, *f.*, loveliness, beauty; appearance; kind

**spécimen**, -inis, *n.*, mark, sign

**speciósus**, -a, -um, beautiful, fair

**spectáculum**, -i, *n.*, gazing-stock, spectacle, sight

**spectáre**, to behold



spectátrix, -icis, *f.*, spectator  
 speculátor, -oris, *m.*, watchman; eye-witness, observer  
 spéculum, -i, *m.*, glass, mirror  
 specus, -us, *m., f., n.*, hollow of a rock, cave  
 spelúnca, -ae, *f.*, den, cave  
 speráre, to hope, trust  
 spérnere, sprevi, spretus, to disdain, scorn, despise  
 spes, -ei, *f.*, hope  
 spica, -ae, *f.*, ear (of grain)  
 spiculátor, -oris, *m.*, executioner  
 spículum, -i, *n.*, dart, arrow; ray  
 spina, -ae, *f.*, thorn  
 spinétum, -i, *n.*, thorn bush  
 spíneus, -a, -um, of thorns  
 spiráculum, -i, *n.*, breath  
 spiráre, to breathe  
 spiritalis, -e, spiritual  
 spirituális, -e, spiritual; spirituália, *n. pl.*, spirits  
 spirituáliter, *adv.*, spiritually  
 spíritus, -us, *m.*, spirit, ghost; breath; wind  
 splendéscere, -ui, to shine  
 spléndide, *adv.*, sumptuously  
 splendor, -oris, *m.*, brightness, splendor  
 spólia, -orum, *n. pl.*, spoils  
 spondére, spópondi, sponsus, to promise solemnly  
 spóngia, -ae, *f.*, sponge  
 spons, spontis, *f.*, will, free will  
 sponsa, -ae, *f.*, bride  
 sponsor, -oris, *m.*, sponsor; surety  
 sponsus, -i, *m.*, bridegroom, spouse  
 spontánee, *adv.*, freely, willingly  
 sponte, *adv.*, voluntarily  
 sporta, -ae, *f.*, basket  
 spórtula, -ae, *f.*, basket  
 spuma, -ae, *f.*, foam  
 spumáre, to foam, foam at the mouth  
 spurcítia, -ae, *f.*, filthiness

spúrius, -a, -um, baseborn  
 sputum, -i, *n.*, spittle  
 squálidus, -a, -um, rough, bad looking  
 squalor, -oris, *m.*, roughness, neglect  
 squama, -ae, *f.*, scale  
 squamátus, -a, -um, with scales  
 Squillácum, -i, *n.*, Squillace  
 stabilíre, to establish  
 stábilis, -e, steadfast  
 stabílitas, -atis, *f.*, firm foundation  
 stabulárius, -ii, *m.*, innkeeper, host  
 stábulum, -i, *n.*, inn  
 stacte, -es, *f.*, oil of myrrh, myrrh  
 stádium, -ii, *n.*, race course; race; furlong  
 stagnum, -i, *n.*, pool; lake  
 stannum, -i, *n.*, tin  
 stare, steti, status, to stand, stand still  
 statéra, -ae, *f.*, balance, scales  
 Statiéli, -orum, *m. pl.*, people of Liguria  
 statim, *adv.*, immediately, presently  
 státio, -onis, *f.*, station; garrison; anchorage  
 státua, -ae, *f.*, statue  
 statuárius, -ii, *m.*, sculptor  
 statúere, -ui, -utus, to set, place, station; charge against  
 státúra, -ae, *f.*, stature, form  
 status, -us, *m.*, state; position  
 statútus, -a, -um, appointed  
 stella, -ae, *f.*, star  
 stellátus, -a, -um, starry  
 stéllifer, -a, -um, starry  
 Stéphanus, -i, *m.*, Stephen  
 stercus, -coris, *n.*, dung; dunghill  
 stérilis, -e, barren, unfruitful  
 sterílitas, -atis, *f.*, barrenness  
 stérnere, stravi, stratus, to spread; furnish; saddle  
 sterquilínium, -ii, *n.*, dunghill  
 stértere, to snore  
 stíbium, -ii, *n.*, antimony, stibic stone



**stigma**, -atis, *n.*, stigma (*pl.*, stigmata)  
**stilla**, -ae, *f.*, drop  
**stilláre**, to drop, drip  
**stillicídium**, -ii, *n.*, raindrop  
**stímulus**, -i, *m.*, sting, goad  
**stipáre**, to surround, compass about  
**stipéndium**, -ii, *n.*, recompense; **stipén-**  
**dia**, *n. pl.*, wages  
**stipes**, -itis, *m.*, stem, trunk of a tree  
**stípula**, -ae, *f.*, stubble, straw  
**stirps**, -pis, *f.*, stock  
**stiva**, -ae, *f.*, plow handle  
**stola**, -ae, *f.*, robe  
**stómachus**, -i, *m.*, stomach  
**storax**, -acis, *f.*, storax  
**strages**, -is, *f.*, slaughter, massacre  
**stragulátus**, -a, -um, made of tapestry  
**stramen**, -inis, *n.*, straw, litter  
**straméntum**, -i, *n.*, straw  
**stranguláre**, to strangle  
**stratum**, -i, *n.*, bed  
**Stremótium**, -ii, *n.*, Estremoz  
**strénue**, *adv.*, resolutely  
**strénuus**, -a, -um, vigorous; steadfast  
**strépitus**, -us, *m.*, din  
**stricte**, *adv.*, severely  
**strictim**, *adv.*, briefly  
**strictus**, -a, -um, tight, close; strict,  
 severe  
**stridére**, stridi, to gnash  
**Strido**, -onis, *f.*, Sdrigni  
**stridor**, -oris, *m.*, gnashing  
**Strigoniénsis**, -e, of Gran  
**stríngere**, strinxi, strictus, to hold tight  
**strophá**, -ae, *f.*, strophe  
**stróphium**, -ii, *n.*, girdle  
**structor**, -oris, *m.*, builder  
**structúra**, -ae, *f.*, building  
**strues**, -is, *f.*, pile  
**strúthio**, -onis, *m.*, ostrich  
**studére**, to strive, be zealous; study  
**stúdium**, -ii, *n.*, doing, striving; prac-  
 tice, deed  
**stultilóquium**, -ii, *n.*, foolish talking

**stultítia**, -ae, *f.*, foolishness  
**stultus**, -a, -um, foolish; **stulta**, *n. pl.*,  
 foolish things  
**stupefáctus**, -a, -um, amazed  
**stupére**, to be amazed, be struck, be  
 astonished  
**stupor**, -oris, *m.*, astonishment  
**stuppa**, -ae, *f.*, tow  
**stuprum**, -i, *n.*, ravishing, violation,  
 lewdness  
**stylus**, -i, *m.*, pen  
**suadére**, suasi, suasus, to exhort  
**Suána**, -ae, *f.*, Soana or Ravacum  
**suasor**, -oris, *m.*, adviser  
**suasus**, -us, *m.*, persuasion  
**suavídicus**, -a, -um, soft, sweet  
**suavis**, -e, sweet, kind, good  
**suávitás**, -atis, *f.*, sweetness, goodness  
**suáviter**, *adv.*, sweetly  
**sub**, *prep.*, under  
**subarrháre**, to give earnest money,  
 pledge  
**subaudíre**, to hear, heed  
**subcinerícus**: panis —, hearth cake  
**súbdere**, -didi, -ditus, to subject  
**subdiáconus**, -i, *m.*, subdeacon  
**súbditus**, -i, *m.*, subject, servant; lay-  
 man  
**súbdíu**, *adv.*, in the open air  
**súbdolus**, -a, -um, deceitful  
**subése**, -fui, to be under  
**subínde**, *adv.*, immediately  
**subindicáre**, to point out, indicate  
**subinférre**, -íntuli, -illátus, to say, add  
**subintelligere**, -lexi, -lectus, to under-  
 stand  
**subintráre**, to enter into  
**subintroíre**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to  
 enter stealthily  
**subíre**, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to go up  
**subitátio**, -onis, *f.*, suddenness  
**súbito**, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly  
**subjacére**, to lie under, be subject to  
**subjéctio**, -onis, *f.*, yielding; subjection



**subjícere**, -jeci, -jectus, (io), to set, place or put under; subdue, subject  
**subjugális**, -e, used to the yoke  
**subjugáre**, to subject  
**subjúgere**, -junxi, -junctus, to say again, add, add to; unite to  
**Sublácum**, -i, *n.*, Subiaco  
**subleváre**, to lift up; exalt  
**sublimáre**, to exalt  
**sublímis**, -e, lofty, sublime; on high; **sublímia**, *n. pl.*, lofty things  
**sublímitas**, -atis, *f.*, height; high station; excellency  
**submérgeré**, -mersi, -mersus, to sink, be drowned  
**subministráre**, to minister  
**subministrátio**, -onis, *f.*, ministration; aid; supply  
**submovére**, -movi, -motus, to move or put away from  
**súbniger**, -gra, -grum, somewhat black  
**subobscúrus**, -a, -um, somewhat dark or obscure  
**subornáre**, to instigate secretly  
**subrépere**, -repsi, -reptus, to creep in  
**subréptio**, -onis, *f.*, deceit  
**subridére**, -risi, -risus, to smile  
**subrúbeus**, -a, -um, somewhat reddish  
**subsannáre**, to mock, deride, have in derision  
**subsannátio**, -onis, *f.*, scorn, derision  
**subsedére**, -sedi, -sessus, to rest against or under  
**súbsequi**, -secútus sum, *dep. 3*, to follow after  
**subsidiárius**, -a, -um, subsidiary  
**subsídium**, -ii, *n.*, help, aid  
**subsístere**, -stiti, to stand; withstand  
**substántia**, -ae, *f.*, nature, substance; sure standing  
**substantiáliter**, *adv.*, in substance, substantially  
**substantíve**, *adv.*, in substance, actually

**substérnere**, -stravi, -stratus, to strew; spread out  
**subter**, *adv.* and *prep.*, under, beneath  
**subterfúgere**, -fugi, (io), to evade, shun; spare  
**subterfúgium**, -ii, *n.*, subterfuge, deceit  
**subtéxere**, -téxui, -textus, to subjoin, add  
**subtus**, *adv.* and *prep.*, under  
**suburbánum**, -i, *n.*, suburb  
**subvéhere**, -vexi, -vectus, to bring up from below  
**subveníre**, -veni, -ventus, to come in, upon or up to; relieve, assist  
**subvérsio**, -onis, *f.*, ruin, destruction  
**subvérsor**, -oris, *m.*, destroyer  
**subvértere**, -verti, -versus, to pervert; upset, overthrow; destroy  
**succéndere**, -cendi, -census, to heat; kindle; burn  
**succéssor**, -oris, *m.*, successor  
**succéssus**, -us, *m.*, succession, successive change  
**succídere**, -cidi, -cisis, to cut off or down  
**succínium**, -i, *n.*, amber  
**succlamáre**, to cry again  
**succrésce-re**, -crevi, -cretus, to grow, increase  
**succúrrere**, -curri, -cursus, to succor, aid  
**succúrsus**, -us, *m.*, help  
**succus**, -i, *m.*, juice, sap  
**sudárium**, -ii, *n.*, napkin  
**Suécia**, -ae, *f.*, Sweden  
**Suévia**, -ae, *f.*, Swabia  
**sufferéntia**, -ae, *f.*, patience  
**sufférre**, to suffer, bear  
**suffícere**, -feci, -fectus, (io), to be enough, be sufficient  
**sufficiénter**, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently  
**sufficiéntia**, -ae, *f.*, sufficiency, contentment



**suffocáre**, to choke, strangle, throttle  
**suffódere**, -fodi, -fossus, (io), to dig up  
**suffrágans**, -antis, favorable, helping  
**suffragári**, *dep.*, to approve; aid  
**suffragátio**, -onis, *f.*, prayer  
**suffrágium**, -ii, *n.*, suffrage, vote, support  
**suffulcíre**, -fulsi, -fultus, to support, support beneath  
**súgere**, suxi, suctus, to suck  
**suggérere**, -gessi, -gestus, to bring to mind; add  
**sulcus**, -i, *m.*, furrow  
**sulphur**, -uris, *n.*, brimstone  
**Sulpitiánus**, -a, -um, of St. Sulpice  
**sum** (esse), I am  
**súmere**, sumpsí, sumptus, to take, receive, obtain  
**summa**: in —, on the whole  
**summátim**, *adv.*, briefly, in short  
**summe**, *adv.*, highly, greatly  
**súmmitas**, -atis, *f.*, top  
**summítere** (submittere), -misi, -missus, to let down  
**summópere**, *adv.*, highly, exceedingly; ardently  
**summum**, -i, *n.*, top, summit; end; brim  
**summus**, -a, -um, highest, chief; **summae manus**, extremities of the hands  
**sumptus**, -us, *m.*, cost, charges  
**Sunamítis**, -idis, *m.* and *f.*, Sunamite  
**supéllex**, -léctilis, *f.*, furniture  
**super**, *prep.*, on, upon; above, over; toward; concerning  
**superabundánter**, *adv.*, more abundantly  
**superadúltus**, -a, -um, grown up  
**superaedificáre**, to build up  
**superáre**, to overcome; be left over, remain  
**supérbia**, -ae, *f.*, pride  
**superbíre**, to be proud  
**supérbus**, -a, -um, proud

**supercádere**, -cécidi, to fall upon or over  
**supercaeléstis**, -e, more than heavenly  
**supercertári**, *dep.*, to contend  
**supercílium**, -ii, *n.*, brow; arrogance  
**superéffluens**, -entis, overflowing  
**superefflúere**, -fluxi, to run over, overflow  
**superéminens**, -entis, surpassing, unsurpassable  
**supereminére**, to excel  
**supererogáre**, to spend over and above  
**superésse**, -fui, to remain over and above  
**superexténdere**, -tendi, -tensus and -tentus, to stretch over, cover  
**superexaltáre**, to exalt greatly  
**superextóllere**, to exalt above  
**superférre**, -tuli, -latus, to carry over; excel  
**superfícies**, -ei, *f.*, surface, face  
**superflúitas**, -atis, *f.*, excess, superfluity  
**supérfluus**, -a, -um, superfluous  
**supergaudére**, to rejoice over  
**supergloriósus**, -a, -um, exceedingly glorious  
**supérgredi**, -gressus sum, *dep. 3*, to go over; surpass; overreach  
**superimpéndere**, -pendi, -pensus, to spend  
**superimplére**, -plevi, -pletus, to fill to overflowing  
**superindúere**, -ui, -utus, to put on over  
**supérior**, -ius, upper  
**supérius**, *adv.*, higher  
**superlaudabilis**, -e, exceedingly to be praised  
**superliminária**, *n. pl.*, upper door posts  
**superlucráre**, to gain more or over and above  
**supérnus**, -a, -um, heavenly, celestial; above  
**superplénus**, -a, -um, brimful



- superpónere, -pósui, -póitus, to lay over  
 superscriptio, -onis, *f.*, superscription  
 supersemináre, to oversow  
 supersperáre, to hope or trust in greatly  
 superstitiósus, -a, -um, superstitious  
 súperus, -a, -um, higher, upper; supreme; divine  
 súperus, -i, *m.*, divine being, angel  
 supervacáneus, -a, -um, superfluous  
 supervácue, *adv.*, without cause  
 superveníre, to come in or upon, overtake  
 superventúrus, -a, -um, coming, approaching  
 supervestíre, to put clothes upon, clothe  
 supínus, -a, -um, lying upon the back  
 suppeditáre, to give abundantly  
 suppétere, -ivi and -ii, -itus, to be present, be in store  
 supplantáre, to supplant; overthrow  
 supplantátio, -onis, *f.*, treachery  
 supplémentum, -i, *n.*, supply, reinforcement  
 supplére, -plevi, -pletus, to supply; use  
 supplex, -icis, suppliant, low  
 supplicáre, to beseech humbly  
 supplicátio, -onis, *f.*, supplication, prayer  
 suppliciter, *adv.*, suppliantly, humbly  
 supplicium, -ii, *n.*, punishment  
 suppónere, -póssui, -póitus, to hold or put under  
 supportáre, to bear, bear with  
 supra, *prep.*, over, above, upon  
 supradíctus, -a, -um, aforesaid  
 suprémus, -a, -um, last  
 supputáre, to count, compute  
 súrculus, -i, *m.*, branch  
 surdus, -a, -um, deaf; surdi, *pl.*, the deaf  
 súrgere, surrexi, surrectus, to rise up, arise  
 surripere, -rípui, -reptus, (io), to steal away; happen to; take by stealth  
 surrogáre, to grant  
 sursum, *adv.*, upward, above; — corda, lift up the hearts  
 suscéptio, -onis, *f.*, receiving; protection  
 suscéptor, -oris, receptive  
 suscéptor, -oris, *m.*, taker up, receiver; protector  
 suscípere, -cepi, -ceptus, (io), to receive; undertake; uphold  
 suscitáre, to raise up, raise to life, awake  
 suspéndere, -pendi, -pensus, to hang up  
 suspénsio, -onis, *f.*, suspension  
 suspicári, *dep.*, to suspect; dread  
 suspícere, -spexi, -spectus, (io), to look up  
 suspício, -onis, *f.*, suspicion  
 suspiráre, to sigh, long for  
 suspírium, -ii, *n.*, sigh; desire  
 sustentáculum, -i, *n.*, prop, support  
 sustentáre, to maintain, support  
 sustentátio, -onis, *f.*, deferring, delay; forbearance  
 sustentátor, -oris, *m.*, supporter  
 sustinéntia, -ae, *f.*, enduring  
 sustinére, -tínui, -tentus, to sustain, endure, undergo; stand, wait for, wait upon; abide; rely  
 sustóllere, to lift up  
 susurráre, to murmur, whisper  
 susúrrus, -i, *m.*, whisperer  
 Sutrinus, -a, -um, of Sutri  
 suus, -a, -um, his, her, hers, it, its, their, theirs  
 Swéynus, -i, *m.*, Sweyn  
 Sybillínus, -a, -um, Sibylline  
 sycómorus, -i, *f.*, sycamore tree  
 sycophánta, -ae, *m.*, sycophant, flatterer  
 Sylla (Sulla), -ae, *m.*, Sulla



*sýllaba*, -ae, *f.*, syllable  
*sýmbolum*, -i, *n.*, symbol; creed  
*symphónia*, -ae, *f.*, music, symphony  
*Symphoriánus*, -i, *m.*, Symphorian  
*synagóga*, -ae, *f.*, synagogue, congregation, assembly  
*Synicénsis*, -e, of Synica  
*synódicus*, -a, -um, synodal  
*sýnodus*, -i, *f.*, synod, council  
*Syracúsae*, -arum, *f. pl.*, Syracuse  
*Syracusánus*, -a, -um, of Syracuse  
*Syri*, -orum, *m. pl.*, Syrians  
*Syrophoeníssus*, -a, -um, Syrophoenician  
*syrtis*, -is, *f.*, sandbank  
*Syrus*, -a, -um, Syrian  
*systema*, -atis, *n.*, system

## T

*tabernáculum*, -i, *n.*, tabernacle; dwelling; tent  
*tabéscere*, -ui, to melt; languish, pine away  
*tábidus*, -a, -um, decaying, melting  
*tábula*, -ae, *f.*, writing-tablet  
*tabulátum*, -i, *n.*, board  
*tacére*, to be silent, hold one's peace  
*tacitúrnitas*, -atis, *f.*, silence  
*tácitus*, -a, -um, silent  
*tactus*, -us, *m.*, touch; blemish  
*taeda*, -ae, *f.*, torch  
*taedére*, *taéduit*, *impers. 2*, to be heavy; be disgusted  
*taédium*, -ii, *n.*, weariness, heaviness, care  
*taláris*, -e, reaching to the ankles;  
*túnica* —, outside coat  
*taléntum*, -i, *n.*, talent (a sum of money, about \$1,000)  
*tálio*, -onis, *f.*, retaliation  
*talis*, -e, such  
*táliter*, *adv.*, thus, so  
*talus*, -i, *m.*, ankle

*tam*, *adv.*, so, to such a degree  
*támdiu*, *adv.*, so long  
*tamen*, *adv.*, yet, nevertheless  
*tamétsi*, *conj.*, although  
*tamquam* (*tanquam*), *adv.*, like, as, just as, as it were  
*Tanchélmus*, -i, *m.*, Tanchelm  
*tángere*, *tétigi*, *tactus*, to touch  
*tantisper*, *adv.*, meanwhile  
*tantúmmodo*, *adv.*, only  
*tantus*, -a, -um, such, so much, so great, of such size; only; *tanto* . . .  
*quanto*, so much . . . as  
*Taráscum*, -i, *n.*, Tarascon  
*Tarbiénsis*, -e, of Tarbes  
*tardáre*, to delay, tarry  
*tárditas*, -atis, *f.*, slowness  
*tardus*, -a, -um, slow  
*Tarpéjus*, -a, -um, Tarpeian  
*Tarracína*, -ae, *f.*, Terracina  
*Tarraconénsis*, -e, of Tarragona  
*Tarsénsis*, -e, of Tarsus  
*tártarus*, -i, *m.*, hell  
*Tarvisínus*, -a, -um, of Treviso  
*Tarvisium*, -ii, *n.*, Treviso  
*Taurínas*: *Aquae Taurínae*, -arum, -arum, *f. pl.*, Acquapendente  
*Taurunénsis*, -e, of Belgrade  
*taurus*, -i, *m.*, bull, bullock, ox; beef  
*tectum*, -i, *n.*, roof, house top  
*tégere*, *texi*, *tectus*, to cover  
*tegmen*, -inis, *n.*, shelter  
*tégula*, -ae, *f.*, tile  
*teguméntum*, -i, *n.*, covering; shadow  
*teípsum*, thyself  
*tela*, -ae, *f.*, web; warp (of cloth)  
*teloneárius*, -ii, *m.*, tax collector  
*telum*, -i, *n.*, dart  
*tellus*, -uris, *f.*, earth  
*teméritas*, -atis, *f.*, rashness  
*temetípsum*, thyself; *propter* —, for thy own sake  
*temperaméntum*, -i, *n.*, tempered mortar



temperáre, to be temperate; learn to avoid; mingle; govern  
 temperaturá, -ae, *f.*, tempering  
 tempéries, -ei, *f.*, tempering; refreshment  
 tempésta, -atis, *f.*, storm  
 templum, -i, *n.*, temple, church  
 temporális, -e, temporal, earthly  
 temporáliter, *adv.*, temporally; in time  
 temporáneus, -a, -um, early, timely  
 tempus, -oris, *n.*, time; season; quanto témpore, as long as; ad tempus, for a while; quátuor témporum, of Ember week  
 temuléntus, -a, -um, drunk  
 tenax, -acis, niggardly; firm, steadfast  
 téndere, téendi, tentus or tensus, to stretch, extend; direct one's course; conform one's life  
 tendícula, -ae, *f.*, snare  
 ténebrae, -arum, *f. pl.*, darkness  
 tenebricósus, -a, -um, dark  
 tenebrósus, -a, -um, dark  
 tener, -a, -um, tender  
 tenére, -ui, tentus, to hold, have, possess, keep  
 teneritúdo, -inis, *f.*, tenderness  
 tenor, -oris, *m.*, course  
 tentaméntum, -i, *n.*, trial  
 tentáre, to tempt; prove  
 tentátio, -onis, *f.*, temptation  
 tentátor, -oris, *m.*, tempter  
 tentórium, -ii, *n.*, tent; hanging, drape  
 tenuáre, to lessen, diminish  
 ténuis, -e, small, little, weak  
 tepefáctus, -a, -um, warm  
 Tepejacénsis, -e, of Tepeyac  
 tepéscere, -ui, to become tepid or lukewarm  
 ter, *adv.*, thrice  
 tercénties, *adv.*, three hundred times  
 terebínthus, -i, *f.*, terebinth or turpentine tree; Terebinth

térere, trivi, tritus, to rub away; smooth; bruise, afflict  
 Terésia, -ae, *f.*, Theresa  
 térgere, tersi, tersus, to wipe  
 tergum, -i, *n.*, back  
 términus, -i, *m.*, end; border, boundary; quarter  
 terni, -ae, -a, three, three apiece  
 terra, -ae, *f.*, earth, ground, land; dust  
 terraemótus, -us, *m.*, earthquake  
 terrénus, -a, -um, earthly; terréna, *n. pl.*, earthly things  
 terrére, to frighten, affright, terrify  
 terréster, -tris, -tre, earthly; on earth  
 térreus, -a, -um, earthly  
 terríbilis, -e, terrible, fearful  
 terríbíliter, *adv.*, fearfully  
 terrígena, -ae, *c.*, earthborn  
 terror, -oris, *m.*, terror  
 tértia, -ae, *f.*, terce  
 tértio, *adv.*, a third time  
 tértius, -a, -um, third  
 tertiusdécimus, -a, -a, -um, -um, thirteenth  
 téssera, -ae, *f.*, token, distinguishing mark  
 testa, -ae, *f.*, clay; potsherd  
 testáceus, -a, -um, of brick or tile  
 testaméntum, -i, *n.*, testament, covenant  
 testári, *dep.*, to testify, bear witness  
 testátor, -oris, *m.*, one that makes a will, testator  
 testificáre, to witness  
 testificári, *dep.*, to testify; charge  
 testificátio, -onis, *f.*, witness, testimony  
 testimónium, -ii, *n.*, witness, evidence  
 testis, -is, *m.*, a witness  
 téstula, -ae, *f.*, potsherd  
 teter, -tra, -trum, foul, filthy, hideous  
 teth, the ninth letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *t*  
 tetrárcha, -ae, *m.*, tetrarch  
 texens, -entis, *m.*, weaver



- téxere**, -ui, textus, to weave  
**textrínus**, -a, -um, weaving  
**textus**, -us, *m.*, context  
**Thaboríti**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Thaborites  
**thálamus**, -i, *m.*, bedroom, bridal chamber  
**Tharsaéas**, -ae, *m.*, Tharseas  
**Tharsis**, Tartessus  
**thaumatúrgus**, -i, *m.*, wonderworker  
**Theatínus**, -a, -um, of Chieti  
**theátrum**, -i, *n.*, theater; show  
**Thebaéi**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Thebans  
**Thébais**, -idis, *f.*, Thebes  
**theca**, -ae, *f.*, case, covering, sheath  
**Thecuítis**, -is, of Thecua  
**thema**, -atis, *n.*, theme  
**Theobáldus**, -i, *m.*, Theobald  
**Theodóricus**, -i, *m.*, Theodoric  
**Theodórus**, -i, Theodore  
**theológia**, -ae, *f.*, theology  
**theológicus**, -a, -um, theological  
**theológus**, -i, *m.*, theologian  
**Theopaschítae**, -arum, *m. pl.*, Theopaschites  
**Therésia**, -ae, *f.*, Theresa  
**thesaurizáre**, to heap as a treasure, lay up treasure  
**thesáurus**, -i, *m.*, treasure; treasury, storehouse  
**Thésbites**, -is, *m.*, Thesbite  
**Thessalonicénses**, -ium, *m. pl.*, Thessalonians  
**Theutónicus**, -a, -um, German  
**Thienacús**, -a, -um, of Tiené  
**thorax**, -acis, *m.*, breast plate  
**Thrácia**, -ae, *f.*, Thrace  
**Thrácus**, -a, -um, Thracian  
**thrónus**, -i, *m.*, throne  
**thorus (torus)**, -i, *m.*, bed, marriage couch  
**thuríbulum**, -i, *n.*, censer  
**thus**, thuris, *n.*, frankincense  
**thyínus**, -a, -um, of the thyine tree  
**tiára**, -ae, *f.*, cap, tiara  
**Tiberínus**, -a, -um, of the Tiber  
**Tíberis**, -is, *m.*, the Tiber River  
**tibia**, -ae, *f.*, shinbone; leg; pipe, flute  
**tibícen**, -inis, *m.*, piper, minstrel  
**Tibilitánus**, -a, -um, of Tibilis  
**Tiburtínus**, -a, -um, Tiburtine; of Tibuli  
**Ticínus**, -i, *n.*, Ticino; Pavia  
**tignum**, -i, *n.*, beam  
**tigris**, -is, *m.*, tiger  
**timére**, to fear, be afraid  
**tímídu**s, -a, -um, fearful  
**timor**, -oris, *m.*, fear, terror  
**timorátus**, -a, -um, devout  
**Timótheus**, -i, *m.*, Timotheus, Timothy  
**tinctúra**, -ae, *f.*, dye, dyeing  
**tínea**, -ae, *f.*, moth  
**tíngere**, tinxí, tinctus, to dye  
**tinníre**, to tinkle  
**Tirconáilia**, -ae, *f.*, Tirconail  
**tirocínium**, -ii, *n.*, noviceship, novitiate; apprenticeship  
**titio**, -onis, *m.*, firebrand  
**titubáre**, to stagger; waver  
**tituláris**, -e, titular  
**títulus**, -i, *m.*, title; inscription; pledge  
**Tolentínus**, -i, *n.*, Tolentino  
**tolerábilis**, -e, bearable, light  
**toleráre**, to bear  
**Toletánus**, -a, -um, of Toledo  
**tóllere**, sústuli, sublátus, to lift up; take away; hold in suspense  
**Tolósa**, -ae, *f.*, Toulouse  
**Tolosánus**, -a, -um, of Toulouse  
**Tolosátes**, -ium, *m. pl.*, people of Toulouse  
**tomus**, -i, *m.*, volume  
**tonáre**, -ui, to resound; thunder  
**tondens**, -entis, *m.*, shearer  
**tondére**, tótondi, tonsus, to shear  
**tonítruum**, -i, *n.*, thunder  
**tonsúra**, -ae, *f.*, tonsure  
**topázion (topázus)**, -i, *n.*, topaz



tórcular, -aris, *n.*, wine or oil press  
 torméntum, -i, *n.*, torment; engine;  
 — bélicum, gun, blunderbuss (lit., war engine)  
 torpére, to be torpid, listless or sluggish  
 torpor, -oris, *m.*, dullness, torpor  
 torquére, torsi, tortus, to twist; torment  
 torquis, -is, *m.* and *f.*, collar, chain  
 torrens, -entis, *m.*, torrent, brook, stream  
 torrére, -ui, tostus, to burn, roast, parch  
 torta, -ae, *f.*, roll  
 tortor, -oris, *m.*, tormenter, torturer  
 torus, -i, *m.*, bed, marriage couch  
 tot, *adv.*, so many  
 totáliter, *adv.*, wholly  
 tótidem, just as many, so many  
 totus, -a, -um, all, the whole; per totum, throughout  
 trábea, -ae, *f.*, robe  
 trabs, -is, *f.*, beam  
 tractábilis, -e, that can be handled, manageable  
 tractáre, to treat; behave toward; celebrate  
 tractátus, -us, *m.*, tract, treatise  
 trádere, -didi, -ditus, to deliver up; betray  
 tradítio, -onis, *f.*, surrender; tradition  
 tráditor, -oris, *m.*, betrayer, traitor  
 tradúcere, -duxi, -ductus, to lead; expose publicly  
 tradux, -ucis, *m.*, transmission; tradition  
 tragoédia, -ae, *f.*, tragic scene  
 tráhere, traxi, tractus, to draw, drag; contract; catch  
 Trajánus, -i, *m.*, Trajan  
 Trallénses, -ium, *m. pl.*, Trallians  
 trames, -itis, *m.*, crossroad, course, road, path

tranquilláre, to pacify, to make calm or still  
 tranquillitas, -atis, *f.*, calm, tranquillity  
 tranquillius, *adv.*, peacefully  
 tranquillus, -a, -um, tranquil  
 trans, *prep.*, over, across, beyond, on the other side of  
 transcénsus, -us, *m.*, passage  
 transférre, -tuli, -latus, to move, remove; transform; translate  
 transfigere, -fixi, -fixus, to pierce  
 transfiguráre, to transfigure  
 transfigurátio, -onis, *f.*, transfiguration  
 transfixio, -onis, *f.*, piercing  
 transformatívus, -a, -um, transforming  
 transfóssus, -a, -um, pierced  
 transfretáre, to pass over; cross the sea  
 tránsgrédi, -gressus sum, *dep. 3 (io)*, to transgress; pass over  
 transgréssor, -oris, *m.*, transgressor  
 transígere, -egi, -actus, to get along  
 transilíre, -ui, -ivi, and -ii, to leap or skip over  
 transíre, -ivi and -ii, -itus, (eo), to pass through, go over or across to; pass by or away; depart hence  
 transitórius, -a, -um, passing, transitory  
 tránsitus, -us, *m.*, a passing over or by; passage; brink  
 translátio, -onis, *f.*, transferring; translation  
 transmeáre, to go or come across  
 transmigráre, to flee  
 transmigrátio, -onis, *f.*, carrying away; transmigration  
 transmíttere, -misi, -missus, to send  
 transmutáre, to change, turn  
 transmutátio, -onis, *f.*, change  
 transplantáre, to plant  
 transvádere, to ford, pass over  
 transvéhere, -vexi, -vectus, to carry over, convey  
 transverberáre, to pierce, transfix



transvérsim, *adv.*, across; obliquely  
transvértēre, -verti, -versus, to over-  
turn

Trebnicēnsis, -e, of Trebnitz

trecēnti, -ae, -a, three hundred

trédécim, thirteen

tremefáctus, -a, -um, terrified

treméndus, -a, -um, tremendous, aw-  
ful

trémere, -ui, to tremble

tremor, -oris, *m.*, fear, trembling

trepidáre, to be busy; swarm about;  
be afraid; tremble

tres, three

Tréveri, -orum, *m. pl.*, Treves (Trier)

Trias, -adis, *f.*, Trinity

tribúere, -ui, -utus, to give, grant

tríbulans, -antis, *m.*, oppressor

tribuláre, to afflict

tribulári, *dep.*, to be in trouble

tribulátio, -onis, *f.*, tribulation, trouble

tríbulus, -i, *m.*, thorn, brier, thistle

tribúnal, -is, *n.*, place of judgment

tribúnus, -i, *m.*, tribune; captain over  
a thousand men

tribus, -us, *m.*, tribe

tribútum, -i, *n.*, tribute

tricári, *dep.*, to trifle

tricésimus, -a, -um, thirtieth

triclínium, -ii, *n.*, parlor; bedcham-  
ber; stewardship, charge of the table

tridens, -entis, having three teeth or  
prongs

Tridentínus, -a, -um, of Trent

triduánus, -a, -um, of three days

tríduo, *adv.*, three days

trídium, -i, *n.*, a space of three days

triennális, -e, three years

triénnium, -ii, *n.*, space of three years

trigésimus, -a, -um, thirtieth

trigínta, thirty

trini, -ae, -a, three each; thrice

Trínitas, -atis, *f.* Trinity

trinus, -a, -um, three, trine, triune

triplex, -icis, threefold

triplicáre, to triple

tripudiáre, to dance

trirémis, -is, *f.*, galley

tristári, *dep.*, to be sad

tristéga, -ae, *f.*, sewer

tristis, -e, sad, sorrowful, cast down

tristítia, -ae, *f.*, sorrow

tritíceus, -a, -um, wheaten

tríticum, -i, *n.*, wheat

tritúra, -ae, *f.*, threshing

trituráre, to thresh

triumpháre, to triumph

triumphátor, -oris, *m.*, conqueror

triúmphus, -i, *m.*, triumph

Troas, -adis, *m.*, Troas

trophaeúm, -i, *n.*, trophy; monument  
of victory; triumph

trucidáre, to cut to pieces, slay

trúdere, trusi, trusus, to push, thrust

truncus, -i, *m.*, trunk, stump

truncus, -a, -um, maimed, mutilated

trux, -cis, savage, rough, grim

Tryphónis, -is, *m.*, Tryphon

tu, thou

tuba, -ae, *f.*, trumpet

Tuder, -ertis, *f.*, Todi

tuéri, túitus and tutus sum, *dep. 2*, to  
protect, uphold, defend

tugúrium, -ii, *n.*, peasant's hut; lodge

tuítio, -onis, *f.*, protection, defense

tum, *adv.*, then, at that time; tum

. . . tum, at one time. . . at an-  
other time; now . . . now

tumére, to swell, be swollen; be puffed  
up

tumetípse, you yourself

túmídu, -a, -um, puffed up

túmor, -oris, *m.*, tumor, swelling;  
pride, bombast

tumuláre, to bury

tumultuáre (-ari), to make a tumult

tumultuárie, *adv.*, suddenly, in a dis-  
orderly manner



tumúltus, -us, *m.*, tumult  
 túmulus, -i, *m.*, grave  
 tunc, *adv.*, then; ex tunc, from olden times  
 Tuniátus Mons, -i, -tis, *m.*, Montagnate  
 túnica, -ae, *f.*, coat; shirt  
 túnsio, -onis, *f.*, striking, beating  
 turba, -ae, *f.*, crowd, multitude  
 turbáre, to trouble, disturb  
 turbátio, -onis, *f.*, fear  
 turben, -inis, *n.*, whirlwind  
 túrbidus, -a, -um, confused, disordered  
 turbo, -inis, *m.*, gale, whirlwind  
 Turcae, -arum, *m. pl.*, Turks  
 turma, -ae, *f.*, squadron, troop  
 Turonénsis, -e, of Tours  
 Túroni, -orum, *m. pl.*, Tours; Plessis-les-Tours  
 turpis, -e, filthy, foul; shameful  
 turpitúdo, -inis, *f.*, obscenity; disgrace  
 turris, -is, *f.*, tower  
 Turris Formosa, -is, -ae, *f.*, Torre Hermosa  
 turtur, -uris, *m.*, turtle dove  
 tutaméntum, -i, *n.*, safety  
 tutáre, to defend  
 tutelá, -ae, *f.*, safety, guard, protection  
 tutor, -oris, *m.*, tutor  
 tuus, -a, -um, thy, thine  
 tympanístria, -ae, *f.*, accompaniment of a timbrel; a female drummer  
 týmpanum, -i, *n.*, drum, timbrel  
 týpice, *adv.*, prefiguratively  
 týpicus, -i, *m.*, figure, emblem  
 týpicus, -a, -um, typical  
 typus, -i, *m.*, type, figure  
 tyránnis, -idis, *f.*, tyrannical act or command; tyranny  
 tyránnus, -i, *m.*, ruler, tyrant  
 Týrii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Tyrians  
 tyrocínium, -ii, *n.*, novitiate, apprenticeship  
 Tyrrhénus, -a, -um, Etruscan  
 Tyrus, -i, *f.*, Tyre

## U

uber, -eris, *n.*, breast, pap  
 uber, -eris, fruitful, rich  
 úbertas, -atis, *f.*, fullness, fruitfulness, abundance  
 úbertim, *adv.*, abundantly  
 ubi, *adv.*, where, when  
 úbinam, *adv.*, where  
 ubique, *adv.*, everywhere, in all places  
 udus, -a, -um, moist; tearful  
 Ugúccio Ugucciónum, -onis, *m.*, Uguccio de' Uguccioni  
 ulcerátus, -a, -um, covered with sores  
 ulcísci, ultus sum, *dep. 3*, to avenge  
 ulcus, -eris, *n.*, boil, sore, ulcer  
 ullus, -a, -um, any  
 ulna, -ae, *f.*, arm  
 últimus, -a, -um, farthest, last  
 últio, -onis, *f.*, revenge, vengeance  
 ultor, -oris, *m.*, avenger  
 ultra, *adv.*, furthure, beyond; any more  
 Ultrajecténsis, -e, of Utrecht  
 Ultrajéctum, -i, *n.*, Utrecht  
 ultro, *adv.*, spontaneously, of itself  
 ululátus, -us, *m.*, wailing  
 Ulyssipo, -onis, *f.*, Lisbon  
 Umber, -bra, -brum, Umbrian  
 Umber, -bri, *m.*, the Humber River  
 umbilícus, -i, *m.*, navel  
 umbra, -ae, *f.*, shadow, shade  
 umbráculum, -i, *n.*, shade, bower, covert  
 umbrósus, -a, -um, shady; Umbrósa Valles, -ae, -is, *f.*, Vallombrosa  
 umquam, *adv.*, ever, at any time  
 unánimís, -e, of one mind  
 unánimíter, *adv.*, with one accord  
 unánimus, -a, -um, unanimous, of one mind, with one voice  
 úncia, -ae, *f.*, ounce  
 únctio, -onis, *f.*, unction, anointing  
 unda, -ae, *f.*, wave; water, moisture; stream



unde, *adv.*, wherefore, thence, where-  
 upon; whence  
 undequáquam, *adv.*, from everywhere  
 úndecim, eleven  
 undécimus, -a, -um, eleventh  
 úndique, *adv.*, on all sides, on every  
 side  
 úngere, unxi, unctus, to anoint  
 unguentária, -ae, *f.*, maker of un-  
 guents, confectionery  
 unguéntum, -i, *n.*, ointment  
 unguis, -is, *m.*, nail, claw  
 úngula, -ae, *f.*, hoof; claw, talon; onyx  
 única, -ae, *f.*, only one, darling  
 unicórnis, -is, *m.*, unicorn  
 únicus, -a, -um, only, alone, lonely  
 unígena, -ae, *m.*, only-begotten  
 unigénitus, -a, -um, only-begotten  
 únio, -onis, *f.*, union  
 uníre, to unite  
 únitás, -atis, *f.*, unity  
 universális, -e, universal  
 univérstas, -atis, *f.*, wholeness, com-  
 pleteness; the whole world, the uni-  
 verse; university; company  
 univérsum, -i, *n.*, the whole world, the  
 universe  
 univérsus, -a, -um, all, entire  
 unquam, *adv.*, ever, at any time  
 unus, -a, -um, one; in unum, as one,  
 together, in unity; unus post unum,  
 one by one; una cum, together with  
 unusquísque, every one  
 urbánitas, -atis, *f.*, good breeding  
 Urbánus, -i, *m.*, Urban  
 Urbínas, -atis, of Urbino  
 urbs, urbis, *f.*, city, town  
 Urbs, -bis, *f.*, Rome  
 úrceus, -i, *m.*, earthenware jug, pitcher,  
 vessel  
 úrere, ussi, ustus, to burn; (in the  
 passive voice) to be on fire  
 urgére, ursi, to press hard, be urgent;  
 to shut

Uritánum, -i, *n.*, Oria  
 urna, -ae, *f.*, pot  
 Ursiánus, -a, -um, Ursian  
 ursus, -i, *m.*, bear  
 úrtica, -ae, *f.*, nettle  
 usitáre, to use  
 usque, *adv.*, as far as, over to, all the  
 way; — ad, even until  
 usquequáque, *adv.*, everywhere; ut-  
 terly  
 úsquequo, *adv.*, how long? wherefore?  
 ustuláre, to singe, burn  
 usúra, -ae, *f.*, usury; interest  
 usurpáre, to make use of; assert one's  
 right to; usurp  
 usus, -us, *m.*, use  
 ut (uti), *conj.*, that, in order that; as;  
 after, when; — quid, to what pur-  
 pose? why?  
 utcúmque, *adv.*, however; after a sort  
 utensília, -orum, *n. pl.*, utensils, fur-  
 nishings  
 uter, -tris, *m.*, wine-skin  
 uterínus, -a, -um, of the same mother  
 utérque, -tra, -trum, each of two, both  
 úterus, -i, *m.*, and úterum, -i, *n.*,  
 womb  
 útilis, -e, profitable  
 utilitas, -atis, *f.*, benefit, profit  
 útiliter, *adv.*, usefully  
 útinam, *adv.*, would that! oh that!  
 útique, *adv.*, indeed, doubtless  
 útpote, *adv.*, inasmuch as, since  
 utrínque, *adv.*, on both sides, in both  
 cases  
 utrobíque, *adv.*, in both places, on  
 both sides; both . . . and  
 utrum, *adv.*, whether  
 uva, -ae, *f.*, grape, a bunch of grapes  
 Uváda, -ae, *f.*, Ovada  
 uxor, -oris, *f.*, wife



## V

vacans, -antis, empty, vacant  
 vacáre, to desist, leave off  
 vacca, -ae, *f.*, cow; — foeta, milch cow  
 vacilláre, to doubt  
 vacúitas, -atis, *f.*, vanity  
 vácuus, -a, -um, empty, void; in  
     vacuum, in vain  
 vádere, to go  
 vae! *interj.*, woe!  
 vafer, -fra, -frum, crafty, sly  
 vagina, -ae, *f.*, scabbard, sheath  
 vagíre, to whimper, cry  
 vagus, -a, -um, wandering, harborless  
 vagus, -i, *m.*, wanderer, vagrant, tramp  
 vah! (*interj.* of contempt), oh! ah!  
     bah!  
 valde, *adv.*, greatly, exceedingly  
 valénte, *adv.*, strongly; with a strong  
     voice  
 Valéntia, -ae, *f.*, Valencia  
 Valentínus, -a, -um, of Valencia  
 Valentínus, -i, *m.*, Valentine  
 valére, to be well or strong; have  
     strength; be able; be worthy  
 Valeríanus, -i, *m.*, Valerian  
 Valésii, -orum, *m. pl.*, Valois  
 Valésius, -a, -um, of Valois; Felix—,  
     icis, -ii, *m.*, Felix de Valois  
 valetudinárium, -ii, *n.*, hospital  
 valetúdo, -inis, *f.*, health, strength  
 válide, *adv.*, strongly, powerfully  
 válidus, -a, -um, mighty  
 valláre, to enclose, make a hedge  
     about; fortify; besiege  
 vallis (-es), -is, *f.*, valley, vale  
 Vallisolétum, -i, *n.*, Valladolid  
 vallum, -i, *n.*, trench  
 valvae, -arum, *f. pl.*, doors  
 Vándali, -orum, *m. pl.*, Vandals  
 Vándalus, -i, *m.*, the Vistula River  
 vane, *adv.*, vainly, in vain  
 vanilóquium, -ii, *n.*, vain babbling

vaniloquus, -i, *m.*, vain talker  
 vánitas, -atis, *f.*, vanity, vain thing  
 vanus, -a, -um, vain; vana, *n. pl.*, vain  
     things  
 vapor, -oris, *m.*, vapor  
 vaporáre, to perfume  
 vapuláre, to cry out; be beaten  
 Varállus, -i, *m.*, Varallo  
 várie, *adv.*, variously, in various ways  
 várietas, -atis, *f.*, variety, changing  
     thing  
 várius, -a, -um, various, varied, divers  
 vas, vasis (*pl.*, vasa, -orum), *n.*,  
     vessel; vasa psalmi, harps  
 vásculum, -i, *n.*, small vessel  
 Vastanénsis, -e, of Vadstena  
 vastáre, to spoil, lay waste  
 vastátor, -oris, *m.*, destroyer  
 vástitas, -atis, *f.*, waste, desolation  
 vastus, -a, -um, vast  
 vates, -is, *m.*, prophet, seer  
 Vaticánus, -i, *m.*, Vatican  
 vaticináre, to prophesy  
 vaticínium, -ii, *n.*, prophecy, revelation  
 vau, the sixth letter of the Hebrew  
     alphabet, corresponding to English  
     w  
 -ve, *enclitic*, or  
 vecórdia, -ae, *f.*, foolishness, folly  
 vectátio, -onis, *f.*, carrying  
 vectígal, -alis, *n.*, revenue, custom;  
     rent  
 vectis, -is, *m.*, bar, bolt, stave  
 vector, -oris, *m.*, sailor, passenger  
 vegetáre, to stir up, quicken, nourish  
 vegetátio, -onis, *f.*, new life  
 végetus, -a, -um, strong, vigorous  
 véhemens, -entis, mighty, violent  
 veheménter, *adv.*, greatly, exceedingly  
 vehículum, -i, *n.*, conveyance; chariot  
 Veitúrium, -ii, *n.*, Voltaggio  
 vel, *conj.*, or  
 velámen, -inis, *n.*, veil, cloak  
 velaméntum, -i, *n.*, veil; shelter



veláre, to cover; blindfold  
 Veláunus, -a, -um, of Velay  
 Veldkírchium, -ii, *n.*, Feldkirch  
 Velitérnus, -a, -um, Velletri  
 velle (*volō*), volui, to desire, wish, will;  
     like, be pleased, delight in; choose;  
     mean  
 véllere, velli or vulsi, vulsus, to pluck  
 vellus, -eris, *n.*, fleece  
 velóciter, *adv.*, swiftly, speedily  
 velox, -ocis, swift  
 velum, *i*, *n.*, veil; sail  
 velut, *adv.*, like, as  
 vena, -ae, *f.*, vein  
 venális, -e, for sale  
 venans, -antis, *m.*, fowler, hunter  
 venátio, -onis, *f.*, hunting; venison  
 venátor, -oris, *m.*, hunter  
 venátus, -us, *m.*, hunting  
 véndere, -didi, -ditus, to sell  
 vendítio, -onis, *f.*, selling  
 venefícium, -ii, *n.*, witchcraft  
 venéficus, -i, *m.*, sorcerer, wizard  
 venenátus, -a, -um, poisonous, veno-  
     mous, envenomed  
 venenósus, -a, -um, venomous  
 venénium, -i, *n.*, poison  
 venerábilis, -e, venerable  
 venerándus, -a, -um, venerable  
 veneráre (-ari), to hold in honor,  
     venerate, worship  
 venerátio, -onis, *f.*, honor  
 Venétia, -ae, *f.*, Vannes  
 Venétiae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Venice  
 Vénetus, -a, -um, Venetian  
 vénia, -ae, *f.*, pardon  
 veniábilis, -e, pardonable  
 veníre, veni, ventus, to come  
 veníre, -ivi (-ii), -ítus, to be sold  
 venter, -tris, *m.*, womb; belly; bowels  
 ventiláre, to toss, scatter; winnow  
 ventitáre, to come often  
 ventúrus, -a, -um, to come, coming  
 ventus, -i, *m.*, wind

venúmdare, -dedi, -datus, to sell  
 Venus, -eris, *f.*, Venus  
 venústas, -atis, *f.*, beauty  
 vepres, -is, *m.*, briar, briar bush  
 ver, -is, *n.*, spring  
 veráciter, *adv.*, truly, truthfully  
 verax, -acis, true, truthful; (*as* ■  
     *noun*) a true speaker  
 Veránus, -a, -um, of Verus, Veranian  
 verber, -eris, *n.*, blow, lash, stripe;  
     lashing, scourging  
 verberáre, to beat  
 verberátio, -onis, *f.*, chastisement  
 verbósus, -a, -um, verbose, wordy  
 verbum, -i, *n.*, word  
 Vercéllae, -arum, *f. pl.*, Vercelli  
 Vercellénsis, -e, of Vercelli  
 Verdúnum, -i, *n.*, Verdun  
 vere, *adv.*, in truth, truly, indeed  
 verecúndia, -ae, *f.*, shame; modesty  
 veréri, *dep. 2*, to fear; reverence  
 vérgere, versi, to bend  
 véritas, -atis, *f.*, truth, fidelity  
 vermiculátus, -a, -um, inlaid  
 vermículus, -i, *m.*, crimson  
 vermis, -is, *m.*, worm  
 vernáculus, -i, *m.*, domestic, servant  
     born in one's house, homeborn  
     slave  
 vernans, -antis, springlike  
 vernus, -a, -um, of the springtime,  
     spring  
 vero, *adv.*, but, in truth  
 Veronénsis, -e, of Verona  
 vérrere, versus sum, *semidep. 3*, to  
     sweep  
 versáre, to turn, change  
 versátilis, -e, revolving  
 versátus, -a, -um, versed  
 versículus, -i, *m.*, little verse  
 versus, -us, *m.*, verse  
 versútia, -ae, *f.*, craftiness, subtlety  
 vérttere, verti, versus, to turn; use;  
     construe as; put to flight; **verténte**



- anno, at the return of the year  
 vertex, -icis, *m.*, top; top or crown of the head  
 verúmtamen, *adv.*, but, nevertheless; surely  
 verus, -a, -um, true  
 vesánia, -ae, *f.*, madness, wild rage  
 vesánus, -a, -um, furious, insane  
 vesci, *dep. 3*, to eat  
 Vespasiánus, -i, *m.*, Vespasian  
 vesper, -eri and -eris, *m.*, evening  
 véspera, -ae, *f.*, evening  
 vésperae, -arum, *f. pl.*, vespers  
 vesperáscere, to become evening  
 vespertínus, -a, -um, evening  
 vester, -tra, -trum, your, yours  
 vestibulum, -i, *n.*, porch, court  
 vestígium, -ii, *n.*, footstep; foot  
 vestiméntum, -i, *n.*, garment, robe; raiment  
 Vestíni, -orum, *m. pl.*, the Abruzzi  
 vestíre, to clothe; put on  
 vestis, -is, *f.*, garment; clothing, vesture  
 vestítus, -us, *m.*, providing of clothing; vesture  
 veteránus, -a, -um, veteran  
 veteráscere, to grow old; vanish  
 veternósus, -a, -um, dull, lethargic  
 vetáre, to forbid  
 vétitus, -a, -um, forbidden  
 vetus, -eris, old; original  
 vetústas, -atis, *f.*, old age, old man, old life; antiquity; former ways  
 vetústus, -a, -um, old  
 vexáre, to trouble, oppress, afflict  
 vexátio, -onis, *f.*, annoyance; ill-treatment  
 vexíllum, -i, *n.*, standard, banner  
 via, -ae, *f.*, way, highway  
 viáre, to travel  
 viárius, -a, -um, wayfarer  
 viáticum, -i, *n.*, viaticum  
 viátor, -oris, *m.*, wayfarer, traveler  
 Vibiána, -ae, *f.*, Bibiana  
 vibráre, to brandish  
 vicárium, -ii, *n.*, vicariate; office or jurisdiction of a vicar  
 vicárius, -ii, *m.*, vicar  
 vicéni, -ae, -a, twenty  
 vicénnis, at the age of twenty  
 Vicéntia, -ae, *f.*, Vicenza  
 vicínus, -a, -um, neighboring, nearby  
 vicinus, -i, *m.*, neighbor  
 viciis (*gen.; no nom.*), change, alteration; time, instance; course; return; vices, *pl.*, punishment; in or ad vicem, instead of  
 vicíssim, *adv.*, in return; in turn, by turns  
 vicissitúdo, -inis, *f.*, alteration  
 victima, -ae, *f.*, victim  
 victitáre, to live upon  
 victor, -oris, *m.*, victor, conqueror  
 victória, -ae, *f.*, victory  
 victrix, -icis, victorious, conquering  
 victrix, -icis, *f.*, conqueror  
 victus, -us, *m.*, food, feeding; life, way of living  
 vicus, -i, *m.*, town; district; street, lane, way; vicus Patrici, a district of Rome  
 vidélicet, *adv.*, namely, to wit  
 viden = vidésne? seest thou?  
 videns, -entis, *m.*, seer  
 vidére, vidi, visus, to see, behold  
 vidéri, visus sum, to seem  
 vídua, -ae, *f.*, widow  
 viduáre, to deprive of  
 vidúitas, -atis, *f.*, widowhood  
 Viennénsis, -e, of Vienne  
 vigére, to live, flourish; be raised to power  
 vigésimus, -a, -um, twentieth  
 vigil, -ilis, watchful  
 vigilánte, *adv.*, vigilantly  
 vigiláre, to watch, be awake; resort  
 vigília, -ae, *f.*, watch, watching; vigil  
 vigínti, twenty



**vigintiquatuor**, twenty-four  
**vigintiquinque**, twenty-five  
**vigor**, -oris, *m.*, strength, vigor, force  
**viléscere**, to become valueless  
**vilis**, -e, vile, cheap  
**vilitas**, -atis, *f.*, baseness  
**villa**, -ae, *f.*, village; farm, country place, country  
**Villácum**, -i, *n.*, Villach  
**villicáre**, to be or serve as a steward  
**villicatio**, -onis, *f.*, stewardship  
**villicus**, -i, *m.*, steward  
**Vilnénis**, -e, of Vilna (or Wilno)  
**vinárius**, -a, -um, wine, of wine  
**Vincéntius**, -ii, *m.*, Vincent  
**víncere**, **vici**, **victus**, to overcome, conquer  
**vincla** = **víncula**, bonds, chains  
**vinctus**, -i, *m.*, prisoner, captive  
**vinculum**, -i, *n.*, bond; string; chain; in **vínculis**, in prison  
**vindémia**, -ae, *f.*, vintage, wine  
**vindemiáre**, to gather grapes, pluck  
**vindemiátor**, -oris, *m.*, grape gatherer  
**vindex**, -icis, *c.*, avenger  
**vindicáre**, to avenge; claim  
**vindicta**, -ae, *f.*, revenge, vengeance; punishment  
**vínea**, -ae, *f.*, vineyard; vine  
**vínitor**, -oris, *m.*, vinedresser  
**vinoléntus**, -a, -um, given to wine drinking  
**Vintoniénsis**, -e, of Winchester  
**vinum**, -i, *n.*, wine  
**violáre**, to ravish; defile  
**violátor**, -oris, *m.*, violater, profaner  
**vípera**, -ae, *f.*, viper  
**vir**, -i, *m.*, man, husband  
**virágo**, -inis, *f.*, heroine  
**virens**, -entis, green  
**viréscere**, to grow green  
**virétum**, -i, *n.*, greensward, glade  
**virga**, -ae, *f.*, rod, scepter  
**Virgiliánus**, -a, -um, Vergiliano

**virginális**, -e, of a virgin, virginal  
**virgíneus**, -a, -um, virginal  
**virginitas**, -atis, *f.*, virginity  
**virgo**, -inis, *f.*, virgin, maiden; **Mons Virginis**, Monte Vergine  
**virgúltum**, -i, *n.*, slip for planting; tender plant; plant; shrub, thicket  
**viridis**, -e, green  
**viríliter**, *adv.*, manfully  
**virítim**, *adv.*, individually  
**viror**, -oris, *m.*, verdure; freshness  
**virtuóse**, *adv.*, virtuously  
**virtus**, -utis, *f.*, virtue, excellence; power, strength; host  
**vis**, **vis**, *f.*, force, violence  
**víspera**, -orum, *n. pl.*, bowels, innermost parts  
**visere**, **visi**, **visus**, to behold  
**visibilis**, -e, outward, visible  
**visibíliter**, *adv.*, outwardly, visibly  
**Visigóthi**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Visigoths  
**visio**, -onis, *f.*, vision  
**visitáre**, to visit; survey  
**visitatio**, -onis, *f.*, visiting, visitation  
**Visográdum**, -i, *n.*, Wisgrade  
**visum**, -i, *n.*, dream  
**visus**, -us, *m.*, vision, sight  
**vita**, -ae, *f.*, life  
**vitális**, -e, life-giving, of life  
**vitáre**, to avoid; withstand  
**Vitépscum**, -i, *n.*, Vitebsk  
**Vitérbium**, -ii, *n.*, Viterbo  
**vitiátor**, -oris, *m.*, corrupter  
**vitióse**, *adv.*, viciously  
**vitis**, -is, *f.*, vine  
**vítium**, -ii, *n.*, fault, sin, vice  
**vitreus**, -a, -um, of glass  
**vitrum**, -i, *n.*, glass  
**vitta**, -ae, *f.*, ribbon, band, lace  
**vítula**, -ae, *f.*, heifer  
**vítulus**, -i, *m.*, calf, bullock, bull  
**vituperáre**, to blame  
**vituperatio**, -onis, *f.*, slander, detamation



Vivariénsis, -e, of Vivarais  
 vivax, -acis, long-lived, vigorous  
 vivere, vixi, victus, to live  
 vívidus, -a, -um, living, healthy  
 vivíficans, -antis, life-giving  
 vivificáre, to bring to life, quicken  
 vivicátio, -onis, *f.*, a new life  
 vivificátrix, -icis, *f.*, quickener, vivifier  
 vivus, -a, -um, living, alive  
 vix, *adv.*, scarcely, with difficulty  
 Vladimíria, -ae, *f.*, Włodzimierz  
 vobiscum, with you  
 vobismetípsis, *dat. pl.*; *see* tumetipse  
 vocábulum, -i, *n.*, name  
 vocáre, to call  
 vocátio, -onis, *f.*, calling, vocation, a summons  
 vociferátio, -onis, *f.*, loud shouting, jubilation  
 voláre, to fly  
 Volatérac, -arum, *f. pl.*, Volterra  
 volátile, -is, *n.*, fowl, winged fowl  
 volátus, -us, *m.*, flight  
 volens, -entis, willing  
 Volhínia, -ae, *f.*, Wolyń  
 volitáre, to fly about  
 volo (velle), I wish or will  
 volúcris, -is, *f.*, bird, fowl  
 volúmen, -inis, *n.*, volume, book  
 voluntárie, *adv.*, voluntarily, of one's own will  
 voluntárium, -ii, *n.*, free-will offering  
 voluntárius, -a, -um, voluntary  
 volúntas, -atis, *f.*, will  
 volúptas, -atis, *f.*, pleasure, delight  
 Volusiánus, -a, -um, Volusian  
 volutáre (ari), to roll about, wallow  
 vólvere, volvi, volútus, to meditate  
 vomer, -eris, *m.*, plowshare  
 vorágo, -inis, *f.*, breach  
 voráre, to eat, devour  
 vosmetípsos, *acc.*; *see* tumetipse  
 votívus, -a, -um, votive

votum, -i, *n.*, vow; prayer, desire  
 vovére, vovi, votus, to vow, promise solemnly  
 vox, vocis, *f.*, voice; sound; voce magna, with a loud voice  
 Vratislaviénsis, -e, of Wratław  
 vulgáre, to publish  
 vulgáris, -e, plain, common, coarse  
 vulgo, *adv.*, commonly  
 vulgus, -i, *n.*, people, multitude  
 vulneráre, to wound  
 vulnus, -eris, *n.*, wound  
 vulpes, -is, *f.*, fox  
 vultus, -us, *m.*, countenance, face  
 vulva, -ae, *f.*, womb

## W

Wándali, -orum, *m. pl.*, Vandals  
 Willélmus, -i, *m.*, William  
 Willibrórdus, -i, *m.*, Willibrord  
 Winfríduš, -i, *m.*, Winfred  
 Wiremuthénsis, -e, of Wearmouth  
 Wolphárdus, -i, *m.*, Wolphard

## X

Xamphána, -ae, *f.*, Champagne  
 Xavérius, -ii, *m.*, Xavier  
 xenodóchium, -ii, *n.*, hospital  
 Xystus, -i, *m.*, Sixtus

## Y

Ypsílon, Greek letter *y*

## Z

zábulus, -i, *m.*, devil  
 zain, the seventh letter of the Hebrew alphabet, corresponding to English *z*  
 Zatécium, -ii, *n.*, Zatec



**Zebedaéus**, -i, *m.*, Zebedee  
**zeláre**, to be jealous, envy  
**zelári**, *dep.*, to be zealous for  
**zelátor**, -oris, *m.*, zealot, enthusiast

**zelus**, -i, *m.*, zeal  
**Ziphaéi**, -orum, *m. pl.*, Ziphites  
**zizánia**, -orum, *n. pl.*, cockle  
**zona**, -ae, *f.*, girdle







## INDEX

- A (ab)*, 56, 140, 151  
 Ablative absolute, 120, 150  
 Ablative case, 2, 3: prepositions governing, 55; uses of, 150  
 Accompaniment, how expressed, 150  
 Accusative case, 2, 3: prepositions governing, 55; of subject in indirect discourse, 130; uses of, 164  
 Active periphrastic, 48  
 Active voice, 17, 33, 81: deponent verbs, 98; semideponents, 98  
*Ad*, 55, 149, 164: gerundive with, 64  
 Adjectives: comparison of, 149, 150; declension of, 2, 7, 12; demonstrative, 75; different forms of, 7; of first declension, 3; indefinite, 108; position of, 3; of second declension, 7; of special declension, 139; of third declension, 12  
 Adverbs, comparison of, 149, 150  
 Agent: with the passive periphrastic, 140; with the passive voice, 151  
 Agreement: of adjectives, 1, 3, 7, 12; of participles, 47  
*Aio*, 163  
*Aliquis* and *aliqui*, 108  
*Alius*, 140  
*Alter*, 140  
*An*, 162  
*Ante*, 55, 140, 164  
*Apud*, 55, 164  
 Articles, 3  
  
*Bene*, comparison of, 150  
  
*Capere*, 90  
 Cardinal numerals, 175  
*Causa*, gerundive with, 64  
 Causal clause with *cum*, 82  
 Cause, how expressed, 151  
*Circum*, 55, 140, 164  
  
*Coepisse*, 163  
 Comparative of adjectives and adverbs, 149; ablative with, 151; degree of difference, 151; irregular, 149, 150  
 Compounds of *capere*, *facere*, *jacere*, 90  
*Con-*, compounded with verbs, 140  
 Concessive clause with *cum*, 82  
 Conditional clauses of doubt and contrary to fact, 82  
*Contra*, 55, 164  
*Coram*, 56  
*Cum*: accompaniment with, 150; as conjunction, 82; to express manner, 151; governing ablative, 56, 152; with pronouns, 24  
  
 Dative case, 2, 3: uses of, 140  
*De*, 56, 151, 152  
*Decere*, impersonal verb, 139  
 Declension, 1: of adjectives, 12; fifth, 47; first, 2; fourth, 40; irregular, 139; second, 6; third, 11  
 Defective verbs, 163  
 Degree of difference, how expressed, 151  
 Demonstratives, pronouns and adjectives, 75  
 Deponent verbs, 98: governing the ablative case, 152  
 Description, how expressed, 151  
 Direct object, 2, 3, 164  
 Double questions, 162  
 Duration of time, how expressed, 164  
  
*E (ex)*, 151, 56  
 Emphatic pronouns, 75: verb forms, 18  
*Esse*: future of, 41; future imperative of, 34; future participle of, 48; imperatives of, 34; imperfect of, 34, 81; perfect indicative of, 55; possession with, 140, present of, 8, 63



- Esto*, 34  
*Estote*, 34  
*Etiam*, 163  
*Ex*, 56, 151, 152  
 Extent of space, how expressed, 164  
  
*Facere*, 90  
 Feminine gender, 2, 3, 12, 47  
*Ferre*, present indicative of, 108  
*Fieri*, irregular tenses of, 120  
*Frui*, governing ablative, 152  
*Fungi*, governing ablative, 152  
 Future: of *esse*, *posse*, *ire*, 41; infinitive, 130; participles, 47, 48; of the regular conjugations, 40  
 Future perfect, 55: of defective verbs, 163  
  
 Gender, 2, 47  
 Genitive case, 3  
 Gerundive, 48: with *ad* to express purpose, 64; with *causa*, 64  
  
*Hic*, 75  
  
*Ille*, 75  
 Imperative: of *esse* and *ire*, 34; with *nolle*, 150; of the regular conjugations, 33  
 Imperfect: of *esse*, *posse*, *ire*, 34; of *fieri*, 120; of regular conjugations, 33, 81  
 Impersonal verbs, 139  
*In*: with the accusative or ablative, 56; to express place, 151; verbs compounded with, 140  
 Indefinite pronouns and adjectives, 108  
 Indirect discourse, 130: *quod* and *quia*, 131; subjunctive in, 130  
 Indirect object, 3, 140  
 Indirect question, 82  
 Infinitive: to express purpose, 65; in indirect discourse, 130; subject of, 164  
 Instrument, how expressed, 151  
 Intensive pronoun, 75  
*Inter*, 55, 140, 164  
 Interrogative adjective, 107  
 Interrogative pronoun, 107  
*Intra*, 55  
 Intransitive verbs, 140  
  
*Ipse*, 75  
*Ire*: future, 41; imperatives of, 34; imperfect of, 34, 81; participles of, 48; perfect of, 55; present of, 25, 63  
 Irregular comparisons, 149, 150  
 Irregular declensions, 175  
 Irregular verbs, 188-92  
*Iste*, 75  
  
*Jacere*, 90  
  
*Licere*, impersonal verb, 139  
  
*Magnopere*, comparison of, 150  
*Male*, comparison of, 150  
 Manner, how expressed, 151  
 Masculine gender, 67, 40  
 Means, how expressed, 151  
*Meminisse*, 163  
*Multum*, comparison of, 150  
  
*Ne*, use of, 64  
*-ne*, enclitic, 162  
 Negative adverbs, 162, 64  
*Neuter*, 140  
 Neuter gender, 2, 6, 7, 11  
*Nolle*: in expressions of command, 150; present indicative of, 150  
 Nominative case, 2  
*Nonne*, 162  
 Nouns: declension of, 1; irregular declension of, 175; regular declensions, 2, 3, 7, 11, 40, 47  
*Nullus*, 140  
*Num*, *numquid*, 162  
 Numerals, cardinal and ordinal, 175, 176  
  
*Ob*, 55  
 Object pronouns, direct and indirect, 23, 24, 140  
*Odisse*, 163  
 Ordinal numerals, 175, 176  
  
 Participles, 47, 48: agreement of, 47; declension of, 47  
*Parum*, comparison of, 150



- Passive periphrastic, 48: agent with, 140  
 Passive voice: agent with, 151; deponents, 98; of *facere*, 120; of regular and irregular verbs, 177-192; semideponents, 98  
 Past participles, 47: irregular, 55  
*Per*, 55, 164  
 Perfect tense, 54: defective verbs, 163; of *esse*, *posse*, *ire*, 55; irregular forms of, 55; of the regular conjugations, 54  
 Periphrastic: active and passive, 48; agent with passive, 140  
 Place where, how expressed, 151  
 Pluperfect tense, 55: of defective verbs, 163  
 Position of adjectives, 3  
*Posse*: future of, 41; imperfect of, 34, 81; perfect of, 55; present of, 8, 63; present participle of, 48  
 Possession, 3: with *esse*, 140  
*Post*, 55, 140  
*Potiri*, governing ablative, 152  
*Prae*, 56, 140, 152  
 Prepositions: *cum* with pronouns, 24; governing the accusative and ablative, 55, 56; use and omission of, 151  
 Present indicative: of *esse* and *posse*, 8; of *ferre*, 108; of *fieri*, 120; of *ire*, 25; of the regular conjugations, 17, 18; of *velle* and *nolle*, 150  
*Pro*, 56, 140, 152  
 Progressive verb forms, 18  
 Pronouns: demonstrative, 75; indefinite, 108; intensive or emphatic, 75; interrogative, 107; personal, subject, object, reflexive, 8, 23; relative, 107  
*Propter*, 55  
 Purpose: dative of, 140; *ne* introducing clauses of, 64; ways of expressing, 64, 65  
 Quality, how expressed, 151  
*Quam*, omission of, 151  
 Question: direct, 162; indirect, 82  
*Qui*, 107  
*Quid*, 107  
*Quidam*, 108  
*Quis*, 107  
*Quisque*, 108  
*Quod* or *quia* clause, substitute for indirect discourse, 131  
 Reflexive pronouns, 24  
 Relative pronouns, 107  
 Result, subjunctive in clauses of, 81  
*Secundum*, 55  
 Semideponents, 98  
 Separation, how expressed, 152  
*Si* in conditional clauses, 82  
*Sine*, 56, 152  
*Solus*, 140  
 Space, expression of extent of, 164  
 Specification, how expressed, 152  
*Sub*: with accusative and ablative, 56; compounded with verbs, 140  
 Subject pronouns, 8, 23, 24  
 Subjunctive: in clauses in indirect discourse, 130; to express purpose, 64; formation of pluperfect, 55; imperfect of *esse*, *posse*, *ire*, 81; imperfect of regular conjugations, 81; present of *esse*, *posse*, *ire*, 63; present of regular conjugations, 63; uses of, 63, 81  
*Super*: with accusative and ablative, 56; compounded with verbs, 140  
*Supra*, 56  
 Time: with ablative, 152; duration of, 164  
 Time clause with *cum*, 82  
*Totus*, 140  
*Trans*, 56, 164  
*Ullus*, 140  
*Unus*, 140  
*Ut* (*uti*): introducing purpose clauses, 64; introducing result clauses, 81  
*Uter*, 140  
*Uti*, governing ablative, 152  
*Ut non*, introducing negative clauses of result, 81  
*Utrum*, 162  
*Velle*, present indicative of, 150

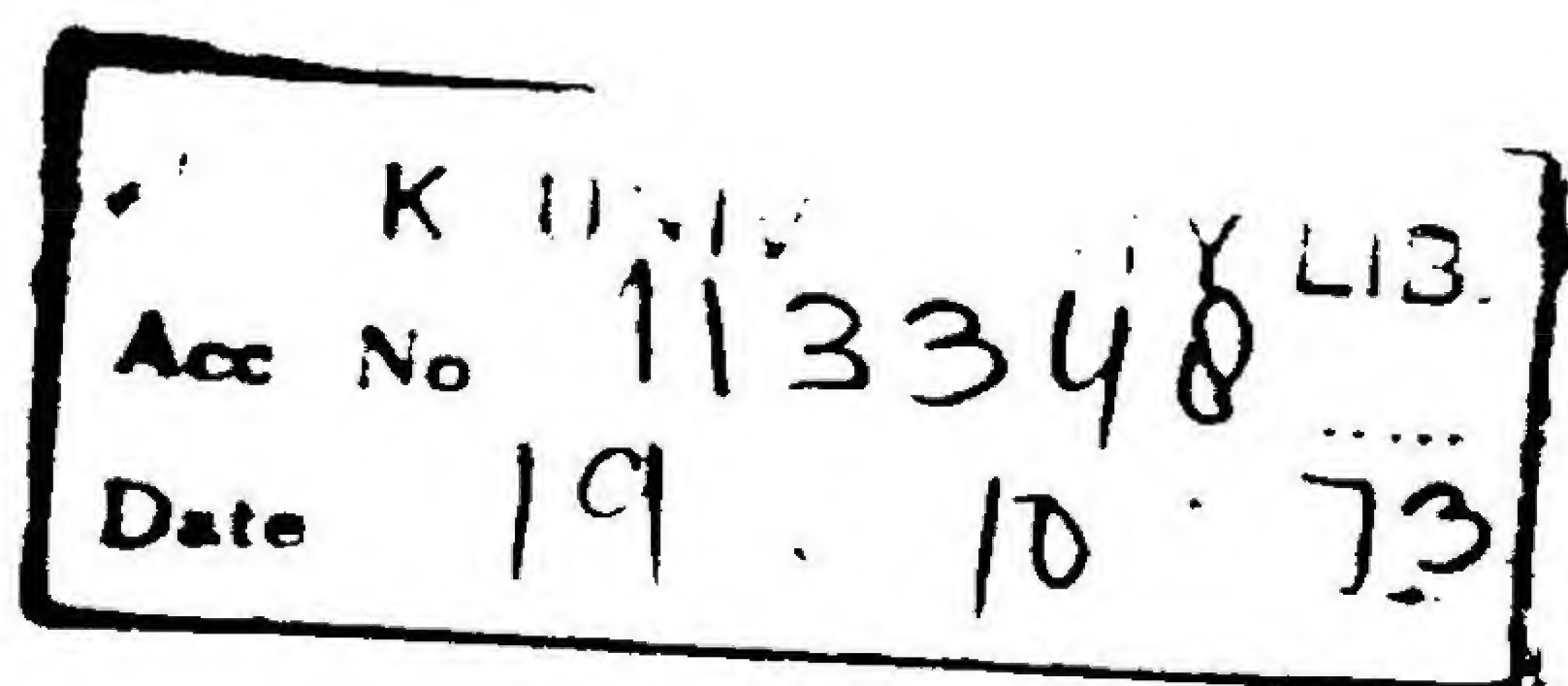


Verbs: complete conjugations of regular and irregular, 177-92; compounded with prepositions, 140; defective, 163; deponents, 98; *esse*, *posse*, *ire*, 8, 25, 34, 41, 48; *ferre*, 108; *fieri*, 120; future tense of, 40, 47; imperfect of, 33, 81; impersonal, 139; intransitive, 140; in *-io*, 90; irregular, 8, 188-92; participles,

Verbs (*continued*)

47; perfect indicative of, 54, 55; present tense of, 8, 16, 17; progressive and emphatic forms of, 18; regular, 177-88; semideponents, 98; *velle* and *nolle*, 150  
*Vesci*, governing ablative, 152

Word order, 8



ALLAMA TOBAL LIBRARY



113348















2





**ALLAMA  
IQBAL LIBRARY**

**UNIVERSITY OF KASHMIR**

**HELP TO KEEP THIS BOOK  
FRESH AND CLEAN**